

# PeopleSoft®

---

## PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook

---

**August 2005**

PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook  
SKU E1\_APPS811SP1ASM-B 0805  
Copyright © 2005, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

### **U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS**

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software–Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee’s responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Retek are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **Open Source Disclosure**

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle’s PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright © 1999-2000 The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS” AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

# Contents

## General Preface

- About This PeopleBook Preface .....xv**
- PeopleSoft Application Prerequisites.....xv
- PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals.....xv
- Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation.....xvi
  - Obtaining Documentation Updates.....xvi
  - Ordering Printed Documentation.....xvi
- Additional Resources.....xvii
- Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues.....xviii
  - Typographical Conventions.....xviii
  - Visual Cues.....xix
  - Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers.....xx
  - Currency Codes.....xx
- Comments and Suggestions.....xx
- Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks.....xxi

## Preface

- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management Preface.....xxiii**
- PeopleSoft Products.....xxiii
- PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals.....xxiii
- Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook.....xxiv

## Chapter 1

- Getting Started with PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management.....1**
- Service Management Overview.....1
- Service Management Integrations.....2
- (Rapid Start USA) Service Management Business Processes.....5
- Service Management Implementation.....7
  - Global Implementation Steps.....7
  - Implementation Steps for Service Management.....8

**Chapter 2**

**Understanding the Service Management Features..... 11**

System Features..... 11

- Equipment Information Management..... 11
- Contract Management..... 11
- Work Order Management..... 12
- Warranty Claims Management..... 12
- Supplier Recovery Management..... 12
- Customer Self-Service Portal..... 13
- Failure Analysis..... 13

Additional Features..... 13

- Solution Advisor..... 13
- Branch Scripting..... 14
- Billing for Service Management..... 14
- Voucher Processing for Service Management..... 14
- Returned Material Authorization (RMA)..... 15
- Preventive Maintenance Cycle..... 15
- Integration with Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS)..... 15

**Chapter 3**

**Setting Up Service Management..... 17**

Understanding Service Management Setup..... 17

- Common Elements Used in This Chapter..... 17

Setting Up Service Management Constants..... 19

- Understanding Service Management Constants..... 19
- Forms Used to Set Up General Service Management Constants..... 20
- Setting Up General Service and Warranty Constants..... 20
- Setting Up the CRM Constant for Service Management..... 22

Setting Up User-Defined Codes..... 22

- Understanding UDCs..... 22

Setting Up System Next Numbers..... 25

- Understanding Next Numbers..... 25
- Form Used to Set Up System Next Numbers for Service Management..... 26
- Setting Up System Next Numbers for Service Management..... 26

Setting Up Product Family and Model Combinations..... 27

- Understanding Product Family and Model Combinations..... 27
- Form Used to Set Up Product Family and Model Combinations for Service Management..... 28
- Setting Up Product Family and Model Combinations for Service Management..... 28

Setting Up Customers and Service Providers..... 28

Understanding Customers and Service Providers.....29

Forms Used to Set Up Customers and Service Providers for Service Management.....30

Setting Up Customers for Service Management.....30

Setting Up Service Providers for Service Management.....32

Setting Up Suppliers.....34

Form Used to Set Up Suppliers for Service Management.....35

Setting Up Suppliers for Service Management.....35

Setting Up Inventory Information.....36

Understanding Inventory Information.....36

Prerequisites.....37

Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions.....37

Understanding Automatic Accounting Instructions.....37

Form Used to Set Up AAls for Service Management.....39

Setting Up AAls for Service Management.....39

Setting Up Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence.....40

Understanding the Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence Program.....40

Forms Used to Set Up Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence.....40

Setting Up Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence.....40

Setting Processing Options for the Assessor Default Entry Program (P17113).....41

Setting Up Repair Time Schedules.....41

Understanding the Standard Repair Time Entry Program (P1771).....41

Form Used to Set Up Repair Time Schedules.....41

Setting Up Repair Time Schedules.....41

Setting Up Document Type Information.....42

Understanding Document Type Information.....42

Form Used to Set Up Document Type Information.....43

Setting Up Document Type Information for Service Management.....43

**Chapter 4**

**Managing Equipment.....47**

Understanding Equipment Information Management.....47

Common Elements Used in this Chapter.....49

Setting Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management.....52

Understanding Equipment Master Constants.....52

Form Used to Set Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management.....52

Setting Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management.....52

Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults and Rules.....54

Understanding Base Warranty Defaults and Rules.....54

Forms Used to Set Up Base Warranty Defaults and Rules for Service Management.....55

Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults for Service Management.....	55
Setting Up Warranty Rules for Service Management.....	56
Creating Equipment Master Records Manually.....	57
Understanding Manual Creation of Equipment Records.....	57
Prerequisite.....	57
Forms Used to Create Equipment Master Records Manually.....	57
Creating Equipment Master Records Manually: Non-CRM Users.....	59
Creating Equipment Master Records Manually: CRM-Users.....	60
Setting Processing Options for the Work with Equipment Master Program (P1701).....	62
Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Revisions Program (P1702).....	64
Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Equipment Program (P90CD001).....	69
Creating Equipment Records From Fixed Assets.....	69
Understanding Creating Equipment Records from Fixed Assets.....	69
Forms Used to Create Equipment Records From Fixed Assets.....	70
Setting Processing Options for the Create Equipment Master Extension Tables Program (P17021).....	70
Working with Product Registration.....	71
Understanding Product Registration.....	71
Prerequisites.....	72
Forms Used to Work with Product Registration.....	72
Entering Product Registration.....	72
Setting Processing Options for the Product Registration Program (P17051).....	73
Entering Product Speed Registration.....	76
Working with the Equipment Master Update Program.....	76
Understanding Equipment Master Updates.....	76
Understanding the Equipment Master Update Program.....	79
Understanding the Equipment Master Global Update Program.....	80
Prerequisite.....	80
Forms Used to Work with Equipment Master Update Program.....	80
Running the Equipment Master Update Program.....	80
Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Update Program (R17024).....	81
Running the Equipment Master Update Program for Multiple Records.....	83
Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Global Update Program (P17022).....	84
(Rapid Start USA) Running the Equipment Master Update Program.....	85
Running the Equipment Master Update Program.....	85
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Update (R17024).....	85
(Rapid Start USA) Confirming Equipment Master Record Creation.....	87
Confirming Equipment Master Record Creation.....	87
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Inquiry (P1701).....	87
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Revisions (P1702).....	90

Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001).....	92
Creating Base Warranty Contracts.....	95
Understanding Base Warranty Contracts.....	95
Form Used to Create Base Warranty Contracts for Service Management.....	96
Creating Base Warranty Contracts for Service Management.....	96
Working With Parent and Component Information.....	97
Understanding Parent and Component Information.....	97
Forms Used to Work with Parent and Component Information.....	98
Reviewing and Revising Parent Information.....	98
Reviewing Current Equipment Components.....	99
Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Parent/Child Program (P12017).....	99
Working with Status History.....	100
Understanding Status History.....	100
Forms Used to Work with Status History.....	101
Reviewing Status History.....	101
Tracking Mean Time Between Failures For Equipment.....	101
Setting Processing Options for the Status History Program (P1307).....	102
Scheduling Maintenance for Installed Equipment.....	103
Understanding Maintenance for Installed Equipment.....	103
Understanding the Customer Reference Report.....	104
Prerequisites.....	104
Forms Used to Schedule Maintenance for Installed Equipment.....	105
Scheduling Maintenance for Installed Equipment.....	105
Setting Processing Options for the Equipment PM Schedule Program (P1207).....	109
Reviewing the Customer Reference Report.....	109
<b>Chapter 5</b>	
<b>Managing Contracts.....</b>	<b>111</b>
Understanding Contracts.....	111
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....	111
Contract Types.....	113
Setting Up Contracts.....	113
Understanding Contract Setup.....	114
Forms Used to Set Up Contracts.....	115
Setting Up Contract Constants.....	117
Setting Up Customer Service Line Types.....	118
Setting Up Billing Frequency.....	121
Setting Up Tax Rates.....	122
Setting Processing Options for the Tax Rate/Area Program (P4008).....	125

Setting Up Daylight Savings Rules.....	125
Entering Contract Coverage Information.....	126
Setting Processing Options for the Work with Contract Coverage Program (P1724).....	126
Entering Service Type Information.....	127
Setting Up Cost Type Percentages.....	128
Entering Service Package Information.....	129
Setting Up Entitlement Dates.....	130
Setting Up Contract Duration Ranges.....	131
Setting Up MailMerge Documents for Contract Renewals.....	132
Managing Contracts.....	134
Understanding Contract Management.....	135
Prerequisites.....	136
Forms Used to Manage Contracts.....	136
Entering Supplier Contract Header Information.....	138
Entering Supplier Contract Detail Information.....	139
Entering Service Contract Header Information.....	140
Entering Service Contract Detail Information.....	142
Reviewing Service Contract Information.....	146
Renewing a Service Contract.....	146
Copying a Service Contract.....	147
Setting Processing Options for the Contract Revisions Program (P1721).....	147
Setting Processing Options for the Work With Contracts Program (P1720).....	152
Defining the Entitlement Rules Sequence for Service Contracts.....	153
Defining the Entitlement Rules Sequence for Supplier Contracts.....	154
Reviewing Entitlement Information for Service Contracts.....	154
Reviewing Entitlement Information for Supplier Contracts.....	154
Canceling Contracts.....	154
Suspending Contracts.....	155
Canceling and Suspending Contract Detail Lines.....	155
Crediting Contract Detail Lines.....	156
Creating Contract Prepayment Transactions.....	156
Generating Contract Renewal Letters.....	158
Reviewing Contract Renewal Letters.....	158
Setting Processing Options for the Contract Renewal Letters Program (R1731).....	158
(Rapid Start USA) Entering a Billable Service Contract.....	159
Entering a Billable Service Contract.....	159
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Default Version (P1720).....	159
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Contract Entry (P1721).....	160
Billing for Contracts.....	162
Understanding the Billing Process.....	162

Understanding AAls for Contracts Setup.....163

Understanding Contract Billing for Service Management.....165

Understanding Contract Workfile Generation.....165

Prerequisite.....166

Forms Used to Bill for Contracts.....166

Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Workfile Generation Program (R1732).....166

Reviewing Contract Billing Information.....168

Working with the Amortization Process.....169

    Understanding Amortization.....170

    Understanding Amortization Workfile Generation.....170

    Prerequisites.....170

    Form Used to Work with the Amortization Process.....170

    Setting Processing Options for the Amortization Workfile Generation Program (R17321).....171

    Reviewing Amortization Records.....172

Printing Contracts.....172

    Printing Contracts.....172

    Setting Processing Options for the Print Contracts Report Program (R1733).....172

Reviewing Contract Reports.....173

    Understanding Contract Reports.....173

    Reviewing the Contract Report.....173

    Setting Processing Options for the Contract Report Program (R1734).....174

    Reviewing the Service Contract Renewal Report.....174

    Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Renewal Program (R1730).....174

    Reviewing the Service Contract Detail Renewal Report.....178

    Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Detail Renewal Program (R1735).....178

    Reviewing the Service Contract Cancel Report.....182

    Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Cancel Program (R1736).....182

**Chapter 6**

**Managing Work Orders.....183**

Understanding Work Order Management.....183

Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....185

Setting Up Work Orders.....194

    Understanding Work Order-Related AAls.....194

    Understanding Work Order Setup.....196

    Prerequisites.....197

    Forms Used to Set Up Work Orders for Service Management.....198

    Setting Up Work Order Constants.....198

    Setting Up Work Order History.....200

Setting Processing Options for the Work With Work Order History Program (P17715).....	200
Attaching Activity Rules to Work Orders.....	201
Creating Work Orders Using the Service Management Workbench Program (P90CD020).....	202
Understanding Work Orders.....	203
Understanding the Service Management Workbench.....	203
Prerequisites.....	204
Forms Used to Enter Work Orders (P90CD020).....	204
Entering Work Orders Using the Workbench.....	206
Setting Processing Options for Service Management Workbench (P90CD020).....	206
Setting Processing Options for CRM - Manage Service Orders (P90CD002).....	208
(Rapid Start USA) Creating a Service Work Order.....	215
Creating a Service Work Order.....	216
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002).....	216
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Inquiry (P90CD020).....	220
Creating Work Orders Using the Work Order Entry Programs (P48201/P17714).....	221
Understanding Work Order Entry.....	222
Prerequisites.....	222
Forms Used to Enter Work Orders (P48201/P17714).....	222
Entering Work Orders (P48201/P17714).....	222
Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Revisions Program (P17714).....	223
Assigning Parts to a Work Order.....	225
Understanding Parts Assignment.....	225
Prerequisites.....	226
Forms Used to Assign Parts to a Work Order.....	226
Assigning Parts from a Standard Parts List.....	226
Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Parts Program (P90CD015).....	227
Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Parts Detail Program (P17730).....	231
(Rapid Start USA) Adding Part Line to the Service Work Order.....	231
Adding Part Line to the Service Work Order.....	231
Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Parts Revisions (P90CD015).....	232
Assigning Labor to a Work Order.....	234
Understanding Labor Assignment.....	234
Prerequisites.....	234
Forms Used to Assign Labor to a Work Order.....	235
Copying Labor Details from Standard Instructions.....	235
Manually Assigning Labor Details.....	235
Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor Program (P90CD018).....	236
Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Labor Detail Program (P17732).....	238

(Rapid Start USA) Adding Labor Line to the Service Work Order.....238

    Adding Labor Line to the Service Work Order.....238

    Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Labor Revisions  
    (P90CD018).....239

Processing Work Orders.....240

    Understanding Work Order Processing.....240

    Prerequisites.....244

    Forms Used to Process Work Orders.....245

    Generating and Printing Quotes for Work Orders.....245

    Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Quote Program (R17711).....245

    Creating Work Order Prepayment Transactions.....246

    Issuing Material from a Single Location.....246

    Issuing Material from Multiple Locations.....247

    Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Inventory Issues Program (P31113).....248

    Reviewing and Approving Inventory Journal Entries.....251

    Entering Time.....251

    Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Time Entry Program (P311221).....253

    Updating Hours and Quantities.....254

    Setting Processing Options for the W.O. Hours and Quantity Update Program (R31422).....254

    Reviewing and Approving Cost Routing Journal Entries.....255

    Posting Cost Routing Journal Entries to the General Ledger.....256

Billing and Paying Work Orders.....256

    Understanding Work Order Billing and Paying.....256

    Generating the Work Order Workfile.....258

    Setting Processing Options for the SWM Work Order Workfile Generation Program (R1775).....258

**Chapter 7**

**Working with Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims.....261**

Understanding Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims.....261

    Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....261

    Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims.....263

    Multicurrency Transactions for Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims.....265

    Checklist for Setting Up Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims.....266

Managing Warranty Claims.....268

    Understanding Warranty Claims Management.....268

    Prerequisite.....269

    Form Used to Manage Warranty Claims.....269

    Entering Warranty Claims.....269

    Setting Processing Options for the Warranty Claims Program (P1777).....270

    Submitting Warranty Claims.....273

Setting Processing Options for the SWM Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation Program (R177701).....	274
Managing Supplier Recovery Claims.....	275
Understanding Supplier Recovery Management.....	276
Prerequisite.....	276
Form Used to Enter Supplier Recovery Claims.....	277
Entering Supplier Recovery Claims.....	277
Setting Processing Options for the Supplier Recovery Claims Program (P1779).....	277
Submitting Supplier Recovery Claims.....	279
Working with Interoperability for Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims.....	279
Understanding Interoperability for Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims.....	280
Processing Inbound Warranty Claims.....	281
Setting Processing Options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Processing Program (R174801Z2I).....	281
Processing Outbound Supplier Recovery Claims.....	282
Setting Processing Options for the Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing Program (R174801Z2O).....	282
Revising an Inbound Warranty Claim or an Outbound Supplier Recovery Claim.....	283
Setting Processing Options for the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Processing Program (P174801Z).....	283
Processing Parts Detail for Inbound Warranty Claims.....	284
Setting Processing Options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing Program (R173111Z2I).....	284
Processing Labor Detail for Inbound Warranty Claims.....	284
Setting Processing Options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing Program (R173112Z2I).....	285
Purging Inbound Warranty Claims or Outbound Supplier Recovery Claims.....	285
Setting Processing Options for the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Purge Program (R174801Z2P).....	285

**Chapter 8**

<b>Using the Customer Self-Service Portal.....</b>	<b>287</b>
Understanding the Customer Self-Service Portal.....	287
Adding Equipment.....	287
Viewing Equipment.....	288
Viewing Work Orders.....	288
Viewing Contracts.....	288

**Chapter 9**

**Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Service Management.....289**

Understanding Advanced Pricing.....289

Setting Up Preference Hierarchies.....289

    Understanding Setup of Preference Hierarchies.....290

    Prerequisite.....290

    Forms Used to Set Up Preference Hierarchies.....290

    Setting Up a Preference Master.....291

    Defining a Pricing Hierarchy.....292

Setting Up Service and Warranty Detail Groups.....292

    Understanding Service and Warranty Detail Groups.....292

    Form Used to Set Up Service and Warranty Detail Groups.....292

    Setting Up Service and Warranty Detail Groups.....293

Setting Up Price Adjustment Definitions.....295

    Understanding Price Adjustment Definitions.....295

    Prerequisites.....295

    Forms Used to Set Up Price Adjustment Definitions.....295

    Setting Up Price Adjustment Definitions.....295

Setting Up Adjustment Schedules.....300

    Understanding Adjustment Schedules.....300

    Prerequisites.....300

    Form Used to Set Up Adjustment Schedules.....300

    Setting Up Adjustment Schedules.....300

Setting Up Adjustment Details.....301

    Form Used to Set Up Adjustment Details.....301

    Setting Up Adjustment Details.....302

Attaching Adjustment Schedules.....304

    Forms Used to Attach Adjustment Schedules.....304

    Attaching an Adjustment Schedule to a Customer Record.....307

    Attaching an Adjustment Schedule to a Service Provider Record.....307

    Attaching an Adjustment Schedule to a Supplier Record.....307

    Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Service Contract.....307

    Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Work Order.....308

    Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Warranty Claim.....308

    Activating an Adjustment Schedule for Supplier Recovery Claim.....308

    Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Case.....308

Reviewing Price History.....308

    Forms Used to Review Price History.....309

    Reviewing Price History.....309

**Chapter 10**

**Working with Prepayments.....311**

Understanding Prepayment Processing.....311

Authorizing Prepayment Transactions.....312

    Understanding Prepayment-Transaction Authorization.....312

    Setting Processing Options for the Authorize Prepayment Transactions Program (R004201).....312

Working with Prepayment Transactions.....312

    Understanding Prepayment Transactions.....313

    Understanding Settlement of Prepayment Transactions.....313

    Understanding the Process of Running the A/R Draft Collection for Prepayments Program.....313

    Understanding the Process of Reviewing Prepayment Journal Entries.....314

    Understanding the Process of Running the Prepayment Transaction Report Program.....314

    Forms Used to Work With Prepayment Transactions.....315

    Working With Prepayment Transactions.....315

    Setting Processing Options for the Settle Prepayment Transactions Program (R004202).....316

    Setting Processing Options for the A/R Draft Collection Program (R03B680).....317

    Setting Processing Options for the Prepayment Transaction Report Program (R004203).....319

**Chapter 11**

**Understanding Vertex Sales Tax Q Series.....321**

Vertex Sales Tax Q Series.....321

**Appendix A**

**Delivered Workflow for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management.....323**

Delivered Workflow for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management.....323

    Work Order Activity Rules.....323

**Glossary of PeopleSoft Terms.....325**

**Index .....335**

# About This PeopleBook Preface

PeopleBooks provide you with the information that you need to implement and use PeopleSoft applications.

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft application prerequisites.
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common elements in PeopleBooks.

---

**Note.** PeopleBooks document only page elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If a page element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common elements for the section, chapter, PeopleBook, or product line. Elements that are common to all PeopleSoft applications are defined in this preface.

---

---

## PeopleSoft Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use PeopleSoft applications.

You might also want to complete at least one PeopleSoft introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using PeopleSoft menus, and pages, forms, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your PeopleSoft applications most effectively.

---

## PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals

Each application PeopleBook provides implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft applications.

---

**Note.** Application fundamentals PeopleBooks are not applicable to the PeopleTools product.

---

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals PeopleBook. Most PeopleSoft product lines have a version of the application fundamentals PeopleBook. The preface of each PeopleBook identifies the application fundamentals PeopleBooks that are associated with that PeopleBook.

The application fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across one or more product lines. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals PeopleBooks. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

---

## Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Order printed documentation.

### Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your PeopleBook Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full PeopleSoft documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM.

---

**Important!** Before you upgrade, you must check PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. PeopleSoft continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

---

### See Also

PeopleSoft Customer Connection, <https://www.peoplesoft.com/corp/en/login.jsp>

### Ordering Printed Documentation

You can order printed, bound volumes of the complete PeopleSoft documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM. PeopleSoft makes printed documentation available for each major release shortly after the software is shipped. Customers and partners can order printed PeopleSoft documentation by using any of these methods:

- Web
- Telephone
- Email

#### Web

From the Documentation section of the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website, access the PeopleBooks Press website under the Ordering PeopleBooks topic. The PeopleBooks Press website is a joint venture between PeopleSoft and MMA Partners, the book print vendor. Use a credit card, money order, cashier's check, or purchase order to place your order.

**Telephone**

Contact MMA Partners at 877 588 2525.

**Email**

Send email to MMA Partners at [peoplebookspres@mmapartner.com](mailto:peoplebookspres@mmapartner.com).

**See Also**

PeopleSoft Customer Connection, <https://www.peoplesoft.com/corp/en/login.jsp>

---

## Additional Resources

The following resources are located on the PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Implementation Documentation & Software, Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Implementation Documentation & Software, Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Implementation Documentation and Software, Pre-built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs) (EnterpriseOne only)	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade, Implementation Guide, Supported Platforms
PeopleBook documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
PeopleSoft support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Prerelease Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes

Resource	Navigation
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

## Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

### Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in PeopleBooks:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
<b>Bold</b>	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Indicates field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply.  We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.
... (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe ( ).
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	<p>When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.</p> <p>Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.</p>

## Visual Cues

PeopleBooks contain the following visual cues.

### Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the PeopleSoft system.

---

**Note.** Example of a note.

---

If the note is preceded by *Important!*, the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

---

**Important!** Example of an important note.

---

### Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

---

**Warning!** Example of a warning.

---

### Cross-References

PeopleBooks provide cross-references either under the heading “See Also” or on a separate line preceded by the word *See*. Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

## Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: “(FRA) Hiring an Employee”

Example of a region-specific heading: “(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation”

### Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

### Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

### Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

## Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

---

## Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about PeopleBooks and other PeopleSoft reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to:

PeopleSoft Product Documentation Manager PeopleSoft, Inc. 4460 Hacienda Drive Pleasanton, CA 94588

Or send email comments to [doc@peoplesoft.com](mailto:doc@peoplesoft.com).

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

---

## Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks

<b>Address Book Number</b>	Enter a unique number that identifies the master record for the entity. An address book number can be the identifier for a customer, supplier, company, employee, applicant, participant, tenant, location, and so on. Depending on the application, the field on the form might refer to the address book number as the customer number, supplier number, or company number, employee or applicant id, participant number, and so on.
<b>As If Currency Code</b>	Enter the three-character code to specify the currency that you want to use to view transaction amounts. This code allows you to view the transaction amounts as if they were entered in the specified currency rather than the foreign or domestic currency that was used when the transaction was originally entered.
<b>Batch Number</b>	Displays a number that identifies a group of transactions to be processed by the system. On entry forms, you can assign the batch number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program (P0002).
<b>Batch Date</b>	Enter the date in which a batch is created. If you leave this field blank, the system supplies the system date as the batch date.
<b>Batch Status</b>	Displays a code from user-defined code (UDC) table 98/IC that indicates the posting status of a batch. Values are:  <i>Blank:</i> Batch is unposted and pending approval.  <i>A:</i> The batch is approved for posting, has no errors and is in balance, but it has not yet been posted.  <i>D:</i> The batch posted successfully.  <i>E:</i> The batch is in error. You must correct the batch before it can post.  <i>P:</i> The system is in the process of posting the batch. The batch is unavailable until the posting process is complete. If errors occur during the post, the batch status changes to E.  <i>U:</i> The batch is temporarily unavailable because someone is working with it, or the batch appears to be in use because a power failure occurred while the batch was open.
<b>Branch/Plant</b>	Enter a code that identifies a separate entity as a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant in which distribution and manufacturing activities occur. In some systems, this is called a business unit.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter the alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. In some systems, this is called a branch/plant.
<b>Category Code</b>	Enter the code that represents a specific category code. Category codes are user-defined codes that you customize to handle the tracking and reporting requirements of your organization.
<b>Company</b>	Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the F0010 table and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet.

<b>Currency Code</b>	Enter the three-character code that represents the currency of the transaction. PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne provides currency codes that are recognized by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The system stores currency codes in the F0013 table.
<b>Document Company</b>	<p>Enter the company number associated with the document. This number, used in conjunction with the document number, document type, and general ledger date, uniquely identifies an original document.</p> <p>If you assign next numbers by company and fiscal year, the system uses the document company to retrieve the correct next number for that company.</p> <p>If two or more original documents have the same document number and document type, you can use the document company to display the document that you want.</p>
<b>Document Number</b>	Displays a number that identifies the original document, which can be a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet, and so on. On entry forms, you can assign the original document number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program.
<b>Document Type</b>	<p>Enter the two-character UDC, from UDC table 00/DT, that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction, such as a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet. PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne reserves these prefixes for the document types indicated:</p> <p><i>P</i>: Accounts payable documents.</p> <p><i>R</i>: Accounts receivable documents.</p> <p><i>T</i>: Time and pay documents.</p> <p><i>I</i>: Inventory documents.</p> <p><i>O</i>: Purchase order documents.</p> <p><i>S</i>: Sales order documents.</p>
<b>Effective Date</b>	<p>Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program. For example, the effective date can represent any of these dates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The date on which a change of address becomes effective.</li><li>• The date on which a lease becomes effective.</li><li>• The date on which a price becomes effective.</li><li>• The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective.</li><li>• The date on which a tax rate becomes effective.</li></ul>
<b>Fiscal Period and Fiscal Year</b>	Enter a number that identifies the general ledger period and year. For many programs, you can leave these fields blank to use the current fiscal period and year defined in the Company Names & Number program (P0010).
<b>G/L Date</b> (general ledger date)	Enter the date that identifies the financial period to which a transaction will be posted. The system compares the date that you enter on the transaction to the fiscal date pattern assigned to the company to retrieve the appropriate fiscal period number and year, as well as to perform date validations.

# PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management Preface

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft products.
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals.
- Common elements used in this PeopleBook.

---

## PeopleSoft Products

This PeopleBook refers to these PeopleSoft products:

- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Order Management

---

## PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals

Additional, essential information describing the setup and design of the system resides in companion documentation. The companion documentation consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne product lines:

- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Address Book PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Contract and Service Billing PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Customer Relationship Management Support Applications PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Fixed Assets PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tools 8.95 PeopleBook: Foundation*
- *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders PeopleBook*

---

## Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

<b>Asset Number</b>	See Equipment Number.
<b>Branch Plant</b>	<p>Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.</p>
<b>Business Unit</b>	<p>Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.</p> <p>The system enters the default value for this field from records such as the equipment number, inventory item number, or customer number, based on Service and Warranty Management (SWM) constants.</p>
<b>Co or Company</b>	<p>Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010) and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> You can use company 00000 for default values such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use company 00000 for transaction entries.</p> <hr/>
<b>Contract</b>	A written agreement between a customer and a provider (contractor), or between a manufacturer and a supplier.
<b>Customer Number</b>	<p>Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record. You can use this number to locate and enter information about the address book record. If you enter a value other than the address book number (AN8), such as the long address or tax ID, you must precede it with the special character that is defined in the Address Book constants. When the system locates the record, it returns the address book number to the field.</p> <p>For example, if address book number 4100 (Total Solutions) has a long address TOTAL and an * distinguishes it from other entries (as defined in the Address Book constants), if you typed *TOTAL into the field, the system would return 4100.</p>

<b>Document Type</b>	<p>Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. The system reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets. The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <p><i>P</i>: Accounts payable  <i>R</i>: Accounts receivable  <i>T</i>: Time and Pay  <i>I</i>: Inventory  <i>O</i>: Purchase order  <i>S</i>: Sales order</p>
<b>Equipment Number</b>	<p>Enter an identification code that represents an asset. You enter the identification code in one of the these formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asset number (a computer-assigned, eight-digit, numeric control number)</li> <li>• Unit number (a 12-character alphanumeric field)</li> <li>• Serial number (a 25-character alphanumeric field)</li> </ul> <p>Every asset has an asset number. You can use unit number and serial number to further identify assets. If this is a data entry field, the first character you enter indicates whether you are entering the primary (default) format that is defined for the system, or one of the other two formats. A special character, such as a slash (/) or an asterisk (*), in the first position of this field indicates which asset number format you are using. You assign special characters to asset number formats on the fixed assets system constants form.</p>
<b>G/L Cat</b> (general ledger category)	<p>Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the GL offset that system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter **** (four asterisks) in this field.</p> <p>You can use AAIs to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the Inventory Management, Procurement, and Sales Order Management systems. You might assign GL class codes as follows:</p> <p><i>IN20</i>: Direct Ship Orders  <i>IN60</i>: Transfer Orders  <i>IN80</i>: Stock Sales</p> <p>The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries such as:</p> <p>Sales-Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx  A/R Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx  Posting Category: IN80  Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx  Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx</p> <p>The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.</p>

<b>Inventory Item Number or Item Number</b>	<p>Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.</p>
<b>Obj Acct (object account)</b>	<p>Enter the object account, which is the portion of a general ledger account that refers to the division of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories. For example, you can divide the Cost Code for labor into regular time, premium time, and burden.</p> <p>The system retrieves the GL account number for time entry purposes when you enter time for a work order or case.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> If you use a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to six digits, PeopleSoft recommends that you use all 6 digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456 because if you enter 456 the system enters three blank spaces to fill a six-digit object.</p> <hr/>
<b>Product Family</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 17/PA (Product Family) that classifies an inventory item into a family for customer service. Examples include Laser Printer, Inkjet, or Fax.</p>
<b>Product Model</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC table 17/PA (Product Model) that classifies an inventory item into a model for customer service.</p> <p>Examples include Laser Printer, Inkjet, or Fax.</p>
<b>Responsible BU Location</b>	<p>Enter a code that specifies from which tables the system retrieves the responsible business unit to which contracts should be billed. The default value is 1. Values are:</p> <p>1: Item Master-Service/Warranty Extension table (F4117) and the Item Branch Master-Service/Warranty Extension table (F41171).</p> <p>2: Product Family/Model Master table (F1790).</p> <p>3: Equipment Master Extension table (F1217).</p> <p>4: Address Book Master table (F0101).</p> <p>5: S/WM Line Type Constants table (F1793).</p> <p>If the business unit in the AAIs is left blank, contract billing and amortization use this value to locate the responsible business unit to which revenue will be booked.</p>
<b>Site Number</b>	<p>Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record. You can use this number to locate and enter information about the address book record. If you enter a value other than the address book number (AN8), such as the long address or tax ID, you must precede it with the special character that is defined in the Address Book constants. When the system locates the record, it returns the address book number to the field.</p>
<b>Time Zone</b>	<p>Select the time zone for which you want to view the date and time. If you leave the Time Zone field blank, the system uses the time zone from the customer's address book record to calculate the commitment date and time for the contract. This required field contains the time zone of the customer, service provider, or supplier.</p>
<b>Work Center</b>	<hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> This code is application-specific for a work center.</p> <hr/>

Enter a code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.

You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.

Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.

The system uses the work center for entitlement checking and to retrieve the workday calendar. If you do not set up the work center, you must set up a workday calendar that is set for *ALL*.



# CHAPTER 1

## Getting Started with PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management

This chapter provides an overview of Service Management and discusses:

- Service Management integrations.
- (Rapid Start USA) Service Management business processes.
- Service Management implementation.

---

### Service Management Overview

Service Management enables a company to deliver excellent customer service efficiently, accurately, and consistently. You can manage all aspects of customer service, including:

- Track customer purchases and service.
- Generate service and supplier contracts.
- Schedule equipment repair.
- Manage warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.
- Review and associate failures, analyses, and resolutions with cases and work orders.

Customer service is critical to the long-term survival and success of every company. The level of service that customers receive before, during, and after the original sale significantly affects the customer's next purchase. This concept applies to product offerings as well as service offerings and, ultimately, determines the position in the market.

The efficiency and effectiveness of service operations directly affect the organization's bottom line. Efficient service processes increase overall profit by minimizing product support costs and creating customer confidence, which often results in ongoing service contracts.

Service Management enables the organization to meet its service goals by:

- Providing world-class customer responsiveness.
- Operating efficient and cost-effective customer service processes.
- Achieving maximum service revenue.

---

## Service Management Integrations

The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management system integrates with these PeopleSoft products:

- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Address Book
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Fixed Assets
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne HR and Payroll
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Billing
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Advanced Pricing
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Resource Assignments
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Condition-Based Maintenance
- PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Equipment Cost Analysis

The Service Management system also integrates with this third-party system: Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS).

---

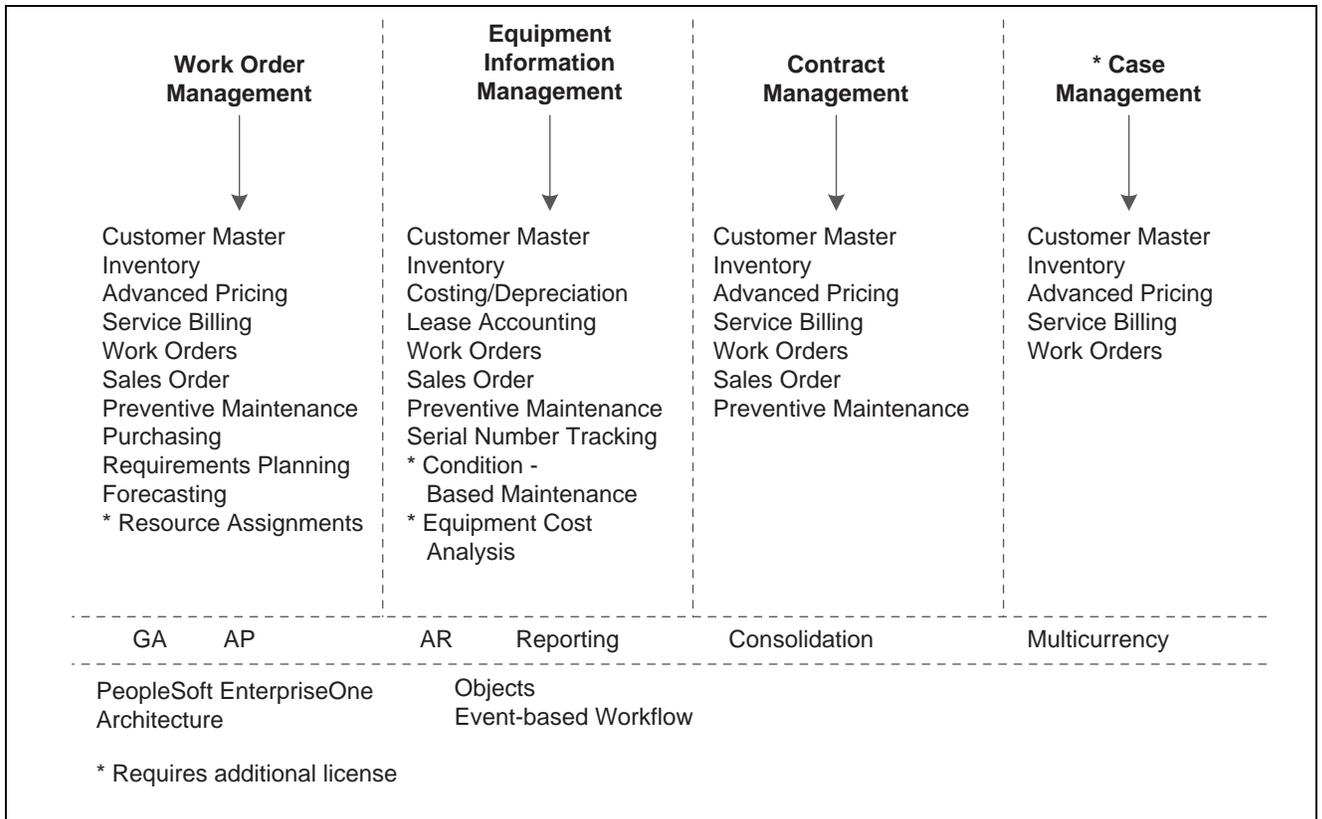
**Note.** The company might not have licensed all of these systems. Check with the system administrator to verify which systems have been purchased and installed.

---

Service Management also integrates with other PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne product features, including:

- Cases
- Solution Advisor and Scripting
- Returned Material Authorization (RMA)

This graphic illustrates how added features for each of the modules work with existing features of other systems, all based on the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne architecture, for a complete solution:



Service Management features and other systems

**Address Book**

Contains addresses, tax IDs, adjustment schedules, and pricing information for customers and service providers.

**Accounts Receivable**

Enables you to receive payment for services provided or for product purchases.

**Accounts Payable**

Enables you to pay service providers.

**General Accounting**

Enables you to review, approve, and post inventory journal entries to the general ledger.

**Fixed Assets**

Enables you to depreciate company-owned equipment that can be used for loaners, leases, or rentals.

**Human Resources and Payroll**

Enables you to record time spent assisting a customer on a call or case.

**Capital Asset Management**

Enables you to set up maintenance schedules for products.

**Work Orders**

Contains records that you create in Work Order Management.

**Service Billing**

Enables you to generate and print invoices for contracts, work orders, and cases.

**Advanced Pricing**

Enables you to apply complex pricing methods to contracts, work orders, and cases.

**Inventory Management**

Enables you to record item information and to issue inventory to a work order.

**Sales Order Management**

Enables you to update the Equipment Information Management module to create installed equipment records for new pieces of equipment.

**Procurement**

Enables you to purchase spare parts and supplies.

**Resource Assignments**

Enables you to assign resources to a work order or to specific work order instructions while checking the current availability and assignment of the resources.

**Condition-Based Maintenance**

Enables you to input equipment alerts manually or automatically and then respond to them, based on setup criteria.

**Equipment Cost Analysis**

Enables you to make financial inquiries that are based on account coding. You can also analyze the existing cost information based on equipment coding.

**Cases**

Enables you to store and track cases, which are questions or problems for which a solution is needed. You can use this system both as an internal help desk and as a call center to receive inbound calls from external customers. The Case program integrates with the Failure Analysis program.

**Solution Advisor**

Enables customers, service agents, and support agents to search the Solution Advisor knowledge base for an appropriate solution to a specific issue.

**Branch Scripting**

Enables you to gather detailed information about a customer or a customer's problem, to assist a contact center agent in resolving issues.

### **Billing for Service Management**

Enables you to bill for contracts, service orders, cases, warranty claims, and supplier recovery claims. Service Management uses the same billing programs as the Service Billing system.

### **Voucher Processing for Service Management**

Enables you to generate a workfile to complete the voucher process for paying work orders.

### **Returned Material Authorization (RMA)**

Enables you to obtain an approval from suppliers for customers to return inventory for credit, replacement, or repair.

### **Preventive Maintenance Cycle**

Enables service departments that maintain customer equipment (whether the customer is internal or external) to plan, monitor, and complete routine maintenance operations to minimize equipment breakdowns and unscheduled repairs.

### **Integration with Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS)**

A third-party product that you can purchase separately. IGS is a graphical tool that can illustrate equipment, buildings, and inventory item assemblies. You can select parts from the graphic, and return the item number to the work order parts list in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.

---

## **(Rapid Start USA) Service Management Business Processes**

Rapid Start for the United States includes all the functionality available in the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems to perform business processes. For the Service Management system, Rapid Start also includes preconfigured data that is specifically set up for these business processes:

- Create install base records.
- Create service contract warranty.
- Manage service orders.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Rapid Start Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Getting Started with Rapid Start”.

This table lists the business processes, scenarios, and process steps for Service Management and refers you to the detailed information for each business process. The information in this table applies to the United States:

Business Process	Scenario	Process Steps	Reference
Create install base records.	Create equipment master from sales order.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enter sales order for equipment.</li> <li>2. Confirm shipment for equipment sales order.</li> <li>3. Run the Equipment Master Update program.</li> <li>4. Confirm equipment master record creation.</li> </ol>	<p>See <i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook</i>, “Entering Sales Orders,” (Rapid Start CAN and USA) Entering Sales Order for Equipment.</p> <p>See <i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook</i>, “Processing Sales Orders,” (Rapid Start CAN and USA) Confirming Shipment for Equipment Sales Order.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment.”</a> (Rapid Start USA) <a href="#">Running the Equipment Master Update Program, page 85.</a></p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment.”</a> (Rapid Start USA) <a href="#">Confirming Equipment Master Record Creation, page 87.</a></p>
Create service contract warranty.	Create service contract/warranty.	Enter a billable service contract.	See <a href="#">Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts.”</a> (Rapid Start USA) <a href="#">Entering a Billable Service Contract, page 159.</a>
Manage service orders.	Create service work order.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create a service work order.</li> <li>2. Add part line to the service work order.</li> <li>3. Add labor line to the service work order.</li> </ol>	<p>See <a href="#">Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders.”</a> (Rapid Start USA) <a href="#">Creating a Service Work Order, page 215.</a></p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders.”</a> (Rapid Start USA) <a href="#">Adding Part Line to the Service Work Order, page 231.</a></p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders.”</a> (Rapid Start USA) <a href="#">Adding Labor Line to the Service Work Order, page 238.</a></p>

## Service Management Implementation

This section provides an overview of the steps that are required to implement PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management.

In the planning phase of the implementation, take advantage of all PeopleSoft sources of information, including the installation guides and troubleshooting information. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in *About These PeopleBooks* with information about where to find the most current version of each.

### Global Implementation Steps

This table lists the suggested global implementation steps for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management:

Step	Reference
1. Set up global user-defined codes.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tools 8.95 PeopleBook: Foundation</i>
2. Set up companies, fiscal date patterns, and business units.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Organizations"</i>
3. Set up next numbers.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tools 8.95 PeopleBook: Foundation</i>
4. Set up accounts, and the chart of accounts.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management Solutions Application Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Creating the Chart of Accounts"</i>
5. Set up the General Accounting constants.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up the General Accounting System"</i>
6. Set up multicurrency processing, including currency codes and exchange rates.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up General Accounting for Multicurrency Processing"</i></li> <li><i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Exchange Rates"</i></li> </ul>
7. Set up ledger type rules.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up the General Accounting System," Setting Up Ledger Type Rules for General Accounting</i>
8. Enter address book records.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Address Book 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Entering Address Book Records"</i>
9. Set up inventory information such as branch/plant constants, default locations and printers, manufacturing and distribution AAIs, and document types.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System"</i>
10. Set up shop floor calendars.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management"</i>
11. Set up manufacturing constants.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Product Data Management"</i>

## Implementation Steps for Service Management

This table lists the suggested application-specific implementation steps for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management:

Step	Reference
1. Set up Service Management constants.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Service Management Constants, page 19</a>
2. Set up customers and service providers.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Customers and Service Providers, page 28</a>
3. Set up suppliers.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Suppliers, page 34</a>
4. Set up work orders.	<a href="#">Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Up Work Orders, page 194</a>
5. Set up activity rules for work orders.	<i>PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SPI PeopleBook</i> , “Setting Up the Work Order System,” Setting Up Activity Rules for Work Orders
6. Set up standard parts lists.	<a href="#">Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Assigning Parts to a Work Order, page 225</a>
7. Set up work order instructions.	<a href="#">Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Assigning Labor to a Work Order, page 234</a>
8. Set up assessor defaults and rules sequence.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence, page 40</a>
9. Set up automatic accounting instructions.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions, page 37</a>
10. Set up base warranty defaults and rules.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults and Rules, page 54</a>
11. Set up document type information.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Document Type Information, page 42</a>
12. Set up inventory information.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Inventory Information, page 36</a>
13. Set up product family and model combinations.	<a href="#">Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Product Family and Model Combinations, page 27</a>
14. Set up equipment master constants.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management, page 52</a>
15. Set up contracts.	<a href="#">Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Setting Up Contracts, page 113</a>
16. Set up preference hierarchies.	<a href="#">Chapter 9, “Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Service Management,” Setting Up Preference Hierarchies, page 289</a>
17. Set up service and warranty detail groups.	<a href="#">Chapter 9, “Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Service Management,” Setting Up Service and Warranty Detail Groups, page 292</a>

<b>Step</b>	<b>Reference</b>
18. Set up price adjustment definitions.	<u>Chapter 9, “Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Service Management,” Setting Up Price Adjustment Definitions, page 295</u>
19. Set up adjustment details.	<u>Chapter 9, “Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Service Management,” Setting Up Adjustment Details, page 301</u>
20. Set up adjustment schedules.	<u>Chapter 9, “Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Service Management,” Setting Up Adjustment Schedules, page 300</u>
21. Set up repair time schedules.	<u>Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Repair Time Schedules, page 41</u>



## CHAPTER 2

# Understanding the Service Management Features

This chapter provides an overview of the features in the Service Management system and discusses additional features that can be used with Service Management.

---

## System Features

Service Management consists of these modules:

- Equipment Information Management
- Contract Management
- Work Order Management
- Warranty Claims Management
- Supplier Recovery Management
- Customer Self-Service Portal
- Failure Analysis

## Equipment Information Management

The Equipment Information Management module (formerly called Installed Base Management) enables you to enter and manage product registration and product master records. You can create and track current and historical information that is associated with each product or piece of equipment that you manufacture or sell. Information that you can track includes:

- Product registration.
- Recall management.
- Depreciation schedules.
- Preventive maintenance scheduling.
- Product maintenance history.
- Product life analysis and costing.

## Contract Management

The Contract Management module enables you to record and manage service and supplier contract agreements. A contract is a written agreement between a customer and a provider (contractor), or between a manufacturer and a supplier. You can configure multiple types of contracts to fit the company's needs.

This module also provides features to accommodate various pricing methods, including advanced pricing, and helps you manage contract renewals by automatically generating new contracts when contracts expire. Primary features of this module include:

- Configurable service packages.
- Base and extended warranty information.
- Contract renewals.
- Flexible billing.
- Integrated entitlement processing.
- Prepayment processing.
- Advanced pricing.

## Work Order Management

The Work Order Management module enables you to create a work order to process customer requests that cannot be resolved over the phone. You can create a work order to request that work be performed at the customer site or at a repair depot. Work orders provide the central database for all service and repair information and events associated with an equipment record, inventory item number, or product model. Primary features of this module include:

- Planning for labor, parts, and product maintenance.
- Online work order approval process.
- Estimating service capability.
- Entitlement checking.
- Service billing.
- Voucher processing

The system also enables you to manage Returned Material Authorizations (RMAs), which are authorizations from the supplier for the customer to return inventory for credit, replacement, or repair.

## Warranty Claims Management

The Warranty Claims Management module enables service dealers and assessors to enter and manage warranty claims. Features include the assessment, approval, or rejection of claims, as well as the generation of supplier recovery claims from warranty claims.

## Supplier Recovery Management

The Supplier Recovery Management module enables recovery managers to enter and manage supplier recovery claims. Supplier recovery claims are claims made by the manufacturer to the supplier for reimbursement for the warranty-related costs that are associated with a warranty claim or work order when the cause of the defect was a supplied part.

## Customer Self-Service Portal

The Customer Self-Service (CSS) portal provides a simplified, configurable front-end to the Service Management system. The portal provides an easy way for customers to view information related to their service contracts, work orders, and equipment. The portal enables you to further increase customer satisfaction, decrease costs, and free up internal resources to work on higher priority activities through providing customers, dealers, and distributors direct access to this information.

## Failure Analysis

The Failure Analysis module (formerly called Knowledge Management) enables you to review and associate failures, analyses, and resolutions with cases and work orders. Primary features of this module include:

- Database of problems, research and testing, and solutions.
- Reusable units of failure analysis.
- Failure analysis transactions, in which you can associate a failure from a case or work order with an analysis and resolution.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Working with Failure Analysis”.

---

## Additional Features

Service Management uses these additional features:

- Solution Advisor
- Branch Scripting
- Billing for Service Management
- Voucher Processing for Service Management
- Returned Material Authorization (RMA)
- Preventive Maintenance Cycle
- Integration with Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS)

## Solution Advisor

A properly deployed knowledge base will provide a mechanism to share the most up-to-date answers and information across the enterprise by organizing small and desperate bits of information. This information can then be delivered to customers in the form of solutions to the issues they report. Solution Advisor is a knowledge base application that assembles and classifies a wealth of product-specific information. The information is accessible by customers as well as service and support agents, all of whom have the ability to search the knowledge base for an appropriate solution to a specific issue. Solution Advisor provides these benefits:

- Ability to capture and share expertise.
- Quicker agent ramp up time and reduced time to agent productivity.
- Quicker access to relevant solutions.

- Information that is available to all agents to access and use.
- “Level Zero” support, which enables customers to search for their own solutions
- Ability to evaluate the solution repository and make inactive those solutions that have become obsolete.

You can use either Solution Advisor or Failure Analysis, but not both programs.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Customer Relationship Management 8.11 SP1 Support Applications PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Solution Advisor”.

## Branch Scripting

Organizations frequently need to gather detailed information about a customer or a customer’s problem. This information must be complete and consistent or follow-up interactions with the customer will be required, driving up costs. Designed to assist a contact center agent in resolving issues, Branch Scripting ensures the proper information is captured and stored, thus increasing the probability of success and limiting customer callbacks. Branch Scripting was added as another tool for agents to improve efficiency, effectiveness, consistency and productivity within a contact center. Branch Scripting solution provides these benefits:

- Streamlines data capture by agents.
- Standardizes information gathering, for greater accuracy and consistency.
- Simplifies complex diagnosis, enabling less skilled resources to address complex issues and mirror the abilities of more experienced agents.
- Provides repeatable processes, improving productivity.
- Personalizes data capture interaction for respondents.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Customer Relationship Management 8.11 SP1 Support Applications PeopleBook*, “Setting Up and Managing Scripts”.

## Billing for Service Management

Service Management uses the same billing programs as the Service Billing system.

Before you can complete the billing process, you must generate transactions into the Billing Detail Workfile (F4812), as follows:

- For contracts, run the Service Contract Workfile Generation (R1732).
- For service orders, run the SWM Work Order Workfile Generation (R1775).
- For cases, run the Case Workfile Generation (R17675).
- For warranty claims, run the Warranty Claims Workfile Generation (R177701)
- For supplier recovery, run the Supplier Recovery Generation (R177701)

The system gathers the corresponding records that are eligible for billing and creates Billing Detail Workfile records (F4812).

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Contract and Service Billing 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Processing Invoices”.

## Voucher Processing for Service Management

You must generate a workfile before you can complete the voucher process, using one of these programs:

- SWM Work Order Workfile Generation (R1775)

- Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Claim Workfile Generator (R177701)

When you run one of these programs, the system gathers the work orders that are eligible for payment from the Work Order Parts List table (F3111), the Parts Extension table (F31171), the Work Order Routing table (F3112), and the Routing Instructions - Extension table (F31172), and then the system creates records in the Billing Workfile table (F4812).

After you generate a workfile, you run the Voucher Generation program (R48122) to group workfile transactions and assign voucher numbers.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Contract and Service Billing 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Processing Vouchers for Service Billing”.

## Returned Material Authorization (RMA)

A Returned Material Authorization (RMA) is an approval from the supplier for the customer to return inventory for credit, replacement, or repair. The system creates an authorization number for the supplier to track the return of the inventory. This process is also known as Returned Goods Authorization (RGA).

When you create an RMA, you create a purchase order (to receive the old product) and a sales order (to ship a replacement). Or you can create a credit order instead of shipping a replacement product. You can indicate how the system creates purchase orders and sales orders by setting up processing options for versions of the Sales Order Entry program and the Purchase Orders program (P4210 and P4310, respectively) and specifying those versions in the Work with Returned Material Authorization program (P40051).

Service Management utilizes customer and product information that you enter once in order to operate efficient and cost-effective service processes. For example, assume that an equipment record and a base-warranty record were created when you sold a computer monitor to a customer. When the customer calls with an issue, the customer service representative (CSR) is able to resolve the issue based on previous calls with corresponding failures, analyses, and resolutions. If the CSR is unable to resolve the issue, the CSR can create a Returned Materials Authorization, so that the customer can return the faulty monitor and receive a replacement.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Returned Material Authorization”.

## Preventive Maintenance Cycle

Service departments that maintain customer equipment (whether the customer is internal or external) can plan, monitor, and complete routine maintenance operations to minimize equipment breakdowns and unscheduled repairs. When you manage equipment maintenance needs, you define the type and frequency of each maintenance task for each piece of equipment, such as equipment covered under service contracts and warranties.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Working with Preventive Maintenance Schedules,” Understanding PM Schedules.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Working with Preventive Maintenance Schedules”.

## Integration with Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS)

Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS) is a third-party product that you can purchase separately. IGS is a graphical tool that can illustrate equipment, buildings, and inventory item assemblies. You can see each item or part in picture format, and in relation to its parents or other components. You can see an entire assembly, select parts from the graphic, and return the item number to the work order parts list in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Integrating with Intelligent Graphic Solution”.

## CHAPTER 3

# Setting Up Service Management

This chapter provides an overview of Service Management setup and discusses how to:

- Set up service and warranty constants.
- Set up user-defined codes.
- Set up system next numbers.
- Set up product family and model combinations.
- Set up customers and service provider records.
- Set up suppliers.
- Set up inventory information.
- Set up automatic accounting instructions.
- Set up assessor defaults and rules sequence.
- Set up repair time schedules.
- Set up document type information.

---

## Understanding Service Management Setup

Before you can use certain features of Service Management, you need to define the information that is critical for system processes. General setup tasks are the tasks that you must perform to set up any or all of the modules that are the Service Management system.

### Common Elements Used in This Chapter

#### Cost Type

Enter a code that specifies each element of cost for an item. The system retrieves this value into the parts list on a service order and also uses it with costing. Examples are:

*A1*: Purchased raw material.

*B1*: Direct labor detail roll-up.

*B2*: Setup labor detail roll-up.

*C1*: Variable burden detail roll-up.

*C2*: Fixed burden detail roll-up.

*Dx*: Outside operation detail roll-up.

*Xx*: Extra add-ons, such as electricity and water.

	<p>The optional add-on computations usually operate with the type <i>Xx</i> extra add-ons. This cost structure enables you to use an unlimited number of cost components to calculate alternative cost rollups. The system then associates these cost components with one of six user-defined summary cost buckets.</p>
<b>Create Equipment Master Record</b>	<p>Enter an option that specifies whether the system creates an equipment record for an item when you run the Equipment Master Update program (R17024). The system only creates the equipment record during the update if you activate this option for the item.</p>
<b>Daylight Savings Rule</b>	<p>Enter a unique name identifying a daylight savings rule. Use daylight savings rules to adjust time for a geographic and political locale.</p> <p>This field applies to the time zone of the customer, service provider, or supplier.</p>
<b>Default Service Provider</b>	<p>Enter the address book number of the service provider.</p> <p>The system retrieves this information when you enter a work order for this customer.</p>
<b>Flat Rate</b>	<p>Enter a code that specifies whether this type of service should be priced based on a flat rate or based on actual time and materials. Values are:</p> <p><i>F</i>: Charges for labor are based on one flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.</p> <p><i>T</i>: Charges for labor are based on actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.</p> <p>Blank: A blank value is only valid when defining the Method of Pricing for a service provider. The system uses the blank value to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and should not be paid.</p>
<b>Geographic Region</b>	<p>Enter the geographic region of the customer.</p> <p>The system retrieves this information when you enter a case for this customer.</p>
<b>Responsible BU for Service</b>	<p>Identifies a separate entity within a business for which you wish to track costs, for example, a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The business unit field is alphanumeric.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, and so forth, for responsibility reporting. The system provides reports of open AP and AR by business unit, for example, to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Business Unit Security can prevent you from inquiring on business units for which you have no authority.</p>
<b>Repairable</b>	<p>Enter an option that specifies if an item is repairable.</p> <p>When you select the Repairable option, the system sends the item to a repairable warehouse if an Returned Material Authorization (RMA) is issued. If the repairable option is cleared and the item is returned, the item is sent to a scrap warehouse.</p>
<b>Returnable</b>	<p>Enter an option that specifies if an item is returnable.</p>
<b>Subsidiary or Sub</b>	<p>Enter the subsidiary account, which is a subset of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account.</p>

---

**Note.** If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to six digits, you must use all six digits. For example, entering *000456* is not the same as entering *456* because, if you enter *456*, the system enters three blank spaces to fill a six-digit object.

---

The system retrieves the GL account number for time entry purposes when you enter time for a case.

### **Time and Materials**

Enter a code that specifies whether this type of service should be priced based on a flat rate or based on actual time and materials. Values are:

*F*: Charges for labor are based on one flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.

*T*: Charges for labor are based on actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.

Blank: A blank value is only valid when defining the Method of Pricing for a service provider. The system uses a blank value to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and should not be paid.

### **Work Order Service Type**

Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that specifies the classification of a work order or engineering change order.

The system retrieves this information when you enter a work order for this customer.

You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.

---

## **Setting Up Service Management Constants**

This section discusses provides an overview of Service Management constants and discusses how to:

- Set up general Service and Warranty constants.
- Set up the CRM constants.

### **Understanding Service Management Constants**

To define default information for the entire system, you set up system constants. Constants control the types of information that you track and the rules that the system uses to perform certain calculations.

#### **See Also**

[Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Up Work Order Constants, page 198](#)

[Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Setting Up Contract Constants, page 117](#)

[Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management, page 52](#)

[Chapter 7, “Working with Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims,” Checklist for Setting Up Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims, page 266](#)

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Customer Relationship Management 8.11 SP1 Support Applications PeopleBook, “Setting Up Case Management Fundamentals”*

## Forms Used to Set Up General Service Management Constants

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
SWM System Constants Revisions	W17001C	Service & Warranty Setup menu (G1740), Service & Warranty Constants. Select the General tab.	Set up the service and warranty constants.
CRM Constants	W90CA000C	Service & Warranty Setup menu (G1740), CRM Constants. Select the Process tab.	Set the Implicit Save constant.

## Setting Up General Service and Warranty Constants

Access the SWM System Constants Revisions form. Select the General tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Service & Warranty Constants - SWM System Constants Revisions' form. At the top, there is a title bar with 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Tools' buttons. Below the title bar is a 'Select Tab:' dropdown menu set to '1-General'. The main content area is divided into three sections:

- Defaults:** Contains three input fields: 'Customer Number for Base Warranties' (empty), 'Parent/Child Structure Type' (empty), and 'Day Type Code for Holidays' (containing 'H'). To the right of the second and third fields are the labels 'Accounts Receivable' and 'Holiday' respectively.
- Constants:** Contains a list of checkboxes:
  - SWM Installed
  - Validate Product Family/Model Combination
  - Check for Previous Cases and Work Orders on Customers
  - Check for Previous Cases and Work Orders on Piece of Equipment
  - Use Failure Analysis Tree for Selecting Failure Analysis Codes
  - Use Workflow for Approving Failure Analysis for Re-Use
  - Use Graphical Parts Book
- Entitle By:** Contains two radio buttons: 'Customer' (selected) and 'Site'.

SWM System Constants Revisions form, General tab

### Customer Number for Base Warranties

Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record. You can use this number to locate and enter information about the address book record. If you enter a value other than the address book number (AN8), such as the long address or tax ID, you must precede it with the special character that is defined in the Address Book constants. When the system locates the record, it returns the address book number to the field.

If you leave this field blank, the system creates base warranties by using the Sold To address book number on the sales order or the Owner address book number on the equipment record as the customer number

If you enter an address book number in this field, the system uses this number as the customer number when you create base warranties from the Equipment

Master Update program (R17024) and the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702).

For example, if address book number 4100 (Total Solutions) has a long address TOTAL and an \* distinguishes it from other entries (as defined in the Address Book constants), you could type \*TOTAL into the field, and the system would return 4100.

**Parent/Child Structure Type**

Enter a value from UDC 01/TS (Parent/Child Structure Type) that identifies a type of organizational structure that has its own hierarchy in the Address Book system (for example, email).

When you create a parent/child relationship for the Accounts Receivable system, the structure type must be blank.

**Day Type Code for Holidays**

Enter a code to indicate the type of day. The system uses this information during the entitlement checking process. Values are:

*W*: Work Day

*E*: Weekend

*H*: Holiday

**S/WM Installed**

Select this option that indicates the existence of an interface to the Service and Warranty Management system.

**Validate Product Family/Model Combination**

Select this option to allow users to enter only the combinations that have been set up in the Product Family/Model Master table (F1790).

If you select this option, the system validates product family and model combinations.

**Check for Previous Cases and Work Orders on Customers**

Select this option to specify whether the system locates any previous cases and work orders for the current customer number when you enter cases or work orders.

**Check for Previous Cases and Work Orders on Piece of Equipment**

Select this option to specify whether the system locates any previous cases and work orders for the current product (inventory number) when you enter cases or work orders.

**Use Failure Analysis Tree for Selecting Failure Analysis Codes**

Select this option to specify whether to use the Failure Analysis Tree to select failure analysis codes.

If you do not select this option, the system allows you to select failures, analyses, and resolutions from the Failure Analysis Codes Search & Select program (P17761S).

**Use Workflow for Approving Failure Analysis for Re-Use**

Select this option to specify whether to use workflow to approve failure analysis for reuse.

**Use Graphical Parts Book**

If you are using Capital Asset Management (CAM), this constant controls the interface between the Manufacturing Work Order Parts List program (P3111) and Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS).

IGS is a graphical tool that can illustrate equipment, buildings, and inventory item assemblies. This integration enables you to link between CAM and IGS to locate parts and documentation for work orders.

**Customer and Site**

Select an option that specifies which address book number to use to perform entitlement checking when you enter work orders and cases. The values are hard-coded in UDC 17/YN and cannot be changed. Values are:

*0*: Entitle by Customer Number

*1*: Entitle by Site Number

## Setting Up the CRM Constant for Service Management

Access the CRM Constants form and select the Process tab.

**Implicit Save**

Select this option to specify whether the system prompts you for the Save command in most of the CRM applications. Values are:

*0*: Prompt for Save

*1*: Implicit Save

---

## Setting Up User-Defined Codes

This section provides a general overview of UDCs and describes the types of UDCs for Service Management.

### Understanding UDCs

UDCs enable you to customize the Service Management system for particular business needs. Although a number of pre-defined codes are provided with the system, you can revise them and set up new codes.

### UDCs for Equipment Information Management

You can access most of the UDCs from the Equipment User Defined Codes menu (G17411):

UDC	Description
12/C1	Major Accounting Class
12/C2	Major Equipment Class
12/C3 through 12/C0	Equipment Category Codes 3 through 10
12/F1 through 12/F0	Category Codes F/A 11 through 20
12/21 through 12/23	Category Codes F/A 21 through 23
17/B1 through 17/B0	Equipment Category Codes 1 through 10
17/PA	Product Family codes. Use to categorize and group equipment records based on the type of product (for example, inkjet printers, laser printers, and dot matrix printers).

UDC	Description
17/PM	Product Model codes. Use to categorize and group equipment records based on a specific model within a product family.
17/SY	Sales Type codes. Access this code by typing UDC in the Fast Path.

### UDCs for Contract Management

You can access most of these UDCs from the Contract User Defined Codes menu (G17441):

UDC	Description
17/CN	Cancellation Reason Code
17/S1 through 17/S5	Service Types 1 through 5
17/C1 through 17/C5	Coverage Category Codes 1 through 5
17/H1 through 17/H0	Contract Header Category Codes 1 through 10
17/D1 through 17/D5	Contract Detail Category Codes 1 through 5
00/EX (from the Contract Setup menu, G1744)	Tax Explanation Codes. You set up tax explanation codes to attach to the customer master records to calculate taxes with the customer's tax area, as applicable. For example, you can set up tax explanation codes for Value Added Tax (VAT) as it applies to Canadian customers.
H91/TZ	Time Zones
17/TY	Contract Type
17/CO	Contract Status
17/CM	Contract Management Type

### UDCs for Cases

You can access these UDCs from the Case User Defined Codes menu (G17431):

UDC	Description
17/PR	Case Priority
17/CR	Case Reason
17/SC	Case Source
17/ST	Case Status
17/CT	Case Type

UDC	Description
17/EN	Environment
17/GR	Geographic Region
H91/TZ	Time Zones
17/WT	Work Type
17/CB	Call Back
17/TN	Task Name
17/01 through 17/10	Case Category Codes 1 through 10
00/RR	Object In Use Application ID. Use this user-defined code table to check when objects are in use in specific applications and to allow only one person at a time to access a record.  Set this user-defined code to check access in the Case Entry program (P17501). To activate record locking, the first character of the special handling code is 1. If you do not want to perform record locking, the first character of the special handling code is 0.
40/RN	Returned Material Status. If you are using the Returned Material Authorization (RMA) module, you must also set up the RMA status user-defined codes

### UDCs for Work Order Management

You can access the UDCs from the Work Order User Defined Codes menu (G17421):

UDC	Description
17/SG	Service Group
17/WT	Time Entry Hour Type

### UDCs for Failure Analysis

You can access the UDCs from the Failure Analysis User Defined Codes menu (G17451):

UDC	Description
48/K1 through 48/K5	Failure Analysis Codes CC 1 through 5

### UDCs for Inventory

You can access the UDC from the Fast Path:

UDC	Description
17/RT	Return Policy

### UDCs for Warranty Claims

You can access the UDC from the Fast Path:

UDC	Description
17/DC	Defect Code

---

## Setting Up System Next Numbers

This section provides an overview of next numbers and discusses how to set up next numbers for Service Management.

### Understanding Next Numbers

When you create a document such as an invoice, a voucher, or a journal entry, you can assign a document number or let the Next Numbers program (P0002) assign one.

Next numbers is an automatic numbering feature. The Next Numbers program assigns numbers to documents using Standard next numbers. The system finds the next available number in the Next Numbers - Automatic table (F0002) and assigns that number to the document.

Next numbers work in conjunction with the data dictionary. Each data dictionary item that uses next numbers contains a next numbering index value that corresponds to the line number that contains the next number value for that data item.

When you set up next numbers:

- Do not use blank as a next number value.
- Do not change a next number.

Changing the numbers can result in duplicate numbers, as well as the inability to locate previously added numbers. If you must change a next number, change it to a greater value only.

- Do not delete next number values.

If you delete a next number value, you might get unexpected results.

- Do not change the sequence of the next numbers in the table.

Each next number must remain on its current line because programs reference a specific line in the table. For example, in the General Accounting system, the next number for journal entries must be on the second line.

You can have the system assign check digits for any set of standard next numbers. You can also review the next numbers that the system assigns to documents and specify whether to assign check digits for a type of next number. Check digits prevent errors caused by transposition during data entry. For example, activating check digits in the address book for suppliers prevents a voucher from being assigned to the wrong supplier if digits are transposed during voucher entry. We recommend that you use check digits for next numbers only when a transposition error is likely to occur during data entry.

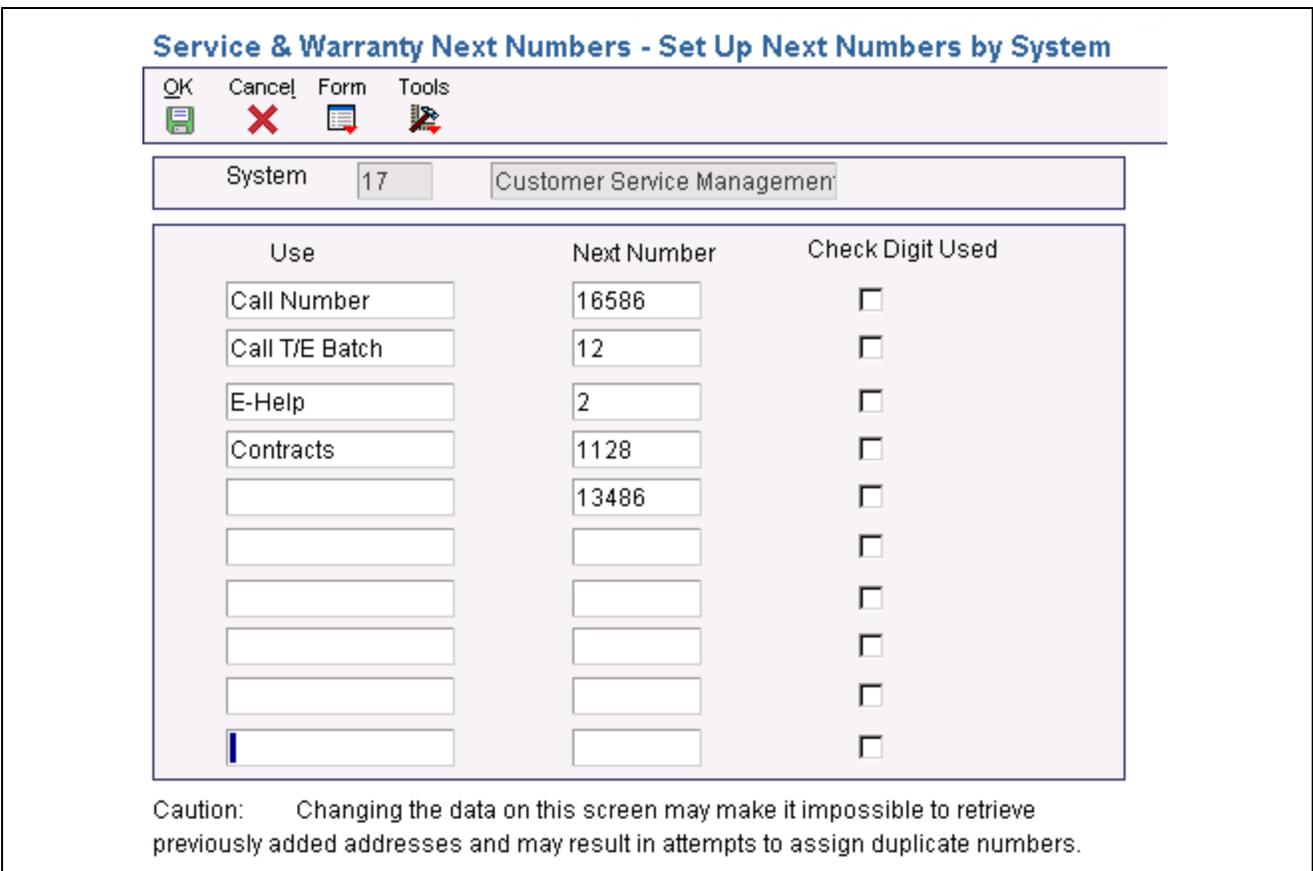
**Note.** If you select to manually assign a document number instead of using next numbers, you must enter the number during data entry.

## Form Used to Set Up System Next Numbers for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Set Up Next Numbers by System	W0002C	Service & Warranty Setup (G1740), Service & Warranty Next Numbers.  On Work With Next Numbers, select the system that you want to review and click Select..	Set up system next numbers.

## Setting Up System Next Numbers for Service Management

Access the Set Up Next Numbers by System form.



**Service & Warranty Next Numbers - Set Up Next Numbers by System**

OK Cancel Form Tools

System 17 Customer Service Management

Use	Next Number	Check Digit Used
Call Number	16586	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call T/E Batch	12	<input type="checkbox"/>
E-Help	2	<input type="checkbox"/>
Contracts	1128	<input type="checkbox"/>
	13486	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>

Caution: Changing the data on this screen may make it impossible to retrieve previously added addresses and may result in attempts to assign duplicate numbers.

Set Up Next Numbers by System form

### Next Number Range 1

The number that the system will assign next. The system can use next numbers for voucher numbers, invoice numbers, journal entry numbers, employee numbers, address numbers, contract numbers, and sequential

W-2s. You must use the next number types already established unless you provide custom programming.

The system uses the starting number displayed on Set Up Next Numbers by System (standard next numbers) for each company that you do not set up.

**Chk Dgt** (check digit)

Select this option to add a check digit.

This option specifies whether the system adds a number to the end of each next number assigned. For example, if you are using check digits and the next number is 2, the system will add a check digit such as 7, making the last two numbers 27. The check digits option provides a method for increasing numbers randomly to prevent the assignment of transposed numbers. In this example, the system would never assign next number 72 while the check digits option is activated.

---

## Setting Up Product Family and Model Combinations

This section provides an overview of product family and model combinations and discusses how to set up product family and model combinations for Service Management.

### Understanding Product Family and Model Combinations

Product family and model combinations are user-defined codes that enable you to categorize and manage assets, as well as to track failures through a link to Failure Analysis.

You can set up product family and model combinations to assign each product model to the appropriate product family. A product family is a larger group that can contain many models. A model is a more specific group, that only can belong to one product family.

For CAM, an example of product family and model combinations might be a Forklift product family, with models of Gas Engine and Electric Engine. For Service Management, an example might be a Printer product family, with models of Laser and Ink Jet.

## Form Used to Set Up Product Family and Model Combinations for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Product Family/Model Revisions	W1790C	<p>For Capital Asset Management: Plant &amp; Equipment Management Setup menu (G1341), Product Family/Model Revisions.</p> <p>On the Work with Product Family/Model Revisions form, click Add.</p> <p>For Service Management: Service &amp; Warranty Setup menu (G1740), Product Family/Model Revisions.</p> <p>On the Work with Product Family/Model Revisions form, click Add.</p>	Set up product family and model combinations.

## Setting Up Product Family and Model Combinations for Service Management

Access the Product Family/Model Revisions form.

Product Family/Model Revisions form

## Setting Up Customers and Service Providers

This section provides an overview of customers and service providers and discusses how to:

- Set up customers for Service Management.

- Set up service providers for Service Management.

## Understanding Customers and Service Providers

You can use the Address Book system to create a database of information about customers and service providers, including their addresses and phone numbers. The system creates a table, the SWM Address Book Information table (F1797), which is an extension of the Address Book Master table (F0101) and which stores the additional SWM address book information.

For CAM, you must define SWM information in business units and in the address book records of employees who create or revise work orders. The equipment record uses the business unit to represent the primary site and owner of the asset.

### Customer Setup

You must create an address book record for a customer before you can create contracts, enter cases, or enter work orders for them.

### Service Provider Setup

Service providers enter cases and fulfill work orders. By maintaining records on service providers, you can also track customer satisfaction regarding each service provider. For example, a service provider can be a consultant on a case, a technician on a work order, or an authorized dealer. Set up service providers in the address book.

---

**Note.** For CAM, you must set up all users of work order programs to be service providers to ensure that they can enter work orders. The only required field on the Service Provider Revisions form is Time Zone. The remaining fields apply to the Service Management system.

---

For Service Management, you must set up all users of work orders, contracts, or cases to be service providers.

---

## Forms Used to Set Up Customers and Service Providers for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Customer Information Revisions	W1782B	<p>For Service Management:Service &amp; Warranty Setup menu (G1740), Address Book Revisions.</p> <p>For Capital Asset Management: Plant &amp; Equipment Management Setup menu (G1341), Address Book Revisions.</p> <p>On Work with Addresses, click Add.</p> <p>From the Form menu, select SWM.</p> <p>On Work With Service/Warranty Management Information, click Add.</p> <p>On Service/Warranty Management Information, select Customer.</p>	Set up customers.
Service Provider Revisions	W1782C	<p>For Service Management:Service &amp; Warranty Setup menu (G1740). Address Book Revisions.</p> <p>For Capital Asset Management: Plant &amp; Equipment Management Setup menu (G1341), Address Book Revisions.</p> <p>On Work with Addresses, click Add.</p> <p>From the Form menu, select SWM.</p> <p>On Work With Service/Warranty Management Information, click Add.</p> <p>On Service/Warranty Management Information, select Service Provider.</p>	Set up service provider records.

### Setting Up Customers for Service Management

Access the Customer Information Revisions form.

**Address Book Revisions - Customer Information Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Customer Number  *CSC Corporation*

**Adjustment Schedules**

Contracts  *Schedule for Contracts*

Work Orders  *Schedule for S&WM Serv. Ord.*

Case  *Schedule for calls*

Default Service Provider

Default Dealer

Geographic Region

Work Order Service Type

Time Zone  *Arizona*

Daylight Savings Rule

Standard Carrier

Shipment Tracking

Work Center  *LM Service Center*

Responsible Business Unit

Customer Information Revisions form

To set up customers:

1. Complete the steps to enter a customer record.
2. Select the Additional tab, and then select the Receivables Y/N option to indicate whether you accept receivables from this customer.

To create contracts, enter cases, or enter work orders for customer, you must also add Accounts Receivable information to the customer record.

3. On Address Book Revision, select A/R from the Form menu, complete the Customer Master Revision form, and click OK.
4. On Address Book Revision, select SWM from the Form menu.
5. On Work With Service/Warranty Management Information, click Add.

**Note.** If you need to delete a customer, click Delete on the Work With Service/Warranty Management Information form. The system deletes the SWM information only from the SWM Address Book Information table (F1797); it does not modify the Address Book Master table (F0101).

6. On Service/Warranty Management Information, select Customer.
7. Complete the fields on the Customer Information Revisions form.

**Contracts Adjustment Schedule**

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule. When you enter a contract, the system uses the adjustment schedule from the SWM customer additional information. You can override this schedule at the detail line level.

Enter the adjustment schedule for the Advanced Pricing system to use to price contracts.

**Work Orders Adjustment Schedule**

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that indicates the adjustment schedule that you want the Advanced Pricing system to use to price parts and labor when billing work orders.

**Cases Adjustment Schedule**

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) hat indicates the adjustment schedule for the Advanced Pricing system to use to price cases.

**Receivables Y/N**  
(receivables yes/no)

Select this option to accept receivables from this customer.

## Setting Up Service Providers for Service Management

Access the Service Provider Revisions form.

**Address Book Revisions - Service Provider Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Inactive

Provider Number  *CSC Corporation*

ACD Extension

Mail Box Designator

Pager/E-mail Address

Service Group

Work Center

Time Zone  *Arizona*

Daylight Savings Rule

**Default Account Number** Adjustment Schedules Payment/Pricing

Home Business Unit

Object Account

Subsidiary

Service Provider Revisions form

To set up service providers:

1. Complete the steps to add an Address Book record.
2. Select the Additional tab and complete the Payables Y/N/M field to indicate whether the service provider receives payments from the company.
3. If the service provider is also a customer, you must complete the Receivables Y/N field.
4. Select SWM from the Form menu.
5. On Work With Service/Warranty Management Information, click Add.

---

**Note.** If you need to delete a service provider, click Delete on the Work With Service/Warranty Management Information form. The system deletes the SWM information only from the SWM Address Book Information table (F1797); it does not modify the Address Book Master table (F0101).

---

6. On Service/Warranty Management Information, select Service Provider.
7. To view service providers as active or inactive for reporting purposes, select the Inactive option.
8. Complete the fields on the Service Provider Revisions form.

**Payables Y/N/M** (payables yes/no/miscellaneous)

Enter a code that identifies the address as a supplier. Values are:

*Y*: Yes, this is a supplier. A processing option specifies whether the supplier master record appears automatically after you add an address.

*N*: No, this is not a supplier. This code does not prevent you from entering a voucher for the address.

*M*: This is a miscellaneous, one-time supplier. This code does not prevent you from entering multiple vouchers for the address.

*F*: This is a supplier with a foreign address. The IRS requires U.S. companies to identify suppliers with foreign addresses for 1099 reporting.

You should assign tax authorities as suppliers. This enables tax payments to be made to tax authorities.

Code *N* is informational only unless you set a processing option. In that case, a warning message appears if both the Payables and Receivables fields are *N*.

**ACD Extension** (automatic call distribution extension)

Enter a number without the prefix or special characters, such as hyphens or periods, that makes up the telephone number for an entity. You can use any applicable telephone number format for a country. This field is used in conjunction with the Prefix field (AR1), where you enter the first segment of the telephone number, which is called the area code in the United States.

When you search for an address using a phone number, you must enter the number exactly as it is set up in the Address Book system, including any special characters.

The ACD (Automatic Call Distribution) Extension field is an extension of the phone system for the provider. When a case is assigned to a service provider, the system assigns this extension to the case.

**Mail Box Designator**

Enter the mailbox associated with the queue that should be used on delivery of the message.

When a case is assigned to a service provider, the system places the case into this mailbox in the Message Center.

If you leave this field blank, the queue that is defined in the mailbox appears as the default value.

**Pager/E-mail Address**

Enter text in this field. If you enter a pager or email address, the system notifies the service provider by page or email when a case or work order is assigned to that service provider.

**Default Account Number****Home Business Unit**

Enter the number of the business unit in which the employee generally resides. The system retrieves the GL account number for time entry purposes when you enter time for a case.

**Adjustment Schedules****Claims**

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule. Enter the adjustment schedule that you want the Advanced Pricing system to use to price parts and labor for paying service providers.

**Payment/Pricing****Flat Rate, Time and Materials, and None**

Enter a code that specifies whether this type of service should be priced based on a flat rate or based on actual time and materials. Values are:

*F*: Flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.

*T*: Actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.

Blank: A blank value is only valid when defining the Method of Pricing for a service provider. The system uses the blank value to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and should not be paid.

**Credit Memo**

Select this option to indicate the credit memo reimbursement method for approved supplier recovery records.

**Account Payable**

Select this option to indicate the accounts payable reimbursement method for approved supplier recovery records.

**Pay Service Provider for Parts**

Select this option to indicate that you are paying the service provider for parts used for a repair. Values are:

*Y* or *I*: Pay.

*N* or *0*: Do not pay.

---

## Setting Up Suppliers

This section discusses how to set up suppliers for Service Management.

## Form Used to Set Up Suppliers for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Supplier Information Revisions	W1782H	<p>Service &amp; Warranty Setup menu (G1740), Address Book Revisions.</p> <p>On Work with Addresses, click Add.</p> <p>From the Form menu, select SWM.</p> <p>On Work With Service/Warranty Management Information, click Add.</p> <p>On Service/Warranty Management Information, click Supplier.</p>	Set up suppliers.

## Setting Up Suppliers for Service Management

Access the Supplier Information Revisions form.

### Contracts Adjustment Schedule

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule. When you enter a contract, the system uses the adjustment schedule from the SWM customer additional information. You can override this schedule at the detail line level.

Enter the adjustment schedule for the Advanced Pricing system to use to price contracts.

### Work Orders Adjustment Schedule

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies the adjustment schedule that you want the Advanced Pricing system to use to price parts and labor when billing work orders.

### Cases Adjustment Schedule

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies the adjustment schedule to use to price cases.

### Claims Adjustment Schedule

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies the adjustment schedule to use to price parts and labor for paying suppliers.

### Default Dealer

Enter the default Dealer for the Customer.

### Standard Carrier

Enter a unique four-character code assigned to the carrier.

### Shipment Tracking

Provides access to a carrier's external shipment tracking function.

### Debit Memo

Select this option to specify how a dealer is reimbursed for a claim or how a claim is paid by a supplier. For example, dealers can request payment for a claim through the standard accounts payable process, or they can request credits to their accounts receivable accounts.

**Account Receivable**

Select this option to specify how a dealer is reimbursed for a claim or how a claim is paid by a supplier. For example, dealers can request payment for a claim through the standard accounts payable process, or they can request credits to their accounts receivable accounts.

---

## Setting Up Inventory Information

This section provides an overview of inventory information for Service Management and discusses prerequisites.

### Understanding Inventory Information

Service Management uses the Inventory Management system to store item information that is specific to Service Management. You must create an item master and assign the item to a branch/plant location. The information that is specific to Service Management items includes product family and product model information.

#### Item Master Creation

You must enter master information for all stock and non-stock items. Master information includes the item number, item name, description, and other general information about the item. The system uses this information to identify each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

You might want to enter one item that you can use as a template when you enter additional items. On the item template, you can enter field values that are common to the other items that you want to add. When you add the new items, you locate the item template and then modify field values as necessary.

When you enter a new item, the system creates an item master record in the Item Master table (F4101) and stores information specific to Service Management in the Item Master - Service/Warranty Extension table (F4117). After you have created the item master record, you cannot delete master information for the item if any of this information exists:

- Item branch records
- Bills of material
- Item cross-reference numbers
- Supplier relationships
- Sales prices

#### Assignment of an Item to a Branch/Plant

You can assign an item to a branch/plant to indicate where the item is located. The information about an item might differ from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item in one warehouse but not in another. You might also have different quantity requirements for items, depending on the warehouse. Every PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne system that retrieves item information searches for the item branch/plant information before using item master information.

When you add branch/plant information, the system creates a record in the Item Branch File table (F4102) and stores information that is specific to Service Management in the Item Branch Master - Service/Warranty Extension table (F41171).

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Entering Branch/Plant Information.

## Prerequisites

Before you set up inventory information:

- Enable access to Service Management information by selecting the SWM Installed option on the SWM System Constants Revisions form.

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Service Management Constants, page 19.](#)

- Verify that the processing options for Item Master (P4101) are set with item defaults, versions, and display options when you add an item to the system.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Setting Processing Options for Item Master (P4101).

- Verify that the processing options for the Item Branch program (P41026) are set with item defaults, versions, and display options when you attach an item to a branch/plant in the system.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Entering Item Inventory Information,” Setting Processing Options for Item Branch (P41026).

---

## Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

This section provides an overview of Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAIs) and discusses how to set up AAIs for Service Management.

### Understanding Automatic Accounting Instructions

To record financial transactions, you must identify information about the account structure and specific account values to process transactions properly. You define the account structure and specific account values by using AAIs. The system stores the AAI values in the Automatic Accounting Instructions Master table (F0012). Whenever a program performs an accounting function, it accesses the Automatic Accounting Instructions Master table. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute GL entries that the system generates.

You must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, transaction, document type, and GL class that you anticipate using. Distribution AAIs define the rules by which the Service Management system and the general ledger interact. Accounting AAIs define the rules by which the Service Management, Accounts Payable, and Accounts Receivable systems interact. When you define AAIs, you establish how the system processes transactions for various programs.

Based on the key fields, such as GL Category Code, Document Type, Company, and Cost Type, the system writes transactions to an account based on the specified business unit; object account; and, optionally, subsidiary.

You can indicate a specific branch/plant for the object account and subsidiary to which the system creates journal entries. Or you can leave the branch/plant blank. The system identifies the appropriate branch/plant according to the system constants.

These distribution AAIs are contract-related:

- 1750, Contract Revenue
- 1751, Contract Short-Term Revenue

- 1752, Contract Long-Term Revenue
- 1753, Contract Cancel Fees

These distribution AAI's are work order-related:

- 1742, Service Orders
- 1782, Service Order Claims

These distribution AAI's are inventory-related:

- 4124, Expense or COGS
- 4122, Inventory

These distribution AAI's are routing-related:

- 3122, Routing Service Costs
- 3401, Accruals

These distribution AAI's are warranty claim-related:

- 1723, Warranty Claim Price Adjustment.
- 1724, Warranty Claim Offset.
- 1743, Warranty Claim A/R Offset.
- 1785, Warranty Claim A/P Offset.
- 1725, Supplier Recovery Price Adjustment.
- 1726, Supplier Recovery Offset.
- 1744, Supplier Recovery A/R Offset.
- 1786, Supplier Recovery A/P Offset.

### **See Also**

Chapter 5, "Managing Contracts," Understanding AAI's for Contracts Setup, page 163

Chapter 6, "Managing Work Orders," Understanding Work Order-Related AAI's, page 194

Chapter 7, "Working with Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims," Understanding Warranty Claims Management, page 268

## Form Used to Set Up AAIs for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Account Revisions	W40950D	Use one of these navigations: Work Order Setup (G1742), AAIs – Costing Parts, Costing Labor, or AAI’s – Billables/Payables. Contract Setup (G1744), AAIs – Billables/Amortization. Case Setup (G90CG), AAIs – Costing or Billing. On Work With AAIs, select an AAI table. From the Row menu, select Details.	Set up AAIs for Service Management.

## Setting Up AAIs for Service Management

Access the Account Revisions form.

**AAI's Billables/Amortization - Account Revisions**

OK Find Delete Cancel Form Tools

AAI Table Number 1742 Work Orders

Records 1 - 7											
	Co	Do Ty	Description	G/L Cat	Description G/L	Or Ty	Description	Cost Type	Branch Plant	Obj Acct	Sub
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	00200	SE	Extended Warr. Servi	****				A1		5091	
<input type="radio"/>	00200	SE	Extended Warr. Servi	****				B1		5092	
<input type="radio"/>	00200	SN	Nonwarranty Service	****				A1		5093	
<input type="radio"/>	00200	SN	Nonwarranty Service	****				B1		5094	
<input type="radio"/>	00200	SV	Base Warranty Servi	****				A1		5093	
<input type="radio"/>	00200	SV	Base Warranty Servi	****				B1		5099	
<input type="radio"/>											

Account Revisions form

**Branch Plant**

Enter a business unit on the work order in the Charge to Cost Center field.

**Sub**

Enter a business unit on the work order in the Cost Code field.

## Setting Up Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence

This section provides an overview of the Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence program and discusses how to:

- Set up assessor defaults and rules sequence.
- Set processing options for the Assessor Default Entry program (P17113).

### Understanding the Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence Program

The Assessor Defaults Entry program (P17113) provides you with a way to set up and maintain default information for assessors and supplier recovery managers (SRMs). You can determine the criteria to use when assigning assessors and SRMs, and you can define the default rules sequence.

Depending on how you set the Activity Types processing option, the form title of this program appears differently. For example, the Work With form appears as:

- Work With Assessor Defaults - Warranty Claim.
- Work With Assessor Defaults - Supplier Recovery Claim.
- Work With Assessor Defaults - Product Registration.

In addition, form exits, fields, and some column headings in the detail area change.

### Forms Used to Set Up Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Assessor Defaults Revisions	W17113B	Use one of these navigations: Warranty Claim Setup menu (G1747), Assessor Defaults. Supplier Recovery Setup menu (G1748), Assessor Defaults. Equipment Master Setup menu (G1741), Assessor Defaults. On Work With Assessor Defaults, click Add.	Set up assessor defaults.
Assessor Defaults Rules Sequence	W17113C	On Work With Assessor Defaults, select Sequence Rules from the Form menu.	Set up rules sequence.

### Setting Up Assessor Defaults and Rules Sequence

Access the Assessor Defaults Revisions form.

To set up assessor defaults and rules sequence:

1. Complete the fields on the Assessor Defaults Revisions form and click OK.
2. On Work With Assessor Defaults, select Sequence Rules from the Form menu.

- On Assessor Default Rules Sequence, enter *Y* or *N* in the fields and click OK.

## Setting Processing Options for the Assessor Default Entry Program (P17113)

Use this processing option to supply the default value for the Assessor Default Entry program.

### Defaults

This processing option specifies the default value for the activity type.

**Activity Types** Specify the activity values for assessor defaults. Values are:  
*A*: Product Registration  
*B*: Warranty Claim  
*D*: Supplier Recovery Claim

---

**Note.** These values are hard-coded.

---

## Setting Up Repair Time Schedules

This section provides an overview of the Standard Repair Time Entry program and discusses how to set up repair time schedules.

### Understanding the Standard Repair Time Entry Program (P1771)

Use the Standard Repair Time Entry program (P1771) to set up default labor hours. When you enter a warranty claim or a supplier recovery claim, if the processing option is set to automatically create a labor line, the program determines the number of labor hours, based on this setup.

### Form Used to Set Up Repair Time Schedules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Standard Repair Time Revisions	W1771A	Use one of these navigations: Warranty Claim Setup menu (G1747), Repair Time Schedule. Supplier Recovery Setup menu (G1748), Repair Time Schedule. On the Work with Standard Repair Time, click Add.	Set up repair time schedules for Service Management.

### Setting Up Repair Time Schedules

Access the Standard Repair Time Revisions form.

### Repair Time Schedule - Standard Repair Time Revisions

OK Cancel Tools  
  

Inventory Item Number	<input type="text" value="7210"/>	<i>Commercial Clothes Washer</i>
Product Model	<input type="text" value="W500"/>	<i>Washer - large capacity</i>
Product Family	<input type="text" value="APP"/>	<i>Appliances</i>
System	<input type="text"/>	.
Assembly	<input type="text"/>	.
Parts	<input type="text"/>	.

Default Labor Hours*	<input type="text" value="8.00"/>
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Standard Repair Time Revisions form

## Setting Up Document Type Information

This section provides an overview of document type information and discusses how to set up document type information for Service Management

### Understanding Document Type Information

Document types can have various characteristics associated with them. The system stores this type of information in a code table that is specific to the type of information.

You can set up and maintain information about document types by using the Document Type Maintenance program. This program updates the Document Type Master table (F40039), a single repository for information that is currently stored in various UDC lists. This program also updates the User Defined Codes table (F0005).

The Document Type Maintenance program currently maintains information for document types in these UDC lists:

- Trace/Track Document Types (40/DC)
- Commitment Document Types (40/CT)
- Blanket Order Types (40/BT)
- Inventory Update Types (40/IU)
- Transaction Type (39/TT)
- Nature of Transaction (40/NT)
- Category of Order (40/OC)
- Other Quantity (40/OQ)
- Interbranch Orders (40/IB)

- Service Contract Type (17/CM)
- Work Order Type (48/OT)
- Carton Status (46/RS)

**Note.** If you add information directly into the listed UDC tables, this action updates only the F0005 table. It does not update the Document Type Master table.

You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to add document types. Using this program is an advantage if you specify some or all of the other information included in the Document Type Maintenance program.

## Form Used to Set Up Document Type Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Document Type Revisions	W40040B	Inventory Setup menu (G4141), Document Type Maintenance.  On Work With Document Type, click Add.	Set up document type information.

## Setting Up Document Type Information for Service Management

Access the Document Type Revisions form.

Document Type Revisions form

To set up document type information:

1. Complete the Document Type field.
2. On the Inventory tab, select one of the options for Transaction Type.
3. To include the document type in the integrity report, select the Include in Integrity Report option.
4. Select the options and complete the field in the Lot Trace/Track heading region.
5. To set up document type information for Sales Order Management, Procurement, Service Management, Work Orders, or Shipping, click the appropriate tabs and complete the fields.

## Inventory

### Ignore, Incoming, Outgoing, and Both

Select an option that specifies if the transaction type is incoming, outgoing, or both. Options on the Document Type Revisions form are:

*Ignore*: No transactions.

*Incoming*: Incoming transactions.

*Outgoing*: Outgoing transactions.

*Both*: Incoming and outgoing transactions.

### Include in Integrity Report

Select this option if you want the system to include transactions with the appropriate document type in Inventory integrity reporting (R41543 - Item Ledger/Account Integrity report and R41544 - Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report).

### Display Lot Trace/Track

Select this option to display in lot tracing and tracking the inventory transactions with the appropriate document type. If you do not select this option, then the system will process inventory transactions with this document type, but the transactions will not appear in lot tracing and tracking.

### Consolidate Lot Trace/Track

Select this option for the system to attempt to consolidate inventory transactions. Otherwise, the system does not consolidate the transactions.

### Nature of Transaction

Select the option that the system uses to instruct the Lot Trace/Track program how to process inventory transactions that have a *From* side and a *To* side, as well as *Bottom* and *Top* levels.

Examples of From/To transactions are: Inventory transfers, inventory reclassifications, and work order issues/completions.

Examples of Bottom/Top transactions are: sales orders and purchase receipts. An inappropriate value will cause the inventory transaction to be processed incorrectly.

## Sales

### Order Category

Enter the blanket order types in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.

### Interbranch Orders

Enter a value of *I* to identify this order type as an interbranch order type.

When you create an interbranch order using the Sales Order Entry program (P4210), the system process additional order information such as cost markup. You use an interbranch order in a situation where the customer places an order with a sales office, but the sales office ships the inventory to the customer

from a warehouse facility. The system creates accounting transactions and intercompany invoices for interbranch sales orders during Sales Update and Invoice Print.

**Other Quantity**

Specify if the system updates the Quantity on Other Sales Order 1 or 2 field in the Item Location file instead of the Soft Commit or Hard Commit fields.

Specify if the system updates the Quantity on Other Purchase Order field in the Item Location file instead of the On Purchase Order field.

**Relieve On Hand Inventory at Ship Confirm**

Select to relieve the quantity committed to this sales order from the on hand quantity during the shipment confirmation process. If you do not select this option, the shipment confirmation process only hard-commits the quantity shipped to the appropriate item location.

**Next Number System Code**

Enter a value from UDC 98/SY (System Code) that identifies a system. Values include:

*01*: Address Book

*03B*: Accounts Receivable

*04*: Accounts Payable

*09*: General Accounting

*11*: Multicurrency

**Document Type Next Number**

Enter a code that specifies which next number series to use when creating order numbers for this order type. There are ten available Next Number series.

This field addresses:

- Purchase requisitions that carry order numbers different from bid requests and purchase orders
- Blanket sales orders numbered in a different number range from standard sales orders

**Procurement**

**Commit Procurement Orders**

Enter a code that specifies whether the system automatically commits the quantity on a purchase order for a service or a subcontract.

**S/WM**

**Contract Type**

Enter a document type that specifies a service contract. You can also use the document type to define the specific contract type, such as a regular service contract or a quote for a service contract.

**Work Order Definition**

**Order Type**

Enter a code that the system uses to determine the type of work order. Values are:

*01*: Unrelated to work order

*02*: Manufacturing work order

*03*: Manufacturing rework work order

- 04: Equipment work order*
- 05: Service work order*
- 06: Warranty claim order*
- 07: Supplier recovery order*
- 08: Engineering change order*
- 09: Engineering change request order*
- 10: Property Management order*
- 11: Engineer to Order summary order*
- 12: Rate schedule order*

## Shipping

**Carton Creation Status** and **Carton Change Status** Enter a value from UDC 46/RS (Carton Recommendations Status) that specifies which status the system uses when creating cartons in the Carton Recommendations table (F4615).

## CHAPTER 4

# Managing Equipment

This chapter provides an overview of the Equipment Information Management system and discusses how to:

- Set up equipment master constants.
- Set up base warranty defaults and rules.
- Create equipment master records manually.
- Create equipment master records from fixed assets.
- Work with product registration.
- Work with the Equipment Master Update program.
- (Rapid Start USA) Run the Equipment Master Update program.
- (Rapid Start USA) Confirm equipment master record creation.
- Work with the equipment master for single records.
- Work with the equipment master for multiple records.
- Create base warranty contracts.
- Work with parent and component information.
- Work with status history.
- Schedule maintenance for installed equipment.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Understanding the Equipment Master”

---

## Understanding Equipment Information Management

The Equipment Information Management module provides you with the means to enter and manage product registrations and product master records. You can use this module to create and track the current and historical information for every product or piece of equipment that you manufacture or sell.

For example, you can capture information such as distribution dates, distribution channels, product registrations, product owners, and product locations. By capturing this information, you provide consultants with immediate access to the critical data that customers expect them to have. This data is also critical for supporting outbound direct marketing initiatives.

The Equipment Information Management module also provides a database to track all contract and warranty registration information for sold or serviced products. When you add a product or piece of equipment, the system can create a base warranty in Service Contracts. The system uses a set of default information that define the conditions of the warranty.

Most equipment updates are created from information that is derived from sales orders. You can, however, create equipment records from product registration cards or fixed assets.

You can then update the Equipment Master by using any of these methods:

- Global update
- Equipment Master Revisions (P1702)
- Case Management
- Contract Management
- Work Order Management

Global update makes changes for multiple transactions. The remaining methods make changes to single records in the system.

### Terms and Concepts

You should be familiar with these terms and concepts that are related to Equipment Information Management:

Term	Description
Base warranty	The warranty that is associated with the equipment. Base warranties are typically included in the purchase price of the equipment. Included in a base warranty are the service type and length of time that the product is covered.
Contract coverage	The days of the week and hours of each day during which the service package is in effect. For example, the coverage term 5 X 8 refers to a contract that covers equipment five days a week, Monday through Friday, for eight hours each day.
Customer number	The address book number of the customer who owns or leases equipment.
Equipment master	The comprehensive database of products or equipment. The equipment master includes tables that identify products; the base warranty; and the point of origin, such as a sales order.
Equipment record	Products or equipment that are included in the Equipment Master.
Product	Any item or piece of equipment that you want to track.
Product family	A group of products that have common characteristics and share classification criteria.
Service package	The combinations of service type and contract coverage that specify the service support to which the customer is contractually entitled.

Term	Description
Service types	A form of support that is offered to the client for post-sales maintenance of equipment. Examples of service types might include telephone support, on-site service, or repair and return service.
Site number	The address book number of the site where a piece of equipment is located. The site number can be the same as the customer number, but it might differ if the customer has multiple sites.

---

## Common Elements Used in this Chapter

<b>Account Number</b>	<p>Enter a value that identifies an account in the general ledger. Use one of these formats to enter account numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard account number: [business unit.object.subsidiary] or flex format).</li> <li>• Third GL number: maximum of 25 digits.</li> <li>• Account ID number: Eight digits long.</li> <li>• Speed code: A two-character code that you concatenate to the automatic accounting instruction (AAI) item <i>SP</i>. You can then enter the code instead of an account number.</li> </ul> <p>The first character of the account number indicates its format. You define the account format in the General Accounting constants.</p>
<b>Allow Work Order</b>	Enter a code that indicates whether you can create work orders for this piece of equipment.
<b>Assessor Number</b>	Enter the address book number that identifies the assessor.
<b>Company Owned</b>	Enter an option that indicates if an equipment record is company-owned.
<b>Customer Price Group</b>	Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 40/PC (Customer Price Groups) that identifies a customer group. You can group customers with similar characteristics, such as comparable pricing. This field is optional.
<b>Date Acquired</b>	<p>Enter the date the asset was acquired. This date is typically the start depreciation date, but you can specify a different start depreciation date on the Depreciation Information form.</p> <p>If you are using the half-year convention, you must adjust the start depreciation date manually.</p>
<b>Default Dealer</b>	The default dealer for the Customer.
<b>Distributor</b>	Enter the address book number that identifies the distributor of the equipment.
<b>Effective Date</b>	Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or table record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program. For example, the effective date can represent:

- The date on which a change of address becomes effective.
- The date on which a lease becomes effective.
- The date on which a price becomes effective.
- The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective.
- The date on which a tax rate becomes effective.

**Equipment Status**

Enter a value from UDC 12/ES (Status or Disposal Code) that identifies the equipment or disposal status of an asset, such as available, down, or disposed.

**Installation Date**

Enter the date the contract for the asset was put into effect.

**Item Price Group**

Enter a value from UDC 40/PI (Item Price Groups) that identifies an inventory price group for an item.

Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you assign a price group to an item, the item takes on the same pricing structure defined for the inventory price group.

You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item, for the system to interactively calculate discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders. This field is optional.

**Line Type**

Enter a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports, and it is included in calculations. This field is optional.

Codes include:

*S*: Stock item

*J*: Job cost

*N*: Nonstock item

*F*: Freight

*T*: Text information

*M*: Miscellaneous charges and credits

*W*: Work order

**Manager**

Enter the address book number of the parent company. The system uses this number to associate a particular address with a parent company or location. Any value that you enter in this field updates the Address Organizational Structure Master table (F0150) for the blank structure type. This address number must exist in the Address Book Master table (F0101) for validation purposes. Examples of address book records that would have a parent number include:

- Subsidiaries with parent companies
- Branches with a home office
- Job sites with a general contractor

<b>Meter Reading 1</b>	Enter the meter reading balance of meter 1.
<b>Order Number</b>	Enter a number that identifies an original document. This document can be a voucher, a sales order, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry, and so on.
<b>Parent Number</b>	Enter the parent number to group related components together. You can associate each item of property and piece of equipment with a parent item. For example, you can associate a mobile telephone with a specific automobile (the parent), a printer with a computer (the parent), or a flat bed with a specific truck chassis (the parent).
	<hr/> <b>Note.</b> If this is a data entry field, the default value is the asset number. For example, if the asset number is <i>123</i> , the system assigns <i>123</i> as the default parent number. <hr/>
<b>Proof of Purchase</b>	Enter a code that indicates whether a customer has supplied a proof of purchase. If you leave this field blank, then the system enables the Date field. If you enter a value, the system disables the Date field. If you write a billable contract for an equipment record, the system disables the Proof of Purchase and Date fields.
<b>Ship To Country</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/CN (Country Codes) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion. The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting. This field is optional.
<b>Sequence Number</b>	Enter a number that specifies the order of a group of records on the form.
<b>Serial Number</b>	Enter a 25-character alphanumeric number that you can use as an alternate asset identification number. You might use this number to track assets by the manufacturer's serial number. You are not required to use a serial number to identify an asset. Every serial number that you enter must be unique.
	<hr/> <b>Note.</b> This field is required only if a processing option is set accordingly. <hr/>
<b>Service Package</b>	Enter the user-defined service package which is a combination of service order type and coverage type used to define service support to which the customer is contractually entitled. A service package also contains response time and coverage group. This field is optional.
<b>Start Effective Date</b>	Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or table record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program. For example, the effective date can represent: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date on which a change of address becomes effective</li> <li>• The date on which a lease becomes effective</li> <li>• The date on which a price becomes effective</li> <li>• The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective</li> <li>• The date on which a tax rate becomes effective</li> </ul>
<b>Subledger Inactive Code</b>	Enter a code that indicates whether a specific subledger is active or inactive. Examples of inactive subledgers are jobs that are closed, employees who have been terminated, or assets that have been disposed. If you want to use subledger information in the tables for reports, but you want to prevent

transactions from posting to the record in the Account Balances table (F0902), select the Inactive code.

- Technician** Enter the address number of an alternate location to which the owner wants the invoice (application) sent.
- Unit Number** Enter a 12-character alphanumeric code as an alternate identification number for an asset. This number is not required, nor does the system assign a number if you leave the field blank when you add an asset. If you use this number, it must be unique. For equipment, this is typically the serial number.
- Warranty Float in Days** The number of days added to the duration of a base warranty to account for the sales cycle and delivery of a product. For example, for a product with a 90-day warranty and a 30-day warranty float, the warranty contract expires 120 days after the product is confirmed as shipped. If you update the installed base record to indicate the actual date that the end user received the product, the system disregards warranty float and indicates a 90-day warranty period that commences on the date of receipt. This field is optional.
- Warranty Life In Days** Enter the number of days from date of sale or delivery until the warranty expires.

## Setting Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management

This section provides an overview of equipment master constants and discusses how to set up equipment master constants for Service Management.

### Understanding Equipment Master Constants

To define default information for the entire system, you set up system constants. Constants control the types of information that you track and the rules that the system uses to perform certain calculations. You can also define whether the system uses the asset, unit, or serial number as the default primary number that appears for the equipment. The information that you enter for the primary number overrides the primary number information that is stored in the company constants.

### Form Used to Set Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
S/WM System Constants Revisions	W17001C	Service & Warranty Setup menu (G1740), Service & Warranty Constants.  Select the Equipment Master tab.	Set up equipment master constants.

### Setting Up Equipment Master Constants for Service Management

Access the S/WM System Constants Revisions form and select the Equipment Master tab.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Service & Warranty Constants - SWM System Constants Revisions". At the top, there are buttons for "OK", "Cancel", and "Tools". Below that is a "Select Tab:" dropdown menu currently showing "5-Equipment Master". The main content area is divided into two sections. The first section, "Constants", contains four checked checkboxes: "Push Site Change To Contract", "Push Installation Date Change to Base Warranty Contract", "Push Inventory Number Change to Contracts", and "Push Customer Change to Base Warranty Contract". The second section, "SWM Non-Serialized", contains two radio buttons: "Create One-to-One" (which is selected) and "Create Many-to-One".

SWM System Constants form, Equipment Master tab

**Push Site Change To Contract**

Select this option to update the site number on all contracts that are related to equipment record installation site changes.

If site number has changed, that change is applied to all contracts for the item.

**Push Installation Date Change to Base Warranty Contract**

Select this option to update the start and end dates on base warranty contracts that are only related to equipment record installation date changes.

Date changes do not apply to billable contracts.

**Push Inventory Number Change to Contracts**

Select this option to update the inventory number on all contracts that are related to equipment record installation inventory number changes.

**Push Customer Change to Base Warranty Contract**

Select this option to update base warranty contracts with customer changes.

**Create One-to-One**

Select this option to create equipment records for non-serialized items when you run the Equipment Master Update (R17024).

When you select this option, the system creates a serialized number in the UDC 40/SN (Serial Number status code) for each unit of one in the Basic Serial Numbers table (F4220) and creates an equipment record for the single item.

This option works with the Serial Number Required Flag in the Item Branch/Plant program. For non-serialized items that you want to track in Service Management, the Serial Number Required field on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form must be set to 6 so that you can create equipment records for non-serialized items.

**Create Many-to-One**

Select this option to create equipment records for non-serialized items when you run the Equipment Master Update (R17024).

When you click this option, the system creates a single equipment record for the item, regardless of the quantity.

This option works with the Serial Number Required Flag in the Item Branch/Plant program. For non-serialized items that you want to track in Service Management, the Serial Number Required field on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form must be set to 6 so that you can create equipment records for non-serialized items.

## Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults and Rules

This section provides an overview of base warranty defaults and discusses how to:

- Set up base warranty defaults for Service Management.
- Set up warranty rules for Service Management.

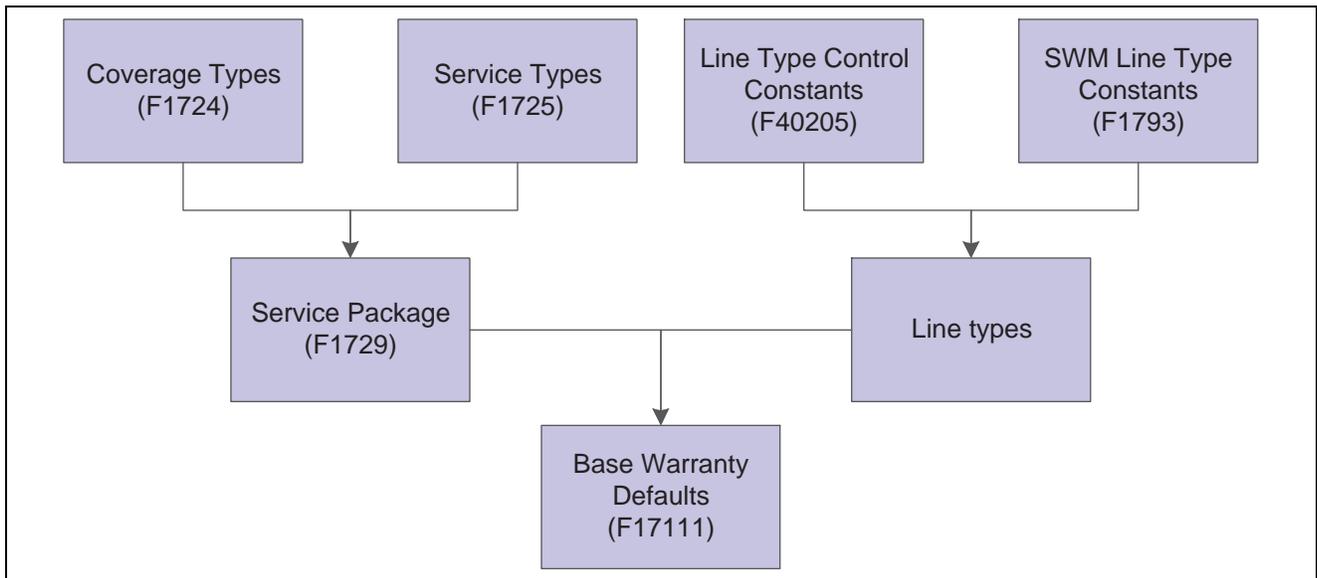
### Understanding Base Warranty Defaults and Rules

You must provide the system with information about the warranty that you offer for each product or piece of equipment in the Equipment Master, such as the length of time for which the warranty is valid and the type of service package provided by the warranty. You can set up default warranty information based on a number of variables. For example, you can set up base warranty information based on a product model and product family, and then modify the warranty, based on additional criteria such as the customer or country.

In addition, you must add a sequence of one or more rules for using variables, such as customer number or branch/plant, to determine the default warranty values that apply to a specific equipment record. The sequence in a warranty rule indicates the order for using the variables.

You should set up warranty rules from the most specific to the most general. The more fields in a sequence that are marked with a Y, the more specific the warranty rule.

This graphic illustrates the tables that store base warranty default information:



Example of tables storing base warranty default information

## Forms Used to Set Up Base Warranty Defaults and Rules for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Warranty Defaults Revisions	W17111B	Equipment Master Setup menu (G1741), Warranty Default Entry.  Click Add on the Work with Warranty Defaults form.	Set up base warranty defaults for Service Management.
Warranty Defaults Rules Sequence	W17111C	Equipment Master Setup menu (G1741), Warranty Default Entry.  Select Warranty Rules Seq from the Form menu on the Work with Warranty Defaults form.	Set up warranty rules for Service Management.

### Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults for Service Management

Access the Warranty Defaults Revisions form.

**Warranty Default Entry - Warranty Defaults Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Customer Number

Country  *Default Country*

Branch/Plant

Inventory Item Number

Product Model

Product Family  *Accessories*

Sales Order Doc Type

Sales Order Line Type

Customer Group  *Blank 40/PC*

Item Group  *Blank - Pricing Rule 40/PI*

Ship To Country  *Default Country*

---

Service Package  *Base Warranty*

Warranty Life In Days\*

Warranty Float in Days

Line Type\*  *Base Warranty*

Max Meter Reading 1

Max Meter Reading 2

Max Meter Reading 3

Warranty Defaults Revisions form

## Setting Up Warranty Rules for Service Management

Access the Warranty Defaults Rules Sequence form.

**Warranty Default Entry - Warranty Defaults Rules Sequence**

OK Delete Cancel Tools

Records 1 - 6 Customize Grid

	Sequence Number	Customer Number	Country	Branch/Plant	Inv. Item Number	Prod. Model	Prod. Family	Sales Order Doc Type	Sales Order Line Type	Customer Group	Item Group	Ship To Country
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	1.00	Y	N	N	N	N	N					
<input type="radio"/>	2.00	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y					
<input type="radio"/>	3.00	N	N	N	N	Y	Y					
<input type="radio"/>	4.00	N	N	N	N	N	Y					
<input type="radio"/>	5.00	N	N	N	Y	N	N					
<input type="radio"/>												

Warranty Defaults Rules Sequence form

## Creating Equipment Master Records Manually

This section provides an overview of manually creating equipment records, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Create equipment master records manually: non-CRM users.
- Create equipment master records manually: CRM-users.
- Set processing options for the Work with Equipment Master (P1701) program.
- Set processing options for the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702).
- Set processing options for the CRM - Manage Equipment program (P90CD001).

## Understanding Manual Creation of Equipment Records

You can create equipment records manually for those products that are not processed through sales orders.

If you are using the Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system, the interface differs from non-CRM users. After you create an equipment record in the same manner as a non-CRM user, you can then inquire on and revise equipment records using a different interface. The interface provides the same functionality as the current Equipment Revisions program (P1702). You can add, update, delete, and inquire on equipment records. The program provides links to Status History, Customer/Site History, Cases, Work Orders, Service Contracts, and Entitlements.

A processing option indicates whether you are a Non-CRM or CRM user.

When you create equipment records, the system creates records in these tables:

- Asset Master table (F1201)
- Equipment Master Extension table (F1217)
- Equipment Master Location History (F1731)
- Status History File (F1307)
- Parent History (F1212)

For the Service Management system, depending on how you have set up the processing options and whether you are creating a base warranty, the system also creates records in the Contract Detail table (F1721). Based on the service or sales contract, the system automatically generates warranty entitlement information for the product.

## Prerequisite

Set the Equipment Master Entry (P1701) processing option to indicate that you are a non-CRM or CRM user.

## Forms Used to Create Equipment Master Records Manually

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Equipment Master	W1701A	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Equipment Master Entry.	Non-CRM and CRM users. Search for or add equipment records.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Equipment Master Revisions	W1702A	<p>Click Add on the Work with Equipment Master form to add an equipment record.</p> <p>Select an equipment record and click Select on the Work with Equipment Master form to access information about an existing equipment record.</p>	<p>Non-CRM users: enter, review, and revise equipment master records.</p> <p>CRM users: enter equipment master records.</p>
Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number]	W90CD001B	Click OK after you add an equipment record on the Equipment Master Revisions form.	CRM users. Review and revise equipment information in the header area, from the links, and on the tabs.
Equipment Master Related Order Information	W17023A	<p>Select the Related Order Detail link on the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form.</p> <p>Select the Sales, Manufacturing, or OEM tabs.</p>	CRM users. Enter or view related order information.
Additional Equipment Master Information	W1702B	Select the Additional Information Detail link on the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form.	CRM users. Enter or view any remarks or tax information.
Related Links for [equipment description and number]	W90CD012A	<p>Select the Related Links Detail link on the Equipment – Manage [equipment description] form.</p> <p>Select the application links to related information. The Related Links Detail link contains all the form exits that are available from the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702).</p>	<p>CRM users. Enter or view the information as enabled by these links:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relationships</li> <li>• Costing Analysis</li> <li>• Locations</li> <li>• Replacement Parts</li> <li>• Supplemental</li> <li>• Set Up – Flash Messages</li> <li>• Set Up – Financials</li> </ul>
Equipment – Status History for [equipment description and number]	W90CD003A	Select the Status History tab on the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form.	CRM users. View equipment status and downtime analysis.
Equipment – Customer/Site History for [equipment description and number]	W90CD004A	Select the Customer/Site History tab on the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form.	CRM users. View customer and site history for the equipment, as well as equipment master location and mailing details.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Equipment – Related Objects for [equipment description and number]	W90CD008A	Select the Related Objects tab on the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form.  Click one of the links.	CRM users. View work order, case, service contract, or entitlement information for the equipment.
Equipment – Manage Reference for [equipment description and number]	W90CD014A	Select the Reference tab on the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form.	CRM users. Enter or view any additional reference information about the equipment.

## Creating Equipment Master Records Manually: Non-CRM Users

Access the Work With Equipment Master form and click Add. On the Equipment Master Revisions form, enter, review, and revise equipment master records.

**Equipment Master - Equipment Master Revisions**

Work with Equipment Master | **Equipment Master Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Equipment Number: 24740      Vertical Mill

**Customer / Equipment** | Classification 1 | Classification 2 | Accounting | Service | Attachments

Customer		Dates	
Site Number*	200	Date Acquired	01/01/97
Customer Number	200	Installation Date	
Country		Date Disposed or Retired	
<input type="checkbox"/> Terms Accepted Flag	Registration Status	In Service Date	

Equipment Master Revisions form (1 of 2)

Equipment			
Unit Number	<input type="text" value="VM8"/>	Equipment Status	<input type="checkbox"/>
Serial Number	<input type="text" value="12420853"/>		
Parent Number	<input type="text" value="24731"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Company Owned	
Branch	<input type="text"/>	Proof of Purchase	<input type="checkbox"/>
Inventory Item Number	<input type="text" value="E300"/>	<i>Vertical Mill Master Parts List</i>	
Product Model	<input type="text"/>	Parent Model	<input type="text"/>
Product Family	<input type="text"/>	Sales Type	<input type="text"/>
Parts List Number	<input type="text" value="24740"/>		
More Descriptions	<input type="text" value="12x42"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Meter Reading Required	
	<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Allow Work Order	

Equipment Master Revisions form (2 of 2)

Select these tabs:

- Customer/Equipment
- Classification 1 and Classification 2
- Accounting
- Service

## Creating Equipment Master Records Manually: CRM-Users

Access the Work With Equipment Master form and click Add.

On the Equipment Master Revisions form, enter equipment master records and click OK. On the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form, review and revise equipment information in the header area, from the links, and on the tabs.

**Equipment Master Entry - Equipment - Manage Exhaust Fan (24707)**

Equipment | Status History | Customer/Site History | Related Objects | Reference

Detail | [Related Order](#) | [Additional Information](#) | [Related Links](#)

Save | Undo Changes | Close

---

Equipment Number: 24707  
[Site Number](#): 200  
[Customer Number](#): 200  
 Serial Number:   
 Unit Number: EF3

Equipment Description: Exhaust Fan  
 Equipment Status:   
 Branch:   
[Inventory Item Number](#):   
 Product Model / Family:

Main | Category Code 1 | Category Code 2 | Accounting | Service

Parent Number: 24694  
 Parent Model:   
 Country:   
 Parts List Number: 24707  
 Registration Status:   
 More Descriptions:   
 Meter Reading Required  
 Allow Work Order

Date Acquired: 01/01/97  
 Installation Date:   
 Date Disposed:   
 In Service Date:   
 Sales Type:   
 Proof Of Purchase:   
 Terms Accepted Flag  
 Company Owned

Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form

The Equipment and Main tabs appear when you access the Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form. Select one of the remaining tabs, depending on the information you want to add or review:

- Category Code 1
- Category Code 2
- Accounting
- Service
- Status History
- Customer/Site History
- Related Objects
- Reference

## Setting Processing Options for the Work with Equipment Master Program (P1701)

CRM and non-CRM users: use these processing options to set default values for the Work with Equipment Master program.

### Categories

These processing options specify default values for category codes.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>1. Category Code 1 (Accounting Class),</b><br/> <b>2. Category Code 2 (Equipment Class), and</b><br/> <b>3. Category Code 3 (Manufacturer)</b></p> | <p>Specify the Accounting Class Category Code 1, the Equipment Class Category Code 2, or the Manufacturer Category Code 3 that the system uses to search for the equipment. A blank value selects all.</p>   |
| <p><b>4. Category Code 4 (Model Year)</b></p>  | <p>Specify the Model Year Category Code 4 that the system uses to search for the equipment. You use the Model Year category code to further define the subclass codes. For example, you can define a 1990 International Harvester, single-axle, within the subclass for trucks. A blank value selects all.</p> |
| <p><b>5. Category Code 5 through 23. Category Code - F/A 23</b></p>  | <p>Enter a value from the appropriate UDC that the system uses to search for the equipment. A blank value selects all.</p>   |

### Defaults

These processing options supply default values on the Work with Equipment Master form.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>1. Responsible Business Unit</b></p> | <p>Specify the business unit that is responsible for the equipment costs. The system uses this value when validating the depreciation defaults for the asset cost account.</p>                                 |
| <p><b>2. Business Unit - Location</b></p>  | <p>Specify the current physical location of an asset.</p>  |
| <p><b>3. Equipment Status</b></p>          | <p>Enter a value from UDC 12/ES (Status or Disposal Code) that specifies the status that the system assigns to the equipment record.</p>   |
| <p><b>4. Company</b></p>                   | <p>Specify the company that is responsible for the equipment costs. The system uses this value when validating the depreciation defaults for the asset cost account.</p>                                       |
| <p><b>5. Product Family</b></p>            | <p>Enter a value from UDC 17/PA (Product Family) that specifies the default product family.</p> <p>A blank value selects all. The system uses this processing option when searching for Equipment records.</p> |
| <p><b>6. Product Model</b></p>             | <p>Enter a value from UDC 17/PM (Product Model) that specifies the default Product Model.</p> <p>A blank value selects all. The system uses this processing option when searching for Equipment records.</p>   |

### Process

This processing option specifies whether you are a CRM user.

- 1. CRM User** Specify whether the system runs the application for the CRM User. Values are:  
Blank: Non CRM User  
/ : CRM User

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to access from the equipment records.

- 1. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) Version** Specify the version of the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 2. Scheduling Workbench (P48201) Version** Specify the version of the Work With Work Orders program (P48201) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.
- 3. Status History (P1307) Version** Specify the version of the Status History program (P1307) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.
- 4. Equipment Message Log (P1205) Version** Specify the version of the Equipment Message Log program (P1205) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002.
- 5. Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) Version** Specify the version of the Equipment PM Schedule program (P1207) that you access from the equipment record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.
- 6. Cost Summary (P122101) Version** Specify the version of the Cost Summary program (P122101) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0003 version.
- 7. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) Version** Specify the version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200) that you access from the equipment record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 8. Service Entitlement Inquiry (P1723) Version** Specify the version of the Entitlements Inquiry program (P1723) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 9. Case History (P17500) Version** Specify the version of the Work With Cases program (P17500) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0003 version.
- 10. Item Master (P4101) Version** Specify the version of the Item Master program (P4101) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 11. Supplemental Data (P00092) Version** Specify the version of the Supplemental Data program (P00092) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 12. Equipment Master Related Orders (P17023) Version** Specify the version of Equipment Master Related Order Information (P17023). The system uses this version to access orders that are associated with the selected equipment record when you select Equipment Master, then Related Orders from the Row menu on the Work with Equipment Master form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

<b>13. Equipment Master Parent/Child (P12017) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Equipment Master Parent/Child program (P12017) that you access from the equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.
<b>14. Location Information (P1201) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Asset Master Information program (P1201) that you access from the equipment record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>15. Work With Locations (P12215) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Work With Locations program (P12215) that you access from the equipment record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>16. Location Transfer (P12115) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Location Transfer program (P12115) that you access from the equipment record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>17. Equipment Master Address Locations (P1704) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Equipment Master Address Location Revisions program (P1704) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>18. Item Branch (P41026) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Item Branch program (P41026) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>19. Equipment Backlog (P13220) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Equipment Backlog program (P13220) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>20. PM Orders (P12071) Version</b>	Specify the version of the PM Backlog program (P12071) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>21. Equipment Parts List (P13017) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Equipment Parts List program (P13017) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
<b>22. Equipment Master (P90CD001) Version</b>	Specify the version of the Equipment Master program (P90CD001) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

## Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Revisions Program (P1702)

Non-CRM users: use these processing options to set default values for the Equipment Master Revisions program.

---

**Note.** Access these processing options by entering IV (interactive versions) in the Fast Path.

---

### Edits

These processing options specify requirements when you add equipment records.

- 1. Unit Number Required** Specify whether the system requires a unit number when you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not require.

*I*: Require.

---

**Note.** This processing option does not apply to the Speed Registration program (P1705).

---

- 2. Serial Number Required** Specify whether you are required to enter a serial number when you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not require.  
*I*: Require.
- 3. Inventory Item Number Required** Specify whether you are required to enter an inventory item number when you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not require.  
*I*: Require.
- 4. Base Warranty Contracts** Specify whether to generate a base warranty contract when you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not generate.  
*I*: Generate.
- 5. Base Warranty Contract Start Date** Specify which start date the system uses for the base warranty contract. Values are:  
Blank: Installation date.  
*I*: Acquired date.
- 6. Require Base Warranty** Specify whether the system requires base warranty defaults before you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not require.  
*I*: Require.
- 7. Display Base Warranty** Specify whether the system displays base warranty contracts after you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not display.  
*I*: Display.
- 8. Create Mailing Data** Specify whether the system automatically creates mailing data in the Equipment Master Location Details table (F17311) when you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not automatically create.  
*I*: Automatically create.
- 9. Assessor Default** Specify whether the system assigns the default value for the assessor. Values are:  
Blank: Assign.  
*I*: Do not assign.

## Defaults

These processing options supply default values on the Equipment Master Revisions form.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Company and 2. Responsible Business Unit</b>                  | Specify the company or the business unit that is responsible for the equipment costs. The system uses this value when validating the depreciation defaults for the asset cost account.   |
| <b>3. Cost Center, 4. Account Object, and 5. Account Subsidiary</b> | Specify the business unit component, object component, or subsidiary component of the asset cost account that the system uses for tracking equipment costs. The system uses the asset cost account to determine which depreciation default accounts to validate. |
| <b>6. Default Cost Account from Parent</b>                          | Specify whether the parent asset supplies default values for cost account information when you add children assets. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not default.<br><i>I</i> : Default.   |
| <b>7. Create Account Balances Record</b>                            | Specify whether the system creates an account balances record when you add an equipment record. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not create.<br><i>I</i> : Create.   |
| <b>8. Beginning Equipment Status</b>                                | Enter a value from UDC 12/ES (Status or Disposal Code) that specifies the initial status that the system assigns to the equipment record.  |
| <b>9. Beginning Registration Status</b>                             | Enter a value from UDC 17/RS (Product Registration Status) that specifies the initial registration status that the system assigns to the equipment record.   |
| <b>10. Allow Work Order</b>   | Specify a default value for the Allow Work Order field when adding an Equipment Master record. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not allow work orders.<br><i>I</i> or <i>Y</i> : Allow work orders.  |
| <b>11. Location Default</b>   | Specify whether the system derives the equipment location from the responsible business unit. Values are:<br>Blank: No Location.<br><i>I</i> : Default location from responsible business unit.  |
| <b>12. Location Start Effective Date</b>                            | Specify the effective start date for the equipment location. Values are:<br>Blank: System date<br><i>I</i> : Date acquired   |

## Process

This processing option specifies whether you are a CRM user.

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>1. CRM User</b> | Specify whether the system runs the application for the CRM User. Values are:<br>Blank: Non - CRM User<br><i>I</i> : CRM User |
|--------------------|---|

## Export

These processing options supply export values on the Equipment Master Revisions form.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Enter the transaction type for the export transaction.</b>  | Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that specifies the transaction type for the export transaction. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform interoperability processing. |
| <b>2. Enter the APS Outbound Processor (R34A400) version to call when performing interoperability processing.</b> | Specify which version of APS Outbound Processor (R34A400) the system uses when it performs interoperability processing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the XJDE0002 version.            |

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from the equipment records.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Service Entitlement Inquiry (P1723) Version</b> | Specify the version of the Entitlements Inquiry program (P1723) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.        |
| <b>2. Scheduling Workbench (P48201) Version</b>       | Specify the version of the Work With Work Orders program (P48201) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.      |
| <b>3. Status History (P1307) Version</b>              | Specify which version of Status History (P1307) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.   |
| <b>4. Equipment Message Log (P1205) Version</b>       | Specify which version of Equipment Message Log (P1205) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.  |
| <b>5. Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) Version</b>       | Specify which version of Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.  |
| <b>6. Cost Summary (P122101) Version</b>              | Specify which version of Cost Summary (P122101) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0003 version.   |
| <b>7. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) Version</b>   | Specify the version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.   |
| <b>8. Quick Customer Add (P01015) Version</b>         | Specify the version of the Quick Customer/Contact Add program (P01015) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version. |
| <b>9. Case History (P17500) Version</b>               | Specify the version of the Work With Cases program (P17500). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0003 version.   |
| <b>10. Item Master (P4101) Version</b>                | Specify the version of the Item Master program (P4101) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.                 |
| <b>11. Item Branch (P41026) Version</b>               | Specify the version of the Item Branch program (P41026) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.                |

- 12. Equipment Master Related Orders (P17023) Version** Specify which version of Equipment Master Related Order Information (P17023) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 13. Equipment Master Parent/Child (P12017) Version** Specify the version of the Equipment Master Parent/Child program (P12017) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version.
- 14. Supplemental Data (P00092) Version** Specify the version of the Supplemental Data program (P00092) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0005 version.
- 15. Location Information (P1201) Version** Specify the version of the Asset Master Information program (P1201) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 16. Location Transfer (P12115) Version** Specify the version of the Location Transfer program (P12115) that you access from the Equipment Master Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 17. Equipment Parts List (P13017) Version** Specify the version of the Equipment Parts List program (P13017) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 18. Equipment Master Address Location (P1704) Version** Specify the version of the Equipment Master Address Location Revisions program (P1704) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 19. Work With Locations (P12215) Version** Specify the version of the Work With Locations program (P12215) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 20. Equipment Backlog (P13220) Version** Specify the version of the Work With Equipment Work Orders program (P13220) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 21. PM Orders (P12071) Version** Specify the version of the Preventive Maintenance Backlog program (P12071) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 22. Accounts (P0901) Version** Specify the version of the Accounts program (P0901) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 23. Contracts (P1720) Version** Specify the version of the Work With Contracts program (P1720) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 24. Parent History Inquiry (P12212) Version** Specify the version of the Work With Parent History (P12212) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 25. License Information (P1206) History** Specify the version of the License Information program (P1206) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 26. Equipment Revisions (P90CD001) Version** Specify the version of the Equipment Revisions program (P90CD001) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

## Data Selection

The Equipment Master Update from Ship Confirm enables additional data selection criteria. These processing options specify the additional criteria.

- 1. Last Status Code** Enter a value from UDC 40/AT (Activity/Status Codes) that specifies the last status of a sales order that is required to add an equipment record.
- 2. Country** Enter a value from UDC 00/CN (Country Codes) that specifies the country code of customers whose orders are to be added to the equipment master.

## Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Equipment Program (P90CD001)

CRM users: use these processing options to set default values for the CRM – Manage Equipment program.

---

**Note.** Access these processing options by entering IV (interactive versions) in the Fast Path.

---

These processing options are identical to those for the P1702 program, with these exceptions:

### Process

There are no Process processing options.

### Versions

There is no option for 26. Equipment Revisions (P90CD001) Version.

### See Also

[Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Revisions Program \(P1702\), page 64](#)

---

## Creating Equipment Records From Fixed Assets

This section describes how to create equipment master records from fixed assets and discusses how to set processing options for the Create Equipment Master Extension Tables program (P17021).

### Understanding Creating Equipment Records from Fixed Assets

You can create an equipment record from an existing record in the Fixed Assets system database.

For the Service Management system, the system generates base warranty contract details, depending on how you set the processing options.

## Forms Used to Create Equipment Records From Fixed Assets

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Create Equipment Master Extension Tables	W17021A	Periodic Equipment Master Processing (G1721), Create Equip Master from Fixed Assets.	Locate the record.
Equipment Master Revisions	W1702A	Select a record on the Create Equipment Master Extension Tables form, and then select Create Extension from the Row menu.	Enter information such as site number, customer number, date acquired, installation date, serial number, inventory item number, product model, and product family.

## Setting Processing Options for the Create Equipment Master Extension Tables Program (P17021)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Create Equipment Master Extension Tables program.

### Defaults

This processing option specifies the beginning registration status.

- 1. Beginning Registration Status** Enter a value from UDC 17/RS (Product Registration Status) that specifies the initial registration status that the system assigns to the equipment record.

### Edits

These processing options specify default values for equipment base warranties.

- 1. Generate Base Warranty Contracts** Specify whether the system generates base warranty contracts when you create an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not generate.  
I: Generate.
- 2. Base Warranty Contract Start Date** Specify which date the system uses as the start date for the base warranty contract. Values are:  
Blank: Installation date  
I: Acquired date.
- 3. Display Base Warranty** Specify whether the system displays base warranty contracts after you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not automatically display.  
I: Automatically display.

### Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from Equipment Master Revisions.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) version</b> | Specify the version of the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702). The system uses the processing options from this version, such as serial number requirements and base warranty defaults requirements, when creating Equipment Master extension records. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
| <b>2. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) version</b> | Specify the version of the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702) that the system uses to display the newly created equipment master record. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>3. Work With Contracts (P1720) version</b>        | Specify the version of Work With Contracts (P1720) to use when you create base warranty contracts. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |

---

## Working with Product Registration

This section provides an overview of product registration, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter product registration.
- Set processing options for the Product Registration program (P17051).
- Enter product speed registration.

## Understanding Product Registration

You can use the Product Registration Entry program (P17051) to update or add equipment records.

You can use the Speed Registration Entry program (P1705) to enter equipment records quickly. For example, if you sell bike helmets, you do not have to create equipment records for each bike helmet that you sell. But you can include product registration cards with each helmet, and customers can send you product and customer information.

You can enter information in the tab header fields that are default entry values which apply to multiple product registration entries. For example, you can enter product information on the Product Defaults tab once, and enter multiple site and owner numbers. As you create multiple product registration entries, the system adds the entries to the detail area.

Conversely, if you would like to create multiple product registration entries for a single customer, you can enter the customer information once, and then enter multiple items and branches.

You can only use the Quick Product Registration form to enter customer and product information. To review equipment entries, you must inquire using the Work With Equipment Master program (P1701).

---

**Note.** You can enter serial number, product, and customer information directly into the detail area without entering customer or product information in the tab header area. If you leave the fields in the tab headers blank and enter the customer and product information in the first line, the system uses these values to populate the detail rows that follow.

---

The Speed Registration Program (P1705) also uses some processing options for the Equipment Master Revisions Program (P1702).

See [Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Revisions Program \(P1702\), page 64.](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Enter the customer information in the Address Book system.  
You can use a Form exit to add a customer from within Product Registration Entry.
- Ensure that items which you enter in the product registration entry form have defined SWM information.

## Forms Used to Work with Product Registration

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Product Registration Revisions	W17051B	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Product Registration Entry.  Click Add on the Work With Product Registration form.  Select the Product tab.  Select the Customer tab.	Enter product information.
Quick Product Registration	W1705A	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Speed Registration Entry.  Select the Customer Defaults tab.  Select the Products Default tab.	Enter product speed information.

## Entering Product Registration

Access the Product Registration Revisions form.

**Product Registration Entry - Product Registration Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Asset Number  AA10 Motor Grader

Site Number\*  AB Common

Customer Number  AB Common

Default Dealer

**Product** Customer

Serial Number

Inventory Item Number

Product Model  .

Product Family  .

Lot/SN

Registration Status  Entered

Assessor Number

Installation Date

In Service Date

Date Acquired

Product Registration Revisions form

**Asset Number** Supplies a Next Number default value if you leave this field blank.

**Serial Number** The serial number is only required if you set the serial number processing option to Required.

**Installation Date** Retrieves values for product family and product model information based on the inventory number.

## Setting Processing Options for the Product Registration Program (P17051)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Product Registration Program.

### Edits

Use these processing options to supply the edit values for the program.

**1. Serial Number Required** Specify whether to require a serial number when you add an equipment record. Values are:

Blank: Do not require

I: Require

- 2. Inventory Item Number Required** Specify whether to require an inventory item number when you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not require  
*I*: Require
- 3. Base Warranty Contract** Specify whether to generate a base warranty contract when you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not create  
*I*: Create
- 4. Base Warranty Contract Start Date** Specify which start date the system uses for the base warranty contract. Values are:  
Blank: Installation date.  
*I*: Acquired date.
- 5. Require Base Warranty Defaults** Specify whether the system requires default values for the base warranty before you add an equipment record. Values are:  
Blank: Do not require  
*I*: Require
- 6. Assign Assessor Default** Specify whether the system assigns the default value for the assessor. Values are:  
Blank: Assign  
*I*: Do not assign

## Defaults

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the program.

- 1. Company and 2. Responsible Business Unit** Specify the default company or the default responsible business unit used when creating an equipment master record.
- 3. Cost Center** Specify the default asset cost center used when creating an equipment master record. The system uses this in conjunction with account object and account subsidiary to create the asset cost account.
- 4. Account Object** Specify the default asset account object used when creating an equipment master record. The system uses this in conjunction with the cost center and account subsidiary to create the asset cost account.
- 5. Account Subsidiary** Specify the default asset account subsidiary used when creating an equipment master record. The system uses this in conjunction with the cost center and account object to create the asset cost account.
- 6. Beginning Equipment Status** Enter a value from UDC 12/ES (Status or Disposal Code) that specifies the default beginning equipment status used when creating an equipment master record.
- 7. Beginning Equipment Registration Status** Enter a value from UDC 17/RS (Product Registration Status) that specifies the default beginning equipment registration status used when creating an equipment master record.

- 8. Branch/Plant** Specify the default branch/plant used when creating an equipment master record.
- 9. Default Address Book Number of User** Specify whether the system uses the user address book number as the default value for the dealer or customer fields. Values are:  
Blank: Do not Default  
*1*: Default to Dealer Field  
*2*: Default to Customer Field
- 10. Allow Work Order** Indicate whether a piece of equipment or asset may be entered on a work order. Values are:  
*0* or *N*: Do not allow work order  
*1* or *Y*: Allow work order
- 11. Location Default** Specify whether the system derives the equipment location from the responsible business unit. Values are:  
Blank: No Location  
*1*: Default location from responsible business unit
- 12. Location Start Effective Date** Specify the effective start date for the equipment location. Values are:  
Blank: System date  
*1*: Date acquired

## Versions

Use these processing options to supply the version values for the program.

- 1. Meter Readings (P12120) Version** Specify the version of the Meter Readings program (P12120) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 2. Work With Contracts (P1720) Version** Specify the version of the Work With Contracts program (P1720). If you select to generate contracts when you create equipment master records, the system uses the processing options from this version to identify the contract document type and the version information for the Contract Revisions program and the Contract Print program (P1721 and R1733, respectively). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- 3. Quick Customer Add (P01015) Version** Specify the version of the Quick Customer/Contact Add program (P01015). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

## Process

Use these processing options to supply the process values for the program.

- 1. Disable Dealer and 2. Disable Customer** Specify whether the system disables the Dealer field or the Customer field. Values are:  
Blank: Do not disable  
*1*: Disable
- 3. Hide Assessor** Specify whether the system hides the Assessor field. Values are:

Blank: Do not hide  
 /: Hide

## Entering Product Speed Registration

Access the Quick Product Registration form.

Records 1 - 2							Customize Grid
Add Row	Site Number	Owner Number	Installation Date	Serial Number	Branch Plant	Inventory Number	
<input checked="" type="radio"/> N	1001	1001	06/30/05	5864	M30		
<input type="radio"/> N							

Quick Product Registration form

## Working with the Equipment Master Update Program

This section provides overviews of equipment master updates, the Equipment Master Update program, the Equipment Master Global Update program, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the Equipment Master Update program.
- Set processing options for the Equipment Master Update program (R17024).
- Run the Equipment Master Update program for multiple records.
- Set processing options for the Equipment Master Global Update program (P17022).

## Understanding Equipment Master Updates

You use equipment records to create and track the current and historical information for every product or piece of equipment that you sell. Using the manufacturing and distribution systems, you can track items from raw materials through the manufacturing and distribution cycle to finished goods, using key features such as lot processing, serial number tracking, parts list, and purchase orders and receipts.

With Service Management, you can continue to track those items after the item has been shipped to the customer and the sales order is complete. For example, if you use features such as lot processing and serial number tracking, you enter lot and serial number information -- such as the parts list, work orders, purchase order receipts and sales orders -- at various points of the manufacturing and distribution cycle. The system captures the information when you create an equipment record.

When you run the Equipment Master Update, the system creates multiple equipment records from sales orders for serialized items (basic and advanced) and non-serialized items. The system retains sales, purchasing, and manufacturing information for each record. You can access that historical data to guarantee parts and maintenance service.

## Equipment Records for Serialized and Non-Serialized Items

You can create equipment records for each item that you sell after shipment confirmation, based on lot and serial number information in the Item Branch File table (F4102).

When you enter item information in the Item/Branch Plant Info form (W41026A), you must identify the requirement for serial numbers, in these fields:

- Serial Number Required
- Lot Process Type

You can define the serial number information in the Item Branch File table to indicate whether the item is a serialized item or a non-serialized item in the Service Management system.

### Serialized Items

During the manufacturing, procurement, and sales order entry cycles, you might be required to enter serial number information that is based on the item information. After you confirm the shipment of the item and send it to the customer, you can continue to use the serial numbers to create equipment records in the Service Management system for warranty and service information.

### Basic Serial Number Processing

If you do not require a serial number for items, but you want to assign serial numbers for product tracking, customer service, or new product promotions, you can use the features of basic serial number processing. Items with assigned basic serial numbers have this item information assigned in the Item Branch File table (F4102):

- Serial Number Required: Y
- Lot Process Type: Blank

When you leave this option blank, you can manually assign serial numbers to the item, but the serial number is not required. Additionally, you can assign a serial number to items, regardless of the quantity.

The system stores basic serial numbers in the Basic Serial Numbers table (F4220).

### Advanced Serial Number Processing

During the manufacturing, procurement, and sales order entry cycle, you might be required to enter serial number information, according to item specifications. You can use advanced serial number processing to track items through multiple processes. The system stores advanced serial numbers in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211) and other tables, such as Lot Master (F4108) and Work Order Master File (F4801).

Items that follow advanced serial number processing are identified by the Serial Number Required: *N* value that is assigned in the Item Branch File table (F4102).

For advanced serial number processing, the system does not use this field. To specify serial number requirements, you must use the lot process type.

For the lot process type, select one of these options:

Lot Process Type	Description
4	If you specify 4, serial numbers are optional except at shipment confirmation. You can assign a serial number for quantities that are greater than one.
5	If you specify 5, serial numbers are required. The system assigns the serial number, using the system date (YYMMDD) format. Quantities must not exceed one.
6	If you specify 6, serial numbers are required. The system assigns the serial numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantities must not exceed one.
7	If you specify 7, serial numbers are required. You must manually assign the serial numbers. Quantities must not exceed one.

**Note.** When advanced serial numbers are required, you must specify a value in the Shelf Life Days field for the system to calculate expiration dates. If you do not enter a value for the shelf life days, the system prompts you to enter an expiration date at every point that serial number verification or entry is performed.

### Non-Serialized Items

If you do not require a serial number for items, you can still create equipment records to use for product tracking, customer service, or new product promotions. Non-serialized items have this item information assigned in the Item Branch File table (F4102):

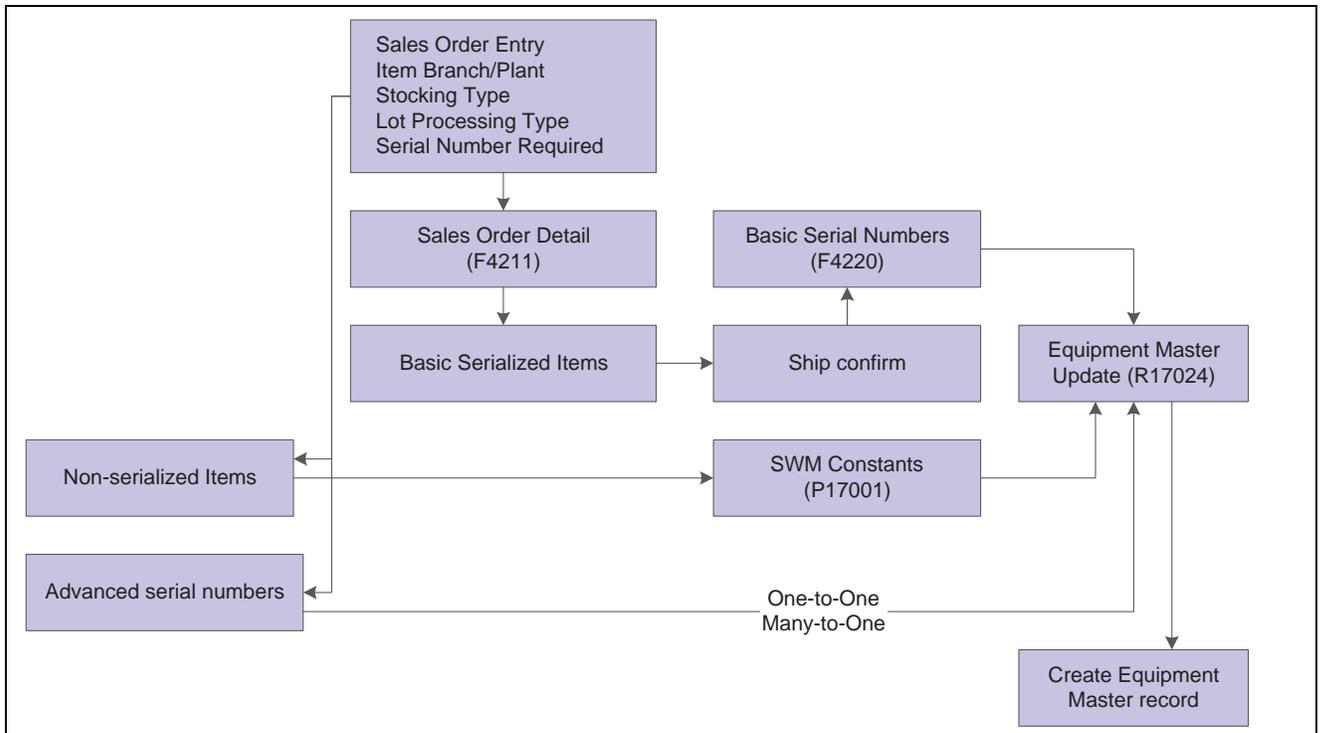
- Serial Number Required: 6. Use the Serial Number Required field on the Item Branch Plant form to indicate that this item is a non-serialized item in the Service Management system.
- Lot Process Type: Blank.

When you create an equipment record for non-serialized items, you can create a record for each single unit in the order detail line or one equipment record for the entire quantity. For example, a sales order detail line exists for 50 bicycles. You can create 50 equipment records for this order detail line, one equipment record for each bicycle, or a single equipment record for the order detail line.

When you run the Equipment Master Update program (R17024), the system first verifies the serial number requirements, and then checks the Equipment Master option for Non-Serialized Items on the Equipment Master tab in the SWM Constants:

- If you click the option Create One-to-One, the system creates an equipment record for each single unit of the order detail line.
- If you click the option Create Many-to-One, the system creates a single equipment record for the item, regardless of the quantity.

This graphic illustrates the Equipment Master Update process.



The Equipment Master Update process

## Understanding the Equipment Master Update Program

You can automatically update equipment records directly from sales orders. When you run the Equipment Master Update program (R17024), the system creates equipment records for all products, based on the Serial Number Required, Lot Processing Type, and Create Equipment Master Record fields for each item.

During the update, the system creates entries in these tables:

- Asset Master table (F1201).
- Equipment Master Extension table (F1217).
- Equipment Master Location History (F1731).
- Status History (F1307).
- Parent History (F1212).

Depending on how you have set up the processing options and whether you are creating a base warranty, the system also creates records in the Contract Detail table (F1721).

When you run the update, the system creates an equipment record for order detail lines, based on the serial number requirements and lot process type. Additionally, the system retains pertinent manufacturing or purchase order information, based on the item stocking type. In this way, you can access historical data for customer service.

For manufactured items, the system retrieves manufacturing information from these tables:

- Lot Master (F4108)
- Item Branch File (F4102)
- Item Ledger File (F4111)

The system identifies manufactured goods in the Item Branch File form to be those items with a stocking type code that has M in the Description 2 field of the UDC 41/I (Stocking Type Code).

- Work Order Master File (F4801)
- ECO Parts List Detail (F3013)

For purchased goods, including raw materials, the system retrieves purchasing information from these tables:

- Purchase Order Detail File (F4311)
- Lot Master (F4108)
- Item Branch File (F4102)

The system identifies purchased goods in the Item Branch File form to be those items with a stocking type code that has P in the Description 2 field of the UDC 41/I (Stocking Type Code).

- Item Ledger File (F4111)

## Understanding the Equipment Master Global Update Program

To make changes to multiple equipment records at one time, you can use the Equipment Master Global Update program (P17022). For example, you might use this program to update equipment records when you ship multiple items to one location A; and four months later, all of the items are transferred to location B, which is another company branch or location. When the records were initially entered, the items reflected location A as the site of the equipment. Because the equipment was transferred to location B, you need to update the information with the new site number to indicate that location B is the location of the equipment.

### Prerequisite

Set up equipment constants.

## Forms Used to Work with Equipment Master Update Program

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Available Versions	W98305WA	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Equipment Master Update.  Select the version and run the update.	Run the Equipment Master update for multiple records.
Equipment Master Global Update	W17022A	Periodic Equipment Master Processing menu (G1721), Equipment Master Global Update.  Select any of the tabs.	Run the Equipment Master global update for multiple records

## Running the Equipment Master Update Program

To run the Equipment Master Update program, access the Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Equipment Master Update.

## Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Update Program (R17024)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Equipment Master Update Program.

### Process

These processing options define the processing that the system performs for this version of Equipment Master Update. You can select whether the system generates a base warranty and whether base warranty information is required. Additionally, you can select whether to create mailing data.

- 1. Generate Base Warranty** Specify whether you want to generate a base warranty. Values are:

Blank: Do not generate.

*I*: Generate.
- 2. Require Base Warranty** Specify whether the system requires base warranty defaults before adding an equipment record. Values are:

Blank: Do not require.

*I*: Require.
- 3. Create Mailing Data** Specify whether the system creates mailing data when you create a new equipment record. Values are:

Blank: Do not create.

*I*: Create.

During sales order entry, you might ship a product to an address that is different from the address that exists in the system. When you create an equipment record and you set this processing option, the system:

  - Verifies the sales order number for the equipment record.
  - Verifies the address information in the Order Address Information table (F4006), if a sales order number exists.
  - Creates mailing data for this equipment record, if an address record exists.
  - Retrieves mailing information from the Address Book, if an address record does not exist or a sales order number does not exist.
- 4. Print Detail Lines** Specify how the system prints detail lines on the report. Values are:

Blank: Do not print detail lines.

*I*: Print detail lines only when an error occurs.

2: Print all detail lines.
- 5. Create Serialized Components** Specify whether the system creates equipment master records for a whole good that is defined on a sales order and the serialized components that comprise the whole good. Values are:

Blank: Do not create.

*I*: Create. The system creates a parent/child relationship between the equipment master record for the whole good and the records for the serialized components. The whole good and components must use advanced serial number processing.

- 6. Print Serialized Component Detail Lines** Specify how the system prints detail lines for serialized components on the Equipment Master Update report (R17024). Values are:  
 Blank: Do not print detail lines for serialized components.  
*1*: Print detail lines for serialized components only when an error occurs.  
*2*: Print all detail lines for serialized components.
- 7. Assessor Default** Specify whether the system assigns the default value for the assessor. Values are:  
 Blank: Assign.  
*1*: Do not assign.

## Defaults

These processing options define the default values that the system uses when you update the Equipment Master. The default values for Equipment Master Update program are used for journal entries. When you create an equipment record for Service Management, the system uses the company, business unit, and asset cost account information and creates entries in the Asset Master File table (F1201).

- 1. Company and 2. Business Unit** Specify the company or the business unit that is responsible for the equipment costs. The system uses this value when validating the depreciation defaults for the asset cost account.
- 3. Asset Cost Account - Business Unit, 4. Asset Cost Account - Object, and 5. Asset Cost Account** Specify the business unit component, the object component, or the subsidiary component of the asset cost account that the system uses for tracking equipment costs. The system uses the asset cost account to determine which depreciation default accounts to validate.
- 6. Equipment Status** Enter a value from UDC 12/ES (Status or Disposal Code) that specifies the initial status that the system assigns to the equipment record.
- 7. Status Code - Next** Specify the status value that is used to update the sales order detail line with its next status. After the detail line has been successfully processed, the system updates the status codes on the sales order detail line. The Status Code - Last field is updated with the previous value for the Status Code - Next, and the Status Code - Next is updated with the value from this processing option. You must specify a UDC 40/AT (Activity/Status Codes) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using.
- 8. Beginning Registration Status** Enter a value from UDC 17/RS (Product Registration Status) that specifies the initial registration status that the system assigns to the equipment record.
- 9. Allow Work Order** Specify a default value for the Allow Work Order field when adding an Equipment Master record. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not allow work order entry.  
*1* or *Y*: Allow work order entry.
- 10. Location Default** Specify whether the system derives the equipment location from the responsible business unit. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not use the location that appears in the responsible business unit.  
*1*: Use the location that appears in the responsible business unit.

**11. Location Start Effective Date** Specify the effective start date for the equipment location. Values are:

Blank: System date.

*I*: Acquired date. If you select this value, the system date in the asset master record must be blank.

## Versions

These processing options define the versions that the system uses when creating equipment records using this version of Equipment Master Update - Unified. If you select to generate contracts when you create equipment records, the system uses the processing options from this version to identify contract information.

**1. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702)** Specify the version of the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702). The system uses the processing options from this version, such as serial number requirements and base warranty defaults requirements, when creating equipment master records. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

**2. Work With Contracts (P1720)** Specify the version of the Work With Contracts program (P1720). If you select to generate contracts when you create equipment master records, the system uses the processing options from this version to identify the contract document type and the version information for the Contract Revisions program (P1721) and the Print Contracts program (R1733). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

## Select

This processing option indicates which records the system selects when creating equipment records.

**1. Country** Enter a value from UDC 00/CN (Country Code) that specifies sales order detail lines for customers in this country. If you leave this processing option blank, no additional data selection is performed. If a value is entered, the system only selects sales order detail lines for customers in this country.

## Running the Equipment Master Update Program for Multiple Records

Access the Equipment Master Global Update form.

Equipment Master Global Update form

To update the Equipment Master for multiple records:

1. Select all the records that you are changing.
2. From the Row menu, select Update.

The system processes the changes and displays the updated information.

**Update Children** Enter an option that specifies the type of processing for an event.

## Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Global Update Program (P17022)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Equipment Master Global Update Program.

### Defaults

This processing option specifies the start date for base warranty contracts.

**Base Warranty Contract Start Date** Specify which date the system uses as the start date for the base warranty contract. Values are:

Blank: Installation date.

I: Acquired date.

## Versions

This processing option specifies the version of the program.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702)</b> | Specify the version of the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702) that you want to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
|--|--|

---

## (Rapid Start USA) Running the Equipment Master Update Program

This section discusses:

- How to run the Equipment Master Update program.
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Equipment Master Update (R17024).

### Running the Equipment Master Update Program

This table lists the tasks for running the Equipment Master Update program.

Task	Navigation	Program and Version
Run the Equipment Master Update UBE to process the sales order and create the equipment master record.	Customer Relationship Management Reports, Equipment Master Update	R17024/RIS0002

Data reports provide additional information about data that has been preconfigured for Rapid Start.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Rapid Start Fundamentals 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “(CAN and USA) Rapid Start Data Reports”.

### Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Update (R17024)

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0002.

#### Process

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Generate Base Warranty	1
2. Require Base Warranty	1
3. Create Mailing Data	blank
4. Print Detail Lines	2
5. Create Serialized Components	blank

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
6. Print Serialized Component Detail Lines	blank
7. Assessor Default	blank

**Defaults**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Company A Specific Company	1
2. Business Unit A Specific Business Unit	B10
3. Asset Cost Account - Business Unit A Specific Business Unit	1
4. Asset Cost Account - Object A Specific Account Object	2060
5. Asset Cost Account - Subsidiary A Specific Subsidiary	blank
6. Equipment Status A Specific Status	AV
7. Status Code - Next	blank
8. Beginning Registration Status	10
9. Allow Work Order	1
10. Location Default	blank
11. Location Start Effective Date	blank

**Versions**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702)	RIS0001
2. Work With Contracts (P1720)	RIS0001

**Select**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Country A Specific Country Code	blank

**See Also**

Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Update Program (R17024), page 81

## (Rapid Start USA) Confirming Equipment Master Record Creation

This section discusses:

- How to confirm equipment master record creation.
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Equipment Master Inquiry (P1701).
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Equipment Master Revisions (P1702).
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001).

### Confirming Equipment Master Record Creation

This table lists the tasks for confirming equipment master record creation.

Task	Navigation	Program and Version
Confirm equipment master record has been created.	Customer Relationship Management, Equipment Master Entry	P1701/RIS0001 P1702/RIS0001 P90CD001/RIS0001

Data Reports provide additional information about data that has been preconfigured for Rapid Start.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Rapid Start Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “(CAN and USA) Rapid Start Data Reports”.

### Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Inquiry (P1701)

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

#### Categories

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Category Code 1 (Accounting Class)	blank
2. Category Code 2 (Equipment Class)	blank
3. Category Code 3 (Manufacturer)	blank
4. Category Code 4 (Model Year)	blank
5. Category Code 5 (Usage Miles or Hours)	blank
6. Category Code 6	blank
7. Category Code 7	blank
8. Category Code 8	blank

<b>Processing Option Description</b>	<b>Value or Status</b>
9. Category Code 9	blank
10. Rate Group	blank
11. Category Code - F/A 11	blank
12. Category Code - F/A 12	blank
13. Category Code - F/A 13	blank
14. Category Code - F/A 14	blank
15. Category Code - F/A 15	blank
16. Category Code - F/A 16	blank
17. Category Code - F/A 17	blank
18. Category Code - F/A 18	blank
19. Category Code - F/A 19	blank
20. Category Code - F/A 20	blank
21. Category Code - F/A 21	blank
22. Category Code - F/A 22	blank
23. Category Code - F/A 23	blank

**Defaults**

<b>Processing Option Description</b>	<b>Value or Status</b>
1. Responsible Business Unit	blank
2. Business Unit - Location	blank
3. Equipment Status	blank
4. Company	blank
5. Product Family	blank
6. Product Model	blank

**Process**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. CRM User	1

**Versions**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) Version	RIS0001
2. Scheduling Workbench (P48201) Version	blank
3. Status History (P1307) Version	blank
4. Equipment Message Log (P1205) Version	blank
5. Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) Version	blank
6. Cost Summary (P122101) Version	blank
7. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) Version	blank
8. Service Entitlement Inquiry (P1723) Version	blank
9. Case History (P17500) Version	blank
10. Item Master (P4101) Version	blank
11. Supplemental Data (P00092) Version	blank
12. Equipment Master Related Orders. (P17023) Version	blank
13. Equipment Master Parent/Child (P12017) Version	blank
14. Location Information (P1201) Version	blank
15. Work With Locations (P12215) Version	blank
16. Location Transfer (P12115) Version	blank
17. Equipment Master Address Locations (P1704) Version	blank
18. Item Branch (P41026) Version	blank
19. Equipment Backlog (P13220) Version	blank
20. PM Orders (P12071) Version	blank
21. Equipment Parts List (P13017) Version	blank
22. Equipment Master (P90CD001) Version	RIS0001

**See Also**

Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Processing Options for the Work with Equipment Master Program (P1701), page 62

**Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Revisions (P1702)**

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

**Edits**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Unit Number Required	blank
2. Serial Number Required	blank
3. Inventory Item Number Required	blank
4. Base Warranty Contracts	1
5. Base Warranty Contract Start Date	1
6. Require Base Warranty	blank
7. Display Base Warranty	blank
8. Create Mailing Data	blank
9. Assessor Default	blank

**Defaults**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Company	1
2. Responsible Business Unit	1
3. Cost Center	1
4. Account Object	2060
5. Account Subsidiary	blank
6. Default Cost Account from Parent	blank
7. Create Account Balances Record	blank
8. Beginning Equipment Status	AV
9. Beginning Registration Status	10

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
10. Allow Work Order	1
11. Location Default	blank
12. Location Start Effective Date	blank

## Process

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. CRM User	1
1. CRM User	blank

## Export

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Enter the Transaction Type for the export transaction. If left blank, interoperability processing will not be performed.	blank
2. Enter the APS Outbound Processor (R34A400) Version to call when performing interoperability processing.	blank

## Versions

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Service Entitlement Inquiry (P1723) Version	blank
2. Scheduling Workbench (P48201) Version	blank
3. Status History (P1307) Version	blank
4. Equipment Message Log (P1205) Version	blank
5. Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) Version	blank
6. Cost Summary (P122101) Version	blank
7. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) Version	blank
8. Quick Customer Add (P01015) Version	blank
9. Case History (P17500) Version	RIS0001
10. Item Master (P4101) Version	blank
11. Item Branch (P41026) Version	blank
12. Equipment Master Related Orders (P17023) Version	blank

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
13. Equipment Master Parent / Child (P12017) Version	blank
14. Supplemental Data (P00092) Version	blank
15. Location Information (P1201) Version	blank
16. Location Transfer (P12115) Version	blank
17. Equipment Parts List (P13017) Version	blank
18. Equipment Master Address Location (P1704) Version	blank
19. Work With Locations (P12215) Version	blank
20. Equipment Backlog (P13220) Version	blank
21. PM Orders (P12071) Version	blank
22. Accounts (P0901) Version	blank
23. Contracts (P1720) Version	RIS0001
24. Parent History Inquiry (P12212) Version	blank
25. License Information (P1206) History	blank
26. Equipment Revisions (P90CD001) Version	RIS0001

**Data Selection**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
The Equipment Master Update from Ship Confirm allows additional data selection criteria. The additional data selection criteria is listed below.	blank
1. Last Status Code	blank
2. Country	blank

**See Also**

[Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Revisions Program \(P1702\), page 64](#)

**Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001)**

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

**Edits**

<b>Processing Option Description</b>	<b>Value or Status</b>
1. Unit Number Required	blank
2. Serial Number Required	blank
3. Inventory Item Number Required	blank
4. Base Warranty Contracts	blank
5. Base Warranty Contract Start Date	blank
6. Require Base Warranty	blank
7. Display Base Warranty	blank
8. Create Mailing Data	blank
9. Assessor Default	blank

**Defaults**

<b>Processing Option Description</b>	<b>Value or Status</b>
1. Company	blank
2. Responsible Business Unit	blank
3. Cost Center	blank
4. Account Object	blank
5. Account Subsidiary	blank
6. Default Cost Account from Parent	blank
7. Create Account Balances Record	blank
8. Beginning Equipment Status	blank
9. Beginning Registration Status	blank
10. Allow Work Order	blank
11. Location Default	blank
12. Location Start Effective Date	blank

### Export

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Enter the Transaction Type for the export transaction. If left blank, interoperability processing will not be performed.	blank
2. Enter the APS Outbound Processor (R34A400) Version to call when performing interoperability processing.	blank

### Versions

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Service Entitlement Inquiry (P1723) Version	blank
2. Scheduling Workbench (P48201) Version	blank
3. Status History (P1307) Version	blank
4. Equipment Message Log (P1205) Version	blank
5. Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) Version	blank
6. Cost Summary (P122101) Version	blank
7. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) Version	blank
8. Quick Customer Add (P01015) Version	blank
9. Maintenance Request History (P17500) Version	RIS0001
10. Item Master (P4101) Version	blank
11. Item Branch (P41026) Version	blank
12. Equipment Master Related Orders (P17023) Version	blank
13. Equipment Master Parent / Child (P12017) Version	blank
14. Supplemental Data (P00092) Version	blank
15. Location Information (P1201) Version	blank
16. Location Transfer (P12115) Version	blank
17. Equipment Parts List (P13017) Version	blank
18. Equipment Master Address Location (P1704) Version	blank
19. Work With Locations (P12215) Version	blank
20. Equipment Backlog (P13220) Version	blank

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
21. PM Orders (P12071) Version	blank
22. Accounts (P0901) Version	blank
23. Contracts (P1720) Version	RIS0001
24. Parent History Inquiry (P12212) Version	blank
25. License Information (P1206) Version	blank

### Data Selection

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
The Equipment Master Update from Ship Confirm allows additional data selection criteria. The additional data selection criteria is listed below.	blank
1. Last Status Code	blank
2. Country	blank

### See Also

[Chapter 4, “Managing Equipment,” Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Equipment Program \(P90CD001\), page 69](#)

---

## Creating Base Warranty Contracts

This section provides an overview and discusses how to create base warranty contracts for Service Management.

### Understanding Base Warranty Contracts

When you create equipment records, you can set the processing options for Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) so that the system generates base warranty contracts when you add equipment. However, if the system does not generate base warranty contracts at the time that an equipment record is created, you can create a base warranty contract after you create an equipment record.

With Create Base Warranty Contracts (P17212), you can inquire on all equipment records that do not have base warranty contracts in the Contract Detail table (F1721).

### See Also

[Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Understanding Contracts, page 111](#)

[Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Setting Up Contracts, page 113](#)

## Form Used to Create Base Warranty Contracts for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Create Base Warranty Contract	W17212A	Periodic Equipment Master Processing menu (G1721), Create Base Warranty Contracts.	Create base warranty contracts.

## Creating Base Warranty Contracts for Service Management

Access the Create Base Warranty Contract form.

**Create Base Warranty Contracts - Create Base Warranty Contract**

Find Close Row Tools

Site Number: 3333 Continental Incorporated

Owner Number: [ ]

Order Number: \* [ ]

Product Family: \* [ ]

Product Model: \* [ ]

Inventory Number: [ ]

Records 1 - 3 Customize...

<input type="checkbox"/>	B/W Avail	Serial Number	Description	Owner Number	Site Number	Acquired Date	Installed Date	Inventory Number
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y	N 11	Deluxe Pager		3333	02/02/00	02/02/00	7205
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y	N 6	Deluxe Pager		3333	02/02/00	02/02/00	7205
<input type="checkbox"/>	Y	N 8	Deluxe Pager		3333	02/02/00	02/02/00	7205

Create Base Warranty Contract form

To create base warranty contracts for Service Management:

1. Complete the search criteria and click Find to inquire on all equipment records that do not have base warranty contracts.

The B/W Avail field identifies whether base warranty default information exists in the Base Warranty Defaults table (F17111).

---

**Note.** You can only create contracts if base warranty default information exists for the equipment. The B/W Avail field must display a Y.

---

2. Select one or more rows.
3. From the Row menu, select Create B/W Contract.

The system creates a base warranty contract in the Contract Detail table (F1721).

## Working With Parent and Component Information

This section provides an overview of parent and component information and discusses how to:

- Review and revise parent information.
- Review current equipment components.
- Set processing options for the Equipment Master Parent/Child program (P12017).

### Understanding Parent and Component Information

You can establish a hierarchy of parent and component relationships among the equipment in the Equipment Master. You can track up to 25 levels of component relationships for a particular piece of equipment. After you establish such a hierarchy, you can:

- Report on equipment costs and activity at the parent or component level.
- Track all components that have been assigned to a parent, or the parents to which a specific component has been assigned.

#### Parent Information

If you track parent information for equipment components, you can easily review and revise parent information when component equipment moves from one parent to another. For example, assume that you warranty a drive train component for a parent piece of equipment. If the drive train component is exchanged for warranty service, you can indicate a new parent for the subsequently repaired drive train.

When you initially inquire on a parent piece of equipment, the system displays all of the parents to which a component has been assigned. You can toggle the view format to review a history of other components that have been assigned to the parent upon which you inquired. If the history records are extensive, you can limit the information that appears according to specific dates.

After you review parent information for a component, you can access Asset Master Revisions to indicate a new parent for a component piece of equipment.

#### Current Equipment Components

You can display up to 25 levels of component information for a selected piece of equipment. This information is particularly useful to track equipment for complex equipment assemblies such as a bridge crane. The system displays the components of a piece of equipment in a tree structure. You can expand the tree to reveal lower-level components and select a component to review.

For example, after you select a component, you can access these forms:

Form	Description
Equipment Master Revisions	You can revise information for the selected component, including its parent.
Work With Cost Summary	You can review costs that are associated with the selected component either by cost account or repair code.
Work With Work Orders	You can review all of the work orders that are associated with the selected component.

## Forms Used to Work with Parent and Component Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Parent History	W12212H	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Equipment Master Entry.  Select an equipment record on the Work With Equipment Master form, and select Equipment Master and then Parent History.	Review and revise parent information.
Asset Master Revisions	W1201G	Select the record on the Work With Parent History form, and then select Asset Master from the Row menu.	Revise parent information.
Parent Change Date	W1201I	Enter the new parent number on the Asset Master Revisions form, and click OK.	Enter the date that the asset changed parents.
Parent/Child Browse	W12017A	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Equipment Parent/Child.	Review current equipment components.

## Reviewing and Revising Parent Information

Access the Work With Parent History form.

**Equipment Parent/Child - Work With Parent History**

Select Find Delete Close Form Row View Tools

Asset Number\*  Western Manufacturing Center

Date From  Date Thru

**Records 1 - 2** Customize Grid

<input type="checkbox"/>	Parent Number	Description	Begin Date	Ending Date	Duration
<input type="checkbox"/>	24601	The Manufacturing Company	03/21/03		832
<input type="checkbox"/>	24601	The Manufacturing Company	03/21/03	03/21/03	0

Work With Parent History form

To review and revise parent information:

1. On Work With Parent History, select either Parent Format or Component Format from the View menu.
2. Complete these optional fields to limit the information that appears and click Find:
  - Date From
  - Date Thru

3. To revise the parent information for a component, select the component record, and then select Asset Master from the Row menu.
4. On Asset Master Revisions, complete the Parent Number field with the new parent number and then click OK.
5. On Parent Change Date, complete the Effective Date field and click OK.
6. To review changes, click Find.

**Parent Number**

Enter a number that identifies the immediate parent asset in a parent/component relationship. For example, a car phone and radar detector are components that belong to a car. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the asset's primary identification number. If you change the parent number, the system displays a window so you can enter the date on which you assigned the asset a new parent.

## Reviewing Current Equipment Components

Access the Parent/Child Browse form.

Equipment Parent/Child - Parent/Child Browse						
Select	Find	Close	Row	Tools		
Parent Equipment Number*		24601		The Manufacturing Company		
Records 1 - 5						
	Parent No.	Description	Product Model	Product Family	Inventory Number	Equipment Number
☑	24601	The Manufacturing Company				24601
○	24619	Western Manufacturing Center				24619
○	24627	Northern Manufacturing Center				24627
○	24635	Eastern Manufacturing Center				24635
○	24643	Central Manufacturing Center				24643

Parent/Child Browse form

To review current equipment components:

1. On Parent/Child Browse, complete the Parent Equipment Number field and click Find.  
The system displays the parent piece of equipment.
2. To expand the tree and view all of the parent's next-level components, click the plus (+) sign.  
The tree expands to reveal the next level of the parent/component hierarchy. You can continue to expand the tree for each component that also serves as a parent of other components.

## Setting Processing Options for the Equipment Master Parent/Child Program (P12017)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for processing for the Equipment Master Parent/Child Program.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from the Equipment Master Parent/Child Program.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Equipment Master (P1702) Version</b>    | Specify the version of the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702) that you access from the Contract Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001. |
| <b>2. Backlog Management (P48201) Version</b> | Specify the version of Backlog Management (P48201) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |

---

## Working with Status History

This section provides an overview of status history and discusses how to:

- Review status history.
- Track mean time between failures for equipment.
- Set processing options for the Status History program (P1307).

## Understanding Status History

You can review the history of an equipment record or work order by the statuses that have been assigned to it, such as available, down, working, and standby. This information is especially useful to maintain an audit history of operational statuses and to determine the amount of time that equipment has been idle due to downtime. You can also review status history for equipment registration.

When you access Work With Status History, in addition to the statuses that have been assigned to an equipment record, you can also review:

- The ending time (if applicable) and beginning time for each status, as well as the associated dates.
- The total hours that are associated with each occurrence of a particular status.
- The lifetime meter reading at the time of the status change for any of the statistical accounts that you have defined, such as hours, fuel, or miles.
- The cumulative hours for all occurrences of a particular status over the life of the equipment.
- Remarks that were entered when you changed the status of the equipment.

From Work with Status History, you can access Downtime Analysis, from which you can determine the mean or average time between product failures. This information is especially useful when comparing actual product downtime with warranty expectations.

Processing options enable you to revise existing remarks for any status change, enter a new remark, or protect the remarks field from future revisions.

When you track the mean time between failures for equipment, the system calculates the total time that the equipment is operational.

---

**Note.** You can access Status History from either equipment records or work orders.

---

## Forms Used to Work with Status History

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Equipment Master	W1701A	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Equipment Master Entry.	Locate equipment records.
Work With Status History	W1307A	Select a record on the Work with Equipment Master form and then select Costing/Analysis and then select Status History from the Row menu.	Review status history.
Downtime Analysis	W1307B	Select Analysis from the Form menu on the Work With Status History form.	Track mean time between failures for equipment.

## Reviewing Status History

Access the Work With Status History form.

Equipment Master Entry - Work With Status History							
OK Find Cancel Form Tools							
W.O. Number		*					
Equipment Number		33419		Phone Switch			
Records 1 - 3							
	Status	Status Description	Begin Date	Beginning Time	Ending Date	Ending Time	Remark
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	AV	Available - On Job Site	04/30/02	17:35:47			
<input type="radio"/>			04/02/02	10:25:06	04/30/02	17:35:47	
<input type="radio"/>	AV	Available - On Job Site	03/11/99	11:18:44	04/02/02	10:25:06	

Work With Status History form

On Work with Status History, complete the Equipment Number field and click Find.

You might enter the serial number or item number in the Equipment Number field, based on the equipment constants.

A complete history of every status assigned to the equipment record appears.

## Tracking Mean Time Between Failures For Equipment

Access the Downtime Analysis form.

The system displays the mean time between failures.

### Equipment Downtime Status

Displays a value from UDC 12/ES (Status or Disposal Code) that identifies the equipment or disposal status of an asset, such as available, down, or disposed.

## Setting Processing Options for the Status History Program (P1307)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Status History Program.

### Process

These processing options specify remarks and calendar options.

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Remarks</b>           | Specify whether the system protects the remarks field. Values are:<br>Blank: Allow modifications to the remarks field.<br><i>I</i> : Protect the remarks field regardless of whether it contains text.<br>2: Protect the remarks field only if it contains text. |
| <b>2. Work Day Calendar</b> | Specify the work day calendar that the system uses to calculate the number of days for equipment analysis.   |

### Defaults

These processing options specify default values for dates and downtime status.

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Starting Effective Date</b>   | Specify the starting date that the system uses for the for downtime analysis in Status History program (P1307). The system uses this date when calculating the mean time between failures. Values are:<br>Blank: Use the acquired date from the equipment master.<br><i>I</i> : Use the installation date from the equipment master.<br><hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you select <i>I</i> , but the installation date is blank, the system uses the acquired date. <hr/> |
| <b>2. Equipment Downtime Status</b> | Enter a value from UDC 12/ES (Status or Disposal Code) that you want to use to indicate a downtime status in the Status History program (P1307). The system uses this status when determining the mean time between failures. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current status from the equipment master.   |

### Versions

These processing options specify the programs to launch from the Status History Program.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Work Order Revisions (P17714) Version</b> | Specify the version that the system uses for the Work Order Revisions program (P17714). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0003.      |
| <b>2. Equipment Master (P1702) Version</b>      | Specify the version that the system uses for the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |

---

## Scheduling Maintenance for Installed Equipment

This section provides an overview of maintenance for installed equipment and the customer reference report, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Schedule maintenance for installed equipment.
- Set processing options for the Equipment PM Schedule program (P1207).
- Reviewing the customer reference report.

### Understanding Maintenance for Installed Equipment

You can use the Preventive Maintenance features in the Plant and Equipment Management module to create preventive maintenance (PM) schedules and to schedule maintenance for the installed product. For example, you can use PM schedules to schedule warranty service and routine maintenance tasks for each piece of equipment in the Equipment Master. You can access the features that are necessary to create and track PM schedules directly from the Equipment Master Revisions form or from the Work With Equipment Master form.

PM schedules enable you to define the type and frequency of each maintenance task for each product in the Equipment Master. The preventive maintenance cycle refers to the sequence of events that make up a maintenance task from its definition to its completion. Since most preventive maintenance tasks are commonly performed at service intervals -- such as dates, miles, or cycles -- the parts of the preventive maintenance cycle repeat, based on these intervals. In addition, PM schedules provide information about the last time when each maintenance task was performed.

For any maintenance task that you assign to a piece of equipment, you can attach a model work order to the PM schedule. The model work order provides standard instructions (routing instructions) and the parts list that is necessary to complete the maintenance task.

#### Preventive Maintenance

You can use the Preventive Maintenance features in the Plant and Equipment Management system to create preventive maintenance (PM) schedules and to schedule maintenance for the installed product. For example, you can use PM schedules to schedule warranty service and routine maintenance tasks for each piece of equipment in the Equipment Master. You can access the features that are necessary to create and track PM schedules directly from the Equipment Master Revisions form or from the Work With Equipment Master form.

PM schedules enable you to define the type and frequency of each maintenance task for each product in the Equipment Master. The preventive maintenance cycle refers to the sequence of events that make up a maintenance task from its definition to its completion. Since most preventive maintenance tasks are commonly performed at service intervals -- such as dates, miles, or cycles -- the parts of the preventive maintenance cycle repeat, based on these intervals. In addition, PM schedules provide information about the last time when each maintenance task was performed.

For any maintenance task that you assign to a piece of equipment, you can attach a model work order to the PM schedule. The model work order provides standard instructions (routing instructions) and the parts list that is necessary to complete the maintenance task.

## Linking Service Types

For each piece of equipment in the Equipment Master, you can link several related service types to a primary service type. When the primary service type is scheduled to be performed, the system checks to see if any linked service types are near the threshold percentage for maintenance. You define the threshold percentage, such as 90 percent. If so, the applicable linked service types will be scheduled along with the primary service types. Linking service types reduces equipment downtime and the possibility of performing unnecessary maintenance.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Preventive Maintenance”

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Working with Preventive Maintenance Schedules”

## Understanding the Customer Reference Report

You can print and review a report that lists all of the equipment that you have installed at a customer’s site or sites. In addition, the report provides mailing support for manufacturers in the event of product recalls or retrofit campaigns.

You use data selections such as state, model, and user-defined codes to specify the information that you want to retrieve and print.

The system draws information for this report from these tables:

- Asset Master File (F1201)
- Equipment Master Extension (F1217)
- Address Book Master (F0101)

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up these UDCs:
  - Preventive maintenance service types (12/ST)
  - Preventive maintenance status (12/MS)
- Set up standard procedures for preventive maintenance.
- Set up maintenance rules.

## Forms Used to Schedule Maintenance for Installed Equipment

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Equipment PM Schedule	W1207A	Daily Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Equipment Master Entry.  Select the record for which you want to schedule maintenance on the Work with Equipment Master form. Select Equipment Master and then select PM Schedules from the Row menu.	Find maintenance tasks for equipment records.
Equipment PM Schedule	W1207B	Click Find on the Work With Equipment PM Schedule form to display all of the maintenance tasks that have been defined for the equipment.  Click Add to schedule maintenance for a new task.	Schedule maintenance for installed equipment.
PM Classification	W1207F	Select PM Classification from the Form menu on the Equipment PM Schedule form.	Classify maintenance information, such as priority and downtime.
Available Versions	W98305WA	Equipment Master Processing menu (G1711), Customer Reference Report	Review the Customer Reference report.

## Scheduling Maintenance for Installed Equipment

Access the Equipment PM Schedule form.

**Service Type** Enter a value from UDC 12/ST (Service Types) that describes the preventive maintenance service to be performed. Examples of codes include CLUTCH for adjust clutch, OIL for change oil, and 10H for 10 hour service.

### Equipment PM Schedule form: Schedule Interval region

You can enter a service interval based on days and schedule date. If you entered a value in the Frequency Indicator field, you cannot enter a service interval based on days.

You can enter service types for unscheduled maintenance that do not have schedule dates or intervals associated with them. Service types for unscheduled maintenance tasks must, however, include a model work order number.

**Hours** Enter the hours to be expended before you schedule maintenance for each service type for which you did not enter a schedule date. To determine if maintenance is due, the Update PM Schedule Status program uses this quantity and the threshold percent from the maintenance rules table. It calculates the total hours as the service hours plus the hours run as of the last date you

performed a maintenance. It then compares this amount to the actual hours from the AA ledger for the AT00 AAI to determine if maintenance is due.

---

**Note.** Hours is only an example of a statistical unit. You can define other statistical units appropriate to the organization within the AT00 AAIs.

---

### Miles

Enter the number of miles to be expended before you schedule maintenance for each service type for which you did not enter a schedule date. To determine if maintenance is due, the Update PM Schedule Status program (R12807) uses this quantity and the threshold percent from the Maintenance Rules table (F1393). For example, it calculates the total miles as the service miles plus the miles operated as of the last date you performed maintenance. It then compares this amount to the actual miles from the AA ledger for the FMB AAIs to determine if maintenance is due.

---

**Note.** You can define other statistical units appropriate to the organization within the FMB AAIs.

---

### Fuel

Enter the amount of fuel to be consumed before you schedule maintenance for each service type for which you did not enter a schedule date. To determine if maintenance is due, the Update PM Schedule Status program (R12807) uses this quantity and the threshold percent from the Maintenance Rules table (F1393). For example, it calculates the total fuel as the service fuel plus the fuel consumed as of the last date you performed a maintenance. It then compares this quantity to the actual fuel consumed from the AA ledger for the FMA AAI to determine if maintenance is due.

---

**Note.** You can define other statistical units appropriate to the organization within the FMA AAIs.

---

### Days

Enter the number of days to elapse before you schedule maintenance for each service type for which you did not enter a schedule date.

You can enter a service interval based on service days and schedule date. If you enter both service days and a schedule date, the system schedules the maintenance to come due based on the schedule date.

The system calculates subsequent schedule dates for maintenance based on the last completed date, in conjunction with the service days interval.

### Schedule Date

Enter the date that you want to receive a reminder message about an asset for each service type.

This is the future date on which the scheduled maintenance is due. You can enter a service interval based on the schedule date and service days. If you enter both a schedule date and service days, the system schedules the maintenance to come due, based on the schedule date that you indicate.

Subsequent schedule dates for maintenance are calculated, based on the last completed date, in conjunction with the service days interval.

### Frequency Indicator

Enter the Frequency Indicator for each service type for each service type. When used in conjunction with Schedule Date, this field indicates the frequency at which the system schedules maintenance. When maintenance is

completed, the system automatically schedules the next maintenance according to the value that you enter in this field. Values are:

Blank: No frequency indicator

1: Same date each month

2: Last date each month

3: Same date each quarter

4: Same date each year

5: Same day each week

6: Semi-annually (same date at six month intervals)

### Multiple W.O. Code

Enter a code, for each service type, which determines whether maintenance service types can be rescheduled and can come due again before the maintenance task for the originally scheduled service type has been completed. Values are:

Blank: One Cycle (default). Maintenance is not rescheduled until the original maintenance task has been completed.

1: Multiple Cycle with Multiple Work Orders. When the service type has come due, it is automatically rescheduled to come due again regardless if the original maintenance is completed. Multiple work orders can accrue.

2: Multiple Cycle. When the service type has come due, it is automatically rescheduled to come due again regardless if the original maintenance is completed. Only one work order can accrue.

3: Maintenance Loop. The Update PM Schedule program assigns the Maintenance Loop code to PM schedules generated through maintenance loops. These PM schedules are not repeated in the PM cycle. Maintenance tasks for all equipment indicated in the maintenance loop are performed under a single work order.

4: Warranty. A code that indicates that the equipment is under warranty. The system provides a warning on the Work Order Inventory Issues form and the Purchase Request form (when accessed from the Work Order Parts List).

When a PM that includes warranty service types is completed, the system includes the warranty service in the PM history record, but does not reschedule the warranty service types.

### Equipment PM Schedule form: Condition Based Maintenance region

**Alert Level** Displays the maintenance alert level if you are using Condition-Based Maintenance.

### Equipment PM Schedule form: Last Completed region

If the maintenance task for the piece of equipment has been performed but this is the first preventive maintenance to be applied to the equipment, complete these fields.

**Hours** Enter the number of hours at last maintenance.

**Miles** Enter the number of miles at last maintenance.

<b>Fuel</b>	Enter the amount of fuel consumed at last maintenance.
<b>Date</b>	Enter the date of last maintenance.

### Equipment PM Schedule form: PM Generation and Planning region

<b>Model WO</b> (model work order)	<p>Enter a number that identifies an original document if you use model work orders. This document can be a voucher, a sales order, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry, and so on.</p> <p>If you enter a value in the Procedure field and a model work order number, the system displays a warning message indicating that the work order might have its own procedure that could conflict with the procedure that you entered.</p>
<b>Procedure</b>	Enter a value from UDC 48/SN (Send Record) that indicates a code for a labor procedure.
<b>Occurrences</b>	<p>Enter the estimated number of occurrences per year for the service type. The PM Projections program uses information from this field, in combination with the last completed date, to project future schedule requirements.</p> <p>You can use processing options to automatically calculate the estimated occurrences, based on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One year of PM history</li> <li>Two years of PM history</li> <li>Inception-to-date PM history</li> </ul> <p>If you use processing options to calculate the estimated occurrences, you cannot manually update this field.</p>

### PM Classification form

After you complete the applicable fields on the Equipment PM Schedule form, click OK to add the record. Then clickCancel.

On Work With Equipment PM Schedule, click Find to display the record for the PM schedule that you created. Select the record for the PM schedule that you created and click Select.

On Equipment PM Schedule, select PM Classification from the Form menu.

On PM Classification, complete these optional fields and then click OK.

<b>Maintenance Priority</b>	Enter a code to indicate the relative priority of this maintenance in relation to all other maintenance.
<b>Downtime</b>	Enter the estimated duration of downtime for the piece of equipment in order to do the maintenance.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter the planning group (business unit) normally associated with the service type.
<b>PM Cat. Code 1</b>	Enter a value from UDC 13/P1 (PM Category Code 1) that classifies PM schedules.

## Setting Processing Options for the Equipment PM Schedule Program (P1207)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the Equipment PM Schedule Program.

### Default

This processing option specifies how the system calculates estimated occurrences.

**1. Calculate Estimated Occurrences** Specify the time period that the system uses to calculate the estimated occurrences of preventive maintenance. Values are:

Blank: Do not calculate estimated occurrences.

1: One year of preventive maintenance history.

2: Two years of preventive maintenance history.

3: Preventive maintenance history from inception to the current date.

### Versions

This processing option specifies the version of the Work Order Revisions program.

**1. Work Order (P17714) Version** Specify the version that the system uses for the Work Order Revisions program (P17714). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0003 version.

## Reviewing the Customer Reference Report

To run the Customer Reference Report, access the Daily Equipment Master Processing menu, (G1711), Customer Reference Report.



# CHAPTER 5

## Managing Contracts

This chapter provides an overview of contracts and discusses how to:

- Set up contracts.
- Manage contracts.
- (Rapid Start USA) Enter a billable service contract.
- Bill for contracts.
- Work with the amortization process.
- Print contracts.
- Review contract reports.

---

## Understanding Contracts

This section lists common elements and discusses contract types.

### Common Elements Used in This Chapter

You should be familiar with these terms and concepts as they relate to Contract Management:

<b>Amortization</b>	For service contracts, a method of moving long-term revenue to short-term revenue, and then short-term revenue to recognized revenue. Long-term revenue is contracted for more than a 12-month period. Short-term revenue is contracted within a 12-month period. Recognized revenue is contracted from the beginning of the contract through the end of the amortization period.
<b>Base Warranty</b>	<p>Enter a code that specifies whether the contract line entered is a base warranty contract.</p> <p>This field is a common, single-character entry field for a yes or no response on certain screens.</p> <p>A warranty that is associated with the equipment, typically included in the purchase price of the equipment.</p>
<b>Blanket Contract</b>	<p>Enter a code that specifies whether the contract line entered is a blanket contract.</p> <p>A contract that covers all items at a specified price. The pricing is usually by the contract, not by detail lines.</p>

<b>Contract Coverage</b>	For service contracts, the days of the week and hours of the day. For example, the coverage term 5 X 8 refers to a contract that covers equipment five days a week, Monday through Friday, for eight hours each day.
<b>Coverage Group</b>	<p>Enter a user-defined code that specifies the Coverage Group. The Coverage Group consists of unlimited cost codes and the percentage covered for each cost code.</p> <p>For supplier contracts, the percent at which the parts and labor (and any other expenses such as travel) are covered. For example, in the supplier contract, the supplier might reimburse the manufacturer for 50 percent of the parts cost used to fix or replace a part and 50 percent of the labor cost used to fix or replace a part.</p>
<b>Covered G/L Code</b> (covered general ledger code)	<p>Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the GL Offset to use when the system is searching for the account to which it will post the covered portion (by warranty or contract) of the accounting transaction. If you do not want to specify a GL Offset, you can enter four asterisks in this field or you can leave this field blank. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the GL Offset from Inventory.</p> <p>The Covered G/L Code and Non-Covered G/L Code fields are used by work orders and cases for recording billing or costs for this type of service. This process enables accounting to direct covered or non-covered costs and revenue to different accounts.</p>
<b>Extended Warranty</b>	An optional warranty that can be purchased by the customer to cover the performance of the equipment beyond the terms of the base warranty.
<b>Free Contract</b>	Enter a code that specifies whether the contract line entered is a free contract. For service contracts, a contract that is issued at no cost to the customer.
<b>Line Type</b>	<p>Enter a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports, and it is included in calculations. These codes are included:</p> <p><i>S</i>: Stock item</p> <p><i>J</i>: Job cost</p> <p><i>N</i>: Nonstock item</p> <p><i>F</i>: Freight</p> <p><i>T</i>: Text information</p> <p><i>M</i>: Miscellaneous charges and credits</p> <p><i>W</i>: Work order</p>
<b>Non-Covered G/L Code</b> (non-covered general ledger code)	<p>Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the GL Offset to use when the system is searching for the account to which it will post the non-covered portion of the accounting transaction. If you do not want to specify a GL Offset, you can enter four asterisks in this field or you can leave this field blank. If you leave the field blank, the system uses the GL Offset from Inventory.</p> <p>The Covered G/L Code and Non-Covered G/L Code fields are used by work orders and cases for recording billing or costs for this type of service. This</p>

	process enables accounting to direct covered or non-covered costs and revenue to different accounts.
<b>Preventive Maintenance Contract</b>	For service contracts, a contract used when regularly scheduled maintenance should be completed for the equipment.
<b>Service Package</b>	Enter a service package, which is a combination of service order type and coverage type used to define service support to which the customer is contractually entitled. A service package also contains response time and coverage group.
<b>Service Type</b>	<p>The various services that you perform. For example, you can set up different codes to differentiate between an on-site repair and a depot repair.</p> <p>Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that indicates the classification of a work order or engineering change order.</p> <p>You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.</p>
<b>Warranty</b>	An assurance by the manufacturer or seller that the equipment will perform as specified or the work performed will be guaranteed for at least a specific period of time. A warranty can apply to a customer, a supplier, or a manufacturer.

## Contract Types

Contract Management provides you with a way to record and manage these types of contracts:

- Service Contract
- Supplier Contract

A service contract is a written agreement between a customer and a provider (contractor). The customer requests a service. The contractor bills the customer for the services provided under the contract. The agreement can be changed to include extra services. Service packages are used to define the services extended by a company to their customer as outlined in the contract.

A supplier contract is a written agreement between a manufacturer and a supplier. It is a nonbillable contract that does not require an end date. The supplier contract indicates the type of coverage for parts that are purchased from the supplier, and the type of coverage that is included in a product that is manufactured or sold by the manufacturer. If the part fails and the manufacturer fixes or replaces it, the manufacturer can return the part to the supplier for a credit or a refund.

For service contracts, you are also able to support this pricing flexibility:

- Advanced pricing
- Discounts
- Price overrides

---

## Setting Up Contracts

This section provides an overview of contract setup and discusses how to:

- Set up contract constants.
- Set up customer service line types.

- Set up billing frequency.
- Set up tax rates.
- Set processing options for the Tax Rate/Areas program (P4008).
- Set up daylight savings rules.
- Enter contract coverage information.
- Set processing options for the Work With Contract Coverage program (P1724).
- Enter service type information.
- Set up cost type percentages.
- Enter service package information.
- Set up entitlement dates.
- Set up contract duration ranges.
- Set up MailMerge documents for contract renewals.

## Understanding Contract Setup

Before you can use any of the features of Contract Management, you need to define the critical information that the system uses for processing. You also need to specify information that is used when you enter data throughout the system, as well as set up UDCs for Contract Management.

### Line Types

Each contract that you enter must contain details about the services which are included. For each service, you must enter a line of detail information that describes the contract. The system processes the detail line based on a line type. The line type for a detail line also determines the cycle through which the system processes the line.

### Contract Coverage

Contract coverage information enables you to define the days of the week and hours of each day. For example, the coverage term 5 x 8 refers to a contract that covers equipment five days a week, Monday through Friday, for eight hours each day.

You can use contract coverage information with the Work Day Calendar to create contracts that display the days that the contract covers. For example, you might set up contracts that cover only Monday through Friday and do not cover weekends or holidays.

### Service Types

To charge customers for services, you need to set up service types. Service types enable you to define the various services that you perform. For example, you can set up different codes to differentiate between an on-site repair and an exchange. You also can select a default pricing method (time and material or flat rate).

### Cost Type Percentages

You set up the cost type percentage table to define the percent that is covered for each cost type within a coverage group. This entire coverage group can then be attached to a service package. It is used when billing and costing is done for work orders and cases that are entitled to service under a contract. When you perform billing and costing for work orders and cases, the system retrieves the percentage that is covered from this table, based on the coverage group that is covering the service and the type of item (such as parts, labor, or freight) that you are billing or costing. If a coverage group is not specified for a service package but the service is covered under a contract, the system treats the case or work order as 100 percent covered.

## Service Packages

You enter service package information to define the services that are extended by a company to their customer as outlined in the contract. Within the service package, you can specify:

- Type of service, such as on-site repair, exchange, repair and return, support, or installation of the product.
- Contract coverage support, such as eight hours a day Monday through Friday, or 24 hours a day seven days a week (to indicate a 24-hour day, enter 00:00:00 through 23:59:59).
- Turnaround repair times.

For each service package that you set up, you can have multiple contract coverage types and service types.

## Duration Ranges

You use contract duration ranges to prorate contracts. For example, when you set up prices in advanced pricing, you might enter a duration of 12 (for 12 months) as follows:

- From Billing Duration = 1.
- Thru Billing Duration = 12.
- Billing Duration = 12.

For a six-month contract, the program determines that six is within the duration range of one to 12. The program retrieves a 12-month price from advanced pricing, divides that price by 12, and then multiplies it by six. The result is a prorated price for the six-month contract.

## MailMerge Workbench for Contract Renewal Letters

When contracts are due to expire, you can generate renewal letters for customers that are based on existing contract information. You use the MailMerge Workbench to set up the contract renewal documents. The MailMerge Workbench is an application that merges Microsoft Word 6.0 (or higher) word processing documents with PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne records to automatically print business documents such as contract renewal letters. The MailMerge Workbench enables you to add or change text in the contract renewal letter, to create new documents, and to delete documents.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Human Capital Management Application Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Web Mail Merge”.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Human Capital Management Application Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Working with Web Mail Merge”.

## Forms Used to Set Up Contracts

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
SWM System Constants Revisions	W17001C	Service & Warranty Setup (G1740), Service & Warranty Constants.	Set up contract constants.
Line Type Constants Revisions	W40205B	Contract Setup (G1744), Line Type Revisions. Click Add on the Work With Line Types form.	Set up customer service line types.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Object Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
S/WM Line Type Constants Revisions	W1793B	Select SWM Attributes from the Form menu on the Line Type Constants Revisions form.	Set up customer service line types.
Billing Frequency Code Revisions	W15019B	Contract Setup (G1744), Billing Frequency Codes.  Click Add on the Work with Billing Frequency Codes form.	Set up billing frequency.
Work With Tax Rate/Areas	W4008A	Contract Setup (G1744), Tax/Rate Areas.	Locate and review tax rate areas.
Tax Rate/Area Revisions	W4008B	Click Add on the Work With Tax Rate/Areas form.	Set up tax rates.
Work with Batch Versions	W98305A	Select Tax Area Report from the Report menu on the Work With Tax Rate Areas form.	Set up tax rates.
Add Daylight Savings Rule	W00085B	Contract Setup (G1744), Daylight Savings Rules.  Click Add on the Work With Daylight Savings Rules form.	Set up daylight savings rules.
Revise Contract Coverage	W1724A	Contract Setup (G1744), Contract Coverage Entry.  Click Add on the Work With Contract Coverage form.	Enter contract coverage information.
Revise Contract Services	W1725B	Contract Setup (G1744), Service Type Entry.  Click Add on the Work With Contract Services form.	Enter service type information.
Cost Type Percentages Revisions	W1792A	Contract Setup (G1744), Cost Type Percentages Revisions.  Click Add on the Work With Cost Type Percentages form.	Set up cost type percentages.
Revise Contract Service Package	W1729C	Contract Setup (G1744), Service Package Entry.  Click Add on the Work With Contract Service Package form.	Enter service package information.
Work with Entitlement Date	W1791B	Contract Setup (G1744), Entitlement Date Revisions.	Set up entitlement dates.
Entitlement Date Revisions	W1791D	Click Add on the Work with Entitlement Date form.	Set up entitlement dates.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Entitlement Rules Sequence	W1791A	Select Entitlement Rules from the Form menu on the Work with Entitlement Date form	Set up entitlement dates.
Contract Duration Ranges	W1726A	Contract Setup (G1744), Contract Duration Ranges.	Set up contract duration ranges.
Web Mail Merge Template Details	W05WMMWBB	Contract Setup (G1744), MailMerge Template.  Click Add on the Work With Web MailMerge Templates form.	Set up MailMerge templates for contract renewals.
[Template Name].htm - Microsoft Word	W05WMMWBA	Select a document on the Work With Web MailMerge Templates form and click Select.  Click the Edit Template Document button to access the template .htm document.	Set up MailMerge Template for contract renewals.

## Setting Up Contract Constants

To define default information for the entire system, you set up system constants. Constants control the types of information that you track and the rules that the system uses to perform certain calculations.

Access the Contracts tab of the S/WM System Constants Revisions form.

**Service & Warranty Constants - S/WM System Constants Revisions**

OK Cancel Tools

Select Tab: 4-Contracts

**Defaults**

Responsible BU Location Inventory (F4117/F4117)

**Constants**

Recognize Credit When Entered

Use Base Price

Use Contract BU if Responsible BU is Blank

S/WM System Constants Revisions form, Contracts tab

**Recognize Credit When Entered**

Select this option to move the credit amount to recognized revenue. If you disable this option, the credit amount is recognized over the life of the contract.

**Use Base Price**

Select this option to specify whether the system uses the base price for pricing a contract for this form.

**Use Contract BU if Responsible BU is Blank**

Select this option to specify where the system retrieves the responsible business unit for this form. If the responsible business unit is blank in the

location indicated by the Responsible BU Location constant, and if you enable this option, the system uses the responsible business unit from the contract. Otherwise, the system uses the responsible business unit from the location in the constant. If the responsible business unit is not set up for the location indicated by the constant, the system displays an error message.

## Setting Up Customer Service Line Types

Access the Line Type Constants Revisions form.

Line Type Constants Revisions form

**G/L Offset** (general ledger offset)

Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the GL offset that the system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, enter \*\*\*\* (four asterisks) in this field. The G/L Offset field is required, but the Service Management system does not use the value entered.

You can use automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the Inventory Management, Procurement, and Sales Order Management systems. You might assign these GL class codes:

IN20 Direct Ship Orders

IN60 Transfer Orders

IN80 Stock Sales

The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries similar to these:

Sales-Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx

AR Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx

Posting Category: IN80

Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx

Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx

The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.

### **S/WM Interface**

Enter a code that indicates whether this order line appears on the second document in a series of four documents that relate to this order to indicate that this line type interfaces with the Service Management system. For example, it might be necessary to include receiving information in a purchase order that provides instructions about the desired disposition of goods. Although this information is vital to the proper handling of the order, it should not appear on the purchase order that is delivered to the supplier.

Access the S/WM Line Type Constants Revisions form.

Select the Contracts tab.

**Line Type Revisions - SWM Line Type Constants Revisions**

OK Cancel Tools

Contract Line Type: BW Base Warranty

Contracts Work Orders Cases User Defined Behaviors

**Contract Detail Line Attributes**

Base Warranty  Allow User To Modify Start Date

Blanket Contract  Allow User To Modify End Date

Free Contract  Allow User To Modify Duration

Require Active Contract  Allow Entitlement

Start Date Default: 2 Header Start Date

End Date Default: 2 Header End Date

**Defaults**

Responsible Business Unit: S30 LM Service Center

SWM Line Type Constants Revisions form, Contracts tab

- Require Active Contract** Indicates that the piece of equipment is required to have an active contract on it before a new contract can be added.
  
- Allow User To Modify Start Date and Allow User To Modify End Date** Indicates that the contract detail line Start Date or the contract detail line End Date can be modified once it has been entered.
  
- Allow User To Modify Duration** Indicates that the contract detail line Billable and Non-Billable Duration can be modified once it has been entered.
  
- Allow Entitlement** Enter a code that specifies whether to use a line type in entitlement checking.
  
- Start Date Default** Enter a hard-coded value from UDC 17/L1 (Contract Line Start Date) that indicates from where the system retrieves the default value for the Contract Line Start Date field. Values are:
  - 1: Last contracted end date (for equipment) + 1.

The system finds the newest contract for this piece of equipment, and adds one day to the detail end date to calculate the new start date. If the system does not find a contract for the piece of equipment (serial, unit) number, the system produces an error if the user cannot modify the start date.

  - 2: Contract header start date.

The system enters the contract header start date as the default value.

**3: Base Warranty Start Date**

The system enters the detail start date from the first active base warranty (line type) contract for this equipment as the default value. If the system does not find an active base warranty contract for the piece of equipment (serial, unit) number, the system produces an error if the user cannot modify the start date.

**4: System date.**

The system enters the system date as the default value.

**5: None.**

The system does not enter a default value. The user is required to enter the detail start date.

**End Date Default**

Enter a hard-coded value from UDC 17/L2 (Contract Line End Date) that indicates from where the system retrieves the default value for the Contract Line End Date field.

Values are:

*1: (Contract Line Start Date field value) + (total duration [billable + nonbillable duration]).*

Add the value from the Contract Line Start Date field to billable and nonbillable duration.

**2: Contract header end date.**

The system enters the contract header end date as the default value.

**3: Base Warranty End Date.**

The system enters the detail end date from the most recent active base warranty (line type) contract for this equipment as the default value. If the system does not find an active base warranty contract for the piece of equipment (serial, unit) number, the system produces an error if the user cannot modify the end date.

**4: System date.**

The system enters the system date as the default value.

**5: None.**

The system does not enter a default value. The user is required to enter the detail end date.

**Responsible Business Unit**

If you have set up the system constants for contracts to retrieve the Responsible Business Unit based on Line Type, then complete this field.

## Setting Up Billing Frequency

The Contract Management module integrates with the Property Management system to set up billing frequencies. The system enables you to define the periods that you want to bill at a particular billing frequency.

Access the Billing Frequency Code Revisions form.

Billing Frequency Code Revisions form

**Billing Frequency Code** Enter a code that specifies when (how often) to generate billing records. The code that you enter must exist in the Billing Frequency Master table (F15019).

**Fiscal Date Pattern** Enter the code to define the date pattern. You can use one of 15 codes. You must set up special codes (letters A through N) for 4-4-5, 13-period accounting, or any other date pattern unique to the environment. An R, the default value, identifies a regular calendar pattern.

**Periodic** Select the Periodic option to define a periodic pattern. Contract Entry does not allow a 52-period billing feature.

You can select periods 1 through 14 as applicable, depending on how you want to bill the customer.

## Setting Up Tax Rates

You set up tax rate areas to accurately calculate taxes for customers, based on their geographic locations. When you set up a tax rate area, you can apply the tax code to customer’s master record. You can run a report to review all of the tax areas that have been set up and applied to a customer’s record.

Access the Tax Rate/Area Revisions form.

### Tax/Rate Areas - Tax Rate/Area Revisions

Work With Tax Rate/Areas
Tax Rate/Area Revisions

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Tax Rate/Area*	<input type="text" value="DEN"/>	Effective Date	<input type="text" value="01/01/97"/>
Description	<input type="text" value="Denver, CO Sales/Use Tax"/>	Expiration Date	<input type="text" value="12/31/06"/>

**Tax Authorities**

Address	Tax Authority	G/L Offset	Tax Rate	
<input type="text" value="4020"/>	<i>Denver City &amp; County Tax</i>	<input type="text" value="TXTX"/>	<input type="text" value="3.500"/>	
<input type="text" value="4010"/>	<i>Colorado State Treasurer</i>	<input type="text" value="TXTX"/>	<input type="text" value="3.800"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Commonund Tax
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> VAT Expense
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> VAT Expense
<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> VAT Expense
TOTAL TAX			<input type="text" value="7.300"/>	

**Inventory/Purchasing/Sales Order**

Item Number	<input type="text"/>	Maximum Unit Cost	<input type="text"/>
-------------	----------------------	-------------------	----------------------

Tax Rate/Area Revisions form

**Tax Rate/Area**

Enter a code to calculate taxes for a geographic area. This code identifies a tax or geographic area that has common tax rates and tax authorities. The system validates the code you enter against the Tax Areas table (F4008). The system uses the tax rate area in conjunction with the tax explanation code and tax rules to calculate tax and GL distribution amounts when you create an invoice or voucher.

**Effective Date**

Enter the date when a transaction, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule becomes effective.

**Expiration Date**

Enter the date when a transaction, contract, obligation, preference, or policy rule ceases to be in effect.

**Tax Auth (tax authority)**

Enter the address number of the tax authority for the area. You pay and report sales, use, or VAT taxes to this agency. Examples include states, counties, cities, transportation districts, provinces, and so on. You can specify up to five tax authorities for a single tax area.

You can enter up to five tax authorities.

**G/L Offset (general ledger offset)**

Enter a code that indicates how to locate the tax account for general ledger entries. This field points to automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) that, in turn, point to the tax account.

Examples are:

PTyyyy - for AP (VAT only)

RTyyyy - for AR (VAT only)

GTyyyy - for GL (VAT only)

4320 - for Sales Orders

4400 and 4410 - for Purchase Orders

When setting up VAT and Canadian GST, PTyyyy, RTyyyy, and GTyyyy are the only values. For the AP system, a second GL Offset (PT\_\_\_\_) is required when the tax setup involves VAT plus use taxes (tax explanation code B). Use AAI PT\_\_\_\_ to designate the use tax portion of the setup.

For sales taxes, the Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable systems ignore the values in this field. However, the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems require values in this field.

### **Tax Rate 1**

Enter the percentage for the tax rate in the area. This number identifies the percentage of tax that should be assessed or paid to the corresponding tax authority, based on the tax area.

Enter the percentage as a whole number and not as the decimal equivalent. For example, to specify seven percent, enter 7, not .07.

### **Compound Tax**

For Canadian companies, click this option to calculate PST tax after GST has been added to the product value.

For example, suppose that you have a tax area set up with seven percent GST and eight percent PST, and you select the option to calculate tax on tax. If you enter a voucher for a taxable amount of 1000 CAD, the system calculates the GST as 70 CAD, adds it to the taxable amount, and multiplies the PST by that result (1070 CAD). If you do not use compound taxes, the system calculates PST on the taxable amount only.

---

**Note.** This option is valid only for tax explanation codes that begin with the letters B and C. To calculate compound taxes for tax explanation code V, use tax explanation code V+.

This code is available only for the second tax authority (line 2 in the list on this form) and must identify a non-GST tax authority.

---

### **VAT Expense**

For Canadian companies, select this option to indicate the percent of VAT that is not recoverable. You enter the nonrecoverable percentage in the Tax Rate field to the left of this option. The system multiplies the percentage that you specify by the total tax amount and reduces the amount of VAT that is recoverable from the first tax authority.

---

**Note.** This option is valid only with tax explanation codes that begin with the letters C, B, and V.

This code is available only for the third, fourth, fifth tax authorities (lines 3 through 5).

---

### **Item Number**

Enter the number of the item or item grouping to which the tax applies for inventory and sales order information.

Values for item groupings are 3 through 8.

If you specify a value for an item grouping, you must ensure that the processing option to validate item numbers, which appears on the Edit tab, is set to 0 (off). If this processing option is not set correctly, the system attempts to validate the item grouping number as an actual item number.

### **Maximum Unit Cost**

Enter a number that identifies the maximum amount that an item can be taxed. If the unit cost of an item is more than the amount that you specify in this field, the maximum unit cost becomes taxable.

---

**Note.** This field is used for processing sales and purchase orders only. This field is required for processing taxes in the state of Tennessee.

---

To run the tax report, select Tax Area Report from the Report menu on Work With Tax Rate Areas.

On Work with Batch Versions, select the version that you want to print and click Select.

## **Setting Processing Options for the Tax Rate/Area Program (P4008)**

Use these processing options to set default values for the Tax Rate/Area program.

### **Display**

This processing option specifies whether certain fields appear.

**Enter a value to either show or hide the Item Number and Maximum Unit Cost fields.**

Specify a value to either show or hide the Item Number and Maximum Unit Cost fields. Values are:

1: Show

0: Hide

### **Edits**

This processing option specifies whether to validate item numbers.

**Enter a value to validate Item Numbers**

Enter a value to validate item numbers. Values are:

1: Validate.

0: Do not validate.

## **Setting Up Daylight Savings Rules**

Set up daylight savings rules to define when to convert to the daylight savings rule. Use this criteria:

- Month
- Day of the week
- Hour

Calculations are based on the daylight savings rule setup that is used with the time zone. You define the start and end dates of the daylight savings rule (for example, enter the first Sunday of April at 02:00:00).

Access the Add Daylight Savings Rule form.

- Rule Name** Enter a unique name identifying a daylight savings rule. Use daylight savings rules to adjust time for a geographic and political locale.
- By Day of Week Instance** Select this option to indicate the method that is used to determine a daylight savings rule.  
By Day of Week Instance indicates that daylight savings starts and stops on a certain day of the week for a certain month, such as the first Sunday of April to the first Sunday of October.
- By Day of the month** Select this option to indicate the method that is used to determine a daylight savings rule.  
By Day of the month indicates that daylight savings starts and stops on a certain day of a certain month, such as April 3 to October 10.

## Entering Contract Coverage Information

Access the Revise Contract Coverage form.

**Contract Coverage Entry - Revise Contract Coverage**

OK Cancel Tools

Coverage Type\*  Description\*

**Coverage** Category Codes

Time Zone  Rule Name

**Coverage Hours**

	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	HOL
Beginning Time	<input type="text" value="00:00:00"/>							
Ending Time	<input type="text" value="23:59:59"/>							

Revise Contract Coverage form

Enter the beginning times and the ending times that the coverage includes for days of the week and holidays.

- Coverage Type** Enter the type of contract coverage.
- Rule Name** Enter a unique name identifying a daylight savings rule. Use daylight savings rules to adjust time for a geographic and political locale.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work with Contract Coverage Program (P1724)

Use these processing options to specify the default values for the Work with Contract Coverage program.

### Defaults

Use these processing options to specify the contract coverage start and end times.

- 1. Default Coverage Start Time Monday through Friday and 2. Default Coverage End Time Monday through Friday** Specify the coverage start time or the coverage end time for service contracts that are covered from Monday through Friday.
- 3. Default Coverage Start Time Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays and 4. Default Coverage End Time Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays** Specify the coverage start time or the coverage end time for service contracts that are covered for Saturday, Sunday, and holidays.
- 5. Time Zone** Specify a default time zone.

### Entering Service Type Information

Access the Revise Contract Services form.

Revise Contract Services form

#### Flat Rate and Time And Materials

Click this option to determine if this type of service should be priced based on a flat rate or based on actual time and materials. Values are:

*F*: Charges for labor are based on one flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.

*T*: Charges for labor are based on actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.

Blank: A blank value is only valid when defining the Method of Pricing for a service provider. It is used to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and should not be paid.

**Threshold Hours**

Enter a value that represents hours. For a case or work order, the system uses the threshold hours and the time of day to calculate the commitment date and time.

For example, a covered day is set up from eight until five, and you set up a threshold at two hours. If you receive a call at four, the call is received within the two-hour threshold of the end of the covered day, and completion of the call for that day is not required since the work day ends in an hour. The commitment time then starts to calculate the response time at the beginning of the next covered day.

## Setting Up Cost Type Percentages

Access the Cost Type Percentages Revisions form.

Cost Type Percentages Revisions - Cost Type Percentages Revisions		
Work With Cost Type Percentages		Cost Type Percentages Revisions
OK	Cancel	Previous Next Tools
Coverage Group	7525	75% parts/25% labor
Cost Type	A1	Material
Percentage Covered	75.00	

Cost Type Percentages Revisions form

**Cost Type**

Enter a code that designates each element of cost for an item. Examples of the cost object types are:

- A1: Purchased raw material
- B1: Direct labor routing rollup
- B2: Setup labor routing rollup
- C1: Variable burden routing rollup
- C2: Fixed burden routing rollup
- Dx: Outside operation routing rollup
- Xx: Extra add-ons, such as electricity and water

The optional add-on computations usually operate with the type Xx extra add-ons. This cost structure enables you to use an unlimited number of cost components to calculate alternative cost rollups. The system then associates these cost components with one of six user-defined summary cost buckets.

The work order connects the cost type to the coverage group.

### Percentage Covered

Enter the percentage covered under warranty or contract. This is used to calculate the amount to bill or the amount to cost for the line item being processed on the service order or call.

## Entering Service Package Information

Access the Revise Contract Service Package form.

Type of Service	Type of Service Description	Coverage Type	Coverage Type Description	Response Time	Coverage Group
W	Case	5X8	5 days/8 hours	2.00	
X	Depot Repair	5X8	5 days/8 hours	4.00	10050
Y	On-site Repair	5X8	5 days/8 hours	24.00	
Z	Advanced Exchange	5X8	5 days/8 hours	0.00	

Revise Contract Service Package form

### Type of Service

Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that indicates the classification of a work order or engineering change order.

You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.

### Coverage Type

Enter the type of contract coverage (this defines the days of coverage and the times of day).

### Response Time

Enter the guaranteed time during which service will be completed, as provided by a service contract, from the time that a provider logs a case or work order. This unit of time relates to the service type in the Service Contract Services table (F1725). Enter the response time in hours.

The system adds the value in the Response Time field to the start time and date to create the commit time. The commit time is the time, displayed in hours and minutes, that you are required to respond to the customer. The commit date and time override any date and time that the Case program might have calculated.

### G/L Class (general ledger class)

Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the GL offset that system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter \*\*\*\* (four asterisks) in this field.

You can use AAIs to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the Inventory Management, Procurement, and Sales Order Management systems. You might assign these GL class codes:

IN20 Direct Ship Orders

IN60 Transfer Orders

IN80 Stock Sales

The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries similar to these:

Sales-Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx

AR Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx

Posting Category: IN80

Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx

Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx

The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.

If this field is left blank, the system uses the GL code from the Inventory Item Number when you bill contracts. You use this field only when you bill contracts.

## Setting Up Entitlement Dates

Access the Entitlement Date Revisions form.

You set up entitlement dates to specify the date to begin verifying for each transaction if something is entitled. Any transactions before that date are assumed to be entitled.

You can enter and update entitlement dates for a combination of:

- Product family
- Product model
- Inventory item number
- Branch/Plant
- Customer number
- Country

To set up entitlement dates:

1. Complete these fields and click OK:
  - Customer Number
  - Country
  - Branch/Plant
  - Inventory Item Number
  - Product Model
  - Product Family
  - Entitlement Start Date
2. The system searches for a date based on rules that you specify. To review or revise these rules, from Work With Entitlement Date, select Entitlement Rules from the Form menu.
3. On Entitlement Rules Sequence, define the order that the system uses to search for a date. The system uses a hierarchical search method, from most specific to most general. To include or exclude fields in the hierarchical search, complete these fields with a *Y* or *N*:

- Sequence Number
- Customer Number
- Country
- Branch/Plant
- Inv. Item Number
- Prod. Model
- Prod. Family

**Country** Enter a value from UDC 00/CN (Country Codes) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion.

The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting.

**Entitlement Start Date** Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or table record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program.

For example, the effective date can represent any of these dates:

The date on which a change of address becomes effective.

The date on which a lease becomes effective.

The date on which a price becomes effective.

The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective.

The date on which a tax rate becomes effective.

## Setting Up Contract Duration Ranges

Access the Contract Duration Ranges form.

Contract Duration Ranges - Contract Duration Ranges			
Records 1 - 3 <span style="float: right;">Customize Grid</span>			
	From Billing * Duration	Thru Billing * Duration	Billing * Duration
<input type="radio"/>	0.01	12.00	12.00
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	12.01	24.00	24.00
<input type="radio"/>			

Contract Duration Ranges form

**Note.** You should ensure that the data does not have a break in the duration. The first row in the form should be from .01 through 12.00. The second row should be 12.01 through 24.00.

**From Billing Duration** The From Billing Duration when specifying a billing duration range in the Contract Billing Duration Range table.

**Thru Billing Duration** The Thru Billing Duration when specifying a billing duration range in the Contract Billing Duration Range table.

**Billing Duration** The billing duration to be used by Advanced Pricing when specifying a billing duration range in the Contract Billing Duration Range table.

## Setting Up MailMerge Documents for Contract Renewals

Access the Web Mail Merge Template Details form.

MailMerge uses the template to identify the fields that you use in the MailMerge document. The data structure that you designate for the document determines what fields are available.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tools 8.95 PeopleBook: Development Tools: Data Structures*

Web Mail Merge Template Details form

To set up MailMerge templates for contract renewals:

1. Complete these fields:
  - Template Name
  - Data Structure Name

---

**Note.** If the data structure does not exist in this environment, you need to use a Form exit to Generate DS. This function can generate a data structure from PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne into this environment.

---

- Address Book Field
- Use Sort Key
- Output Queue
- Start Delimiter

- End Delimiter
2. Click the Set Default Delimiters button if you want to reset the start and end delimiters to the default values.

---

**Note.** The system displays the location of the output queue in the Document Location field. The first time you add a mailmerge document, the system displays a message that the file does not exist.

---

3. Select Gen and then Doc File from the Form menu.  
The system creates the template, which you can view.
4. Click Cancel, then click Edit Template Doc.  
A Microsoft Word template appears. MailMerge uses the template to identify the fields that you use in the MailMerge document. The data structure that you designated for the document determines what fields are available.
5. Type the letter. Cut and paste the delimiter fields that you want to use into the letter. Be sure to paste the complete field with the delimiter symbols, such as «*szAlphaName*».
6. Select Save As from the File menu. Save the template as a Web Page (.htm) document, then close the template.
7. Select View Doc File from the Form menu. You can view and print the template that you created, and then click Cancel.
8. Click OK on the Web Mail Merge Template Details form.

<b>Template Name</b>	Enter the name that you want for the MailMerge document, which must be 10 or fewer characters long.
<b>Data Structure Name</b>	For Contract Renewal Letters, use the data structure <i>D1701010A</i> . If you do not use this data structure, enter the name of the data structure that you want to use with the MailMerge document. The data structure contains all of the possible fields that you can use in the MailMerge document.
	<hr/> <b>Note.</b> If the data structure does not exist in this environment, you need to use a Form exit to Generate DS. This function can generate a data structure from PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne into this environment. <hr/>
<b>Address Book Field</b>	Use this field to specify the position in the data structure where the Address Book Number (AN8) data item exists. For example, if Address Book Number occupies the third field in the mail merge data structure, then this field should display a 3. If this field contains a 0, then the Sort Key (MMSK) in the F980014D record will be used to email and attach letters.
<b>Use Sort Key</b>	Select this option for the system to set the Address Book field value to 0, which means that the Sort Key (MMSK) in the F980014D record is used to email and attach letters.
<b>Output Queue</b>	Enter the name of the folder on the enterprise server that the program has the ability to access. This entry is the location where the MailMerge documents will be stored.
<b>Start Delimiter and End Delimiter</b>	Accept the default delimiter, unless you want to change it.
<b>Set Default Delimiters</b>	Click this button if you want to reset the Start and End Delimiters to the default values.

**Document Location** Displays the location of the output queue. The first time you add a mailmerge document, the system displays a message that the file does not exist.

---

**Note.** For this new MailMerge document to work with the contract renewal letters, you must specify the new document in the R1731 processing options.

---

### See Also

[Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Setting Processing Options for the Contract Renewal Letters Program \(R1731\), page 158](#)

[Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Generating Contract Renewal Letters, page 158](#)

---

## Managing Contracts

This section provides an overview of contract management, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter supplier contract header information.
- Enter supplier contract detail information.
- Enter service contract header information.
- Enter service contract detail information.
- Review service contract information.
- Renew a service contract.
- Copy a service contract.
- Set processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- Set processing options for the Work With Contracts program (P1720).
- Define the entitlement rules sequence for service contracts.
- Define the entitlement rules sequence for supplier contracts.
- Review entitlement information for service contracts.
- Review entitlement information for supplier contracts.
- Cancel contracts.
- Suspend contracts.
- Cancel and suspend contract detail lines.
- Credit contract detail lines.
- Create contract prepayment transactions.
- Generate contract renewal letters
- Review contract renewal letters.
- Set processing options for the Contract Renewal Letters program (R1731).

## Understanding Contract Management

The programs to manage contracts enable you to create and track contracts for customers and suppliers.

### Service Contracts

A service contract is a written agreement between a customer and a provider. For service contracts, you can make changes to a contract if the terms of the contract change or if the service package changes, as long as the contract has not been billed. You can also track contract dates and specify the lead times that are necessary to prepare renewal letters and contracts.

When you enter a service contract, you are accessing the starting point of the service contract programs. You can enter detailed information about the contract such as service packages, item numbers, and billing information. You also can copy or renew existing contracts.

You can enter and update service contracts through either the contract header or the detail forms. On the header form, you can select whether to view all detail lines of a contract on the detail form.

A version number is associated with each service contract. When you renew a contract, you can create a new version of the existing contract rather than create a new contract.

---

**Note.** The system default values now appear after each row entry instead of after each field entry.

---

### Supplier Contracts

A supplier contract is a written agreement between a manufacturer and a supplier. Supplier contracts are nonbillable, non-renewable, and do not require an end-date.

When you enter a supplier contract, you can enter detailed information about the contract such as supplier number, inventory item number, and coverage group. You can also copy existing contracts.

You can enter and update supplier contracts through either the contract header or detail forms. On the Work With Supplier Contracts form, you can select whether to view all detail lines of a contract on the detail form.

### Entitlements

The entitlement rules sequence defines priorities when you assign entitlement rules to contract detail lines. The hierarchy determines the order that the system uses to search for a match between the contract and the entitlement rules. Set up the hierarchy from specific to general. To ensure the best performance, you should set up only necessary sequences.

You can review entitlement information and make any changes that are necessary when entitlement details for the contract change.

For a service contract, you can use this form to review the customer's entitlement and exit to the service package that the customer has purchased. For example, if a customer purchases a computer from you with the service package that has the most benefits, the customer might be entitled to having a repair person visit the site as opposed to sending the computer to you for repair.

For a supplier contract, you can review the entitlement details between the supplier and the manufacturer.

### Payment Tracking

To track payments that are prepaid by customers, you can use prepayment processing. Customers can prepay by using cash, check, or credit card. If a customer has already paid for a service contract, the invoice reflects that the contract has been prepaid.

Only one type of payment is allowed per contract. The prepayment must also be set up as a one-time billing. The bill from and through dates must be in the same period and year.

### Contract Cancels, Suspensions, and Renewals

You might need to cancel a contract or an individual detail line if you set it up incorrectly or if the customer no longer wants to cover an item that is under contract. You also might need to suspend a contract for a period of time and later reactivate it.

When service contracts are about to expire, you can generate renewal letters to customers. Based on contract information and processing options, the system automatically generates letters for contracts that are expiring.

The letters that you generate using Contract Renewal Letters (R1731) can be viewed and printed from View Letters (P05WEBMM).

### Prerequisites

Before you enter service contracts, you must:

- Create an address book record for customers for whom you want to create a contract.  
The system creates an extension table (F1797) to the address book that stores additional SWM address book information.
- Set up the document types used for supplier and service contracts.
- Set up the line types used for supplier and service contracts.
- Add accounts receivable information to the customer record.
- To price contracts, set up advanced pricing information.

Before you create contract prepayment transactions, you must:

- Set up the Payment Instrument UDC (00/PY).
- Set the prepayment processing option on Contract Revisions (P1721) to prepay.

Before you can generate contract renewal letters, you must set up the MailMerge template.

### Forms Used to Manage Contracts

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Supplier Contract Header	W17201B	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Supplier Contract Entry.  Click Add on the Work with Supplier Contracts form.	Enter supplier contract header information.  Enter the document type in the second field next to the Contract field.
Supplier Contract Revisions	W17201C	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Supplier Contract Detail.  Select a contract on the Work with Supplier Contracts form, and click Select.	Enter supplier contract detail information.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Service Contract Header	W1721L	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Service Contract Entry.  Click Add on the Work With Contracts form.	Enter service contract header information.
Contract Revisions	W1721A	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Service Contract Detail.  Select a contract on the Work With Contracts form, and click Select.	Enter service contract detail information.
Contract Detail	W1721J	Select a contract on the Contract Revisions form, and select Contract Detail from the Row menu.	Review service contract information.
Work With Contracts	W1720A	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Service Contract Entry.  Alternatively: Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Service Contract Detail.	Search for existing service contracts. Also copy existing contracts.
Contract Entitlement Rules Sequence	W1720B	Contract Setup (G1744), Entitlement Date Revisions  Select Entitlement Rules from the Form menu on the Work with Entitlement Date form.	Define the entitlement rules sequence for service contracts.
Supplier Entitlement Sequence Rules	W17201D	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Supplier Contract Entry.  Alternatively: Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Supplier Contract Detail.  Select Rules Sequence from the Form menu on the Work with Supplier Contracts form.	Define the entitlement rules sequence for supplier contracts.
Work With Entitlement Inquiry	W1723D	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Service Entitlement Inquiry.	Search for and review entitlement information for service contracts.
Work with Supplier Contracts	W17201A	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Supplier Entitlement Inquiry.	Search for and review entitlement information for supplier contracts.
Cancel Contract	W1721C	Select Cancel Contract from the Form menu on the Contract Revisions form.	Cancel contracts.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Suspend Contract	W1721B	Select Suspend Contract from the Form menu on the Contract Revisions form.	Suspend contracts.
Cancel/Suspend Contract Line	W1721F	Select the row that you are canceling or suspending on the Contract Revisions form, and then select Cancel/Suspend from the Row menu.	Cancel and suspend contract detail lines.
Credit Contract Line	W1721K	Select the detail line that you want to credit on the Contract Revisions form, and then select Credit Line from the Row menu.	Credit contract detail lines.
Enter Prepayment Information	W004201B	Select Prepayments from the Form menu on the Contract Revisions form.	Create contract prepayment transactions.
Available Versions	W98305WA	Periodic Contract Processing (G1724), Contract Renewal Letters.	Generate versions of contract renewal letters.

## Entering Supplier Contract Header Information

Access the Supplier Contract Header form.

**Supplier Contract Entry - Supplier Contract Header** i ? |

OK Cancel Form Tools

Contract    Version  Business Unit   
 Company

**Contract Header** **Category Codes**

Description  Start Date   
 Supplier  *Appliance Parts and Supply* End Date   
 Contract Type  *Supplier Contract* Cancel Date   
 Contract Status  *Contract Accepted* Cancel Reason Code

Supplier Contract Header form

**Contract Type** Enter a value from UDC 17/TY (Contract Type) that specifies the types of available contracts.

**Contract Status** Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that defines the contract status. For example, the contract status might indicate whether the customer has accepted the contract.

**Start Date** Enter the date you actually start work on the contract.

**End Date** Enter the date you actually completed work on the contract.

To further categorize this contract, complete any of the category code fields on the Category Codes tab.

The system uses Next Numbers to assign a contract number in the Contract field and then displays the Supplier Contract Revisions form, where you can add contract detail.

## Entering Supplier Contract Detail Information

Access the Supplier Contract Revisions form.

**Supplier Contract Entry - Supplier Contract Revisions**

Contract\* 39 CS 00200 Version 001 Business Unit S30  
 Supplier\* 4317 Appliance Parts and Supply Company 00200  
 Description\* Supp. Contract - 4317 Start Date 01/01/02  
 End Date 12/31/10

Line No	Line Type	Description	Supplier	Equipment Number	Branch	Item Number	Lot Number	Lot Number Through	Product Model
1.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			7210			W500
2.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72102			ELECW
3.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72102A			ELECW
4.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72102B			ELECW
5.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72102C			ELECW
6.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72103			MECHW
7.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72101			MECHW
8.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72106			MECHW
9.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72104			MECHW
10.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72105			MECHW
11.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			7220			D500
12.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72202A			ELECD
13.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72203			ELECD
14.000	EW	Supp. Contract - 4317	4317			72204			ELECD

Supplier Contract Revisions form

**Lot Number** Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

The lot number is required if the inventory option for lot number required is set to Y.

**Meter Reading 1**

Enter the meter reading balance of meter 1.

If applicable, enter meter reading balances in the Meter Reading 2 and Meter Reading 3 fields.

**Service Adjustment Schedule**

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule.

You link customers to a price and adjustment schedule through the customer billing instructions. When you enter a sales order, the system copies the schedule attached to the sold to address into the order header. You can override this schedule at the detail line level.

## Entering Service Contract Header Information

Access the Service Contract Header form.

**Service Contract Detail - Service Contract Header**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Contract 3 CM 00200 Version 001 Company 00200 Business Unit S30

**Contract Header** Additional Information Category Codes

Description\* Phone Switch Start Date 10/07/98

Contract Type SV Service Contract End Date 04/19/05

Customer\* 3334 Lewis Enterprises Cancel Date

Site 3334 Lewis Enterprises Contract Status 40 Renewal Letter Sent

Bill To 3334 Lewis Enterprises  Base Warranty Flag

Send To 3334 Lewis Enterprises Adjustment Schedule SCHCON

**Currency**

Currency USD Base USD  Foreign

Service Contract Header form

### Contract Header

If you are using multicurrency, review the values in the Currency, Base, and Foreign fields and override them if necessary.

**Start Date**

Enter the date you actually start work on the contract.

**End Date**

Enter the date you actually completed work on the contract.

<b>Contract Status</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that defines the contract status. For example, the contract status might indicate whether the customer has accepted the contract.</p> <p>The default value for the Status field is set in the processing options.</p>
<b>Base Warranty Flag</b>	<p>Click the Base Warranty Flag to include the base warranty under this contract when running the Equipment Master Update from Ship Confirm program.</p> <p>Only one contract per customer can have the base warranty option enabled.</p>
<b>Adjustment Schedule</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule.</p> <p>You link customers to a price and adjustment schedule through the customer billing instructions. When you enter a sales order, the system copies the schedule attached to the sold to address into the order header. You can override this schedule at the detail line level.</p>
<b>Additional Information</b>	
<b>Payment Terms</b>	<p>Enter a code that specifies the terms of payment, including the percentage of discount available if the invoice is paid by the discount due date. Use a blank code to indicate the most frequently-used payment term. You define each type of payment term on the Payment Terms Revisions form. This code prints on customer invoices.</p> <p>Examples of payment terms include:</p> <p>Blank: Net 15.</p> <p><i>001</i>: 1/10 net 30.</p> <p><i>002</i>: 2/10 net 30.</p> <p><i>003</i>: Due on the 10th day of every month.</p> <p><i>006</i>: Due upon receipt.</p>
<b>Payment Instrument</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/PY (Payment Instrument) that specifies how payments are made by the customer. For example:</p> <p><i>C</i>: Check</p> <p><i>D</i>: Draft</p> <p><i>T</i>: Electronic funds transfer</p> <p>If this contract is being prepaid, enter a value in the Payment Instrument field to indicate the type of prepayment.</p>
<b>Renewal Flag</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 17/YN (Valid Values) that specifies whether the contract detail line is included in the data selection for contract renewals. Regardless of the value that you enter, this code does not prevent the system from renewing a contract.</p>
<b>Proforma Invoice</b>	<p>Enter an alphanumeric UDC that identifies different versions of the same invoice format. For example, you might use the codes <i>D</i> and <i>F</i> to differentiate draft formats from final invoice formats.</p>

<b>Tax Expl Code</b> (tax explanation code)	Select a hard-coded value from UDC 00/EX (Tax Explanation Codes) that controls the algorithm that the system uses to calculate tax and GL distribution amounts. The system uses the tax explanation code in conjunction with the tax rate area and tax rules to determine how the tax is calculated. Each transaction pay item can be defined with a different tax explanation code.
<b>Tax Rate/Area</b>	Enter a code that identifies a tax or geographic area that has common tax rates and tax authorities. The system validates the code you enter against the Tax Areas table (F4008). The system uses the tax rate area in conjunction with the tax explanation code and tax rules to calculate tax and GL distribution amounts when you create an invoice or voucher.
<b>Parent Contract Number</b>	Enter the parent contract number to which this particular contract is attached.
<b>Parent Contract Type</b>	Displays the parent contract type to which this particular contract is attached.
<b>Parent Contract Company</b>	Displays the parent contract document company.
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	Enter a number (exchange rate) that the system uses to multiply a foreign currency amount by to calculate a domestic currency amount. The number in this field can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions.
<b>Cancellation Notice Period</b>	Enter the cancellation period associated with a contract.
<b>Factor Type</b>	Enter a code that indicates whether the factor value is a multiplier (%) or an additional/deductible cash amount (\$) when applied to an order's price.
<b>Cancel Fee</b>	The fee billed to a customer when cancelling a contract.

To further categorize this contract, complete any of the category code fields on the Category Codes tab.

The system uses next numbers to enter a default contract number in the Contract field and then displays the Contract Revisions form.

## Entering Service Contract Detail Information

Access the Contract Revisions form.

**Service Contract Detail - Contract Revisions**

OK Find Delete Cancel Row Form Tools

Contract 3 CM 00200 Version 001 Business Unit 830  
Company 00200

Description\* Phone Switch

Customer\* 3334 Lewis Enterprises Start Date 10/07/98  
Site 3334 Lewis Enterprises End Date 04/19/05

Currency USD Base USD Foreign Contract Total

Records 1 - 3 [Customize Grid](#)

Line No	Line Type	Description	Site Number	Customer PO Number	Equipment Number	Install Date	Branch
0.001	BW	Commercial Clothes Washer	3334		34673	04/21/03	830
0.002	BW	Commercial Clothes Dryer	3334		34681	04/21/03	830
0.003	EW						

Contract Revisions form

**Customer PO Number**

Enter an alphanumeric customer PO number. You can modify this field after the contract is billed, if necessary.

**Install Date**

Enter the date that the contract for the asset became effective.

The install date updates the equipment record date and warranty and enables the Proof of Purchase parameter.

If the Proof of Purchase parameter is already enabled, the Install Date field is disabled.

**Meter Reading 1**

Enter the meter reading balance for meter 1.

If applicable, enter meter readings for meters 2 and 3.

**Billable Duration**

Enter the billing duration associated with a contract.

**Non-Billable Duration**

Enter the nonbillable duration associated with a contract.

**Duration Unit of Measure**

Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity as it was billed. For example, it can represent a barrel, box, cubic year, gallon, an hour, and so on.

**Unit of Measure**

Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity. For example, it can represent a barrel, box, cubic meter, liter, hour, and so on.

The system retrieves the unit of measure from inventory; you can override this value if necessary.

**Contract Line Start Date**

Enter the date you actually start work on the contract.

**Contract Line End Date**

Enter the date you actually completed work on the contract.

**Bill From**

Enter the from date used to determine if a transaction is billed. The transaction is billed if the general ledger date falls between the from date and the through date.

<b>Bill Through</b>	<p>Enter the through date for billing transactions.</p> <p>This field is used in the Recurring Billing module as part of a date-oriented billing method, as opposed to period-oriented billing. This field contains the latest date for which billings have been generated for the associated billing line.</p> <p>If the values in the Bill From and Bill Through fields are in the same period and year, this means a one-time billing. Otherwise, you must enter a value in the Bill Code Frequency field. The system then calculates a recurring billing amount.</p>
<b>Bill Code Frequency</b>	<p>Enter a code that specifies how often to generate billing records. The code that you enter must exist in the Billing Frequency Master table (F15019).</p>
<b>Price Effective Date</b>	<p>Enter the date that the price becomes effective. The system uses the Price Effective Date to determine the base price and all advanced price adjustments. The value loaded in this date is stored in the System Constants File (F4009).</p>
<b>Exchange Rate</b>	<p>Enter a number (exchange rate) that a foreign currency amount is multiplied by or divided by to calculate a domestic currency amount.</p> <p>The number in this field can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions.</p>
<b>Advance Pricing</b>	<p>Enter <i>0</i> or <i>N</i> to specify that advance pricing was not used. Enter <i>1</i> or <i>Y</i> to specify advance pricing was used.</p>
<b>Price By Address</b>	<p>Enter a user-defined name or number that identifies an address book record.</p> <p>The system uses this field for advanced pricing from the Address Book number.</p>
<b>Adjustment Schedule</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule.</p> <p>You link customers to an adjustment schedule through the SWM additional information from Address Book. When you enter a service contract, the system copies the schedule attached to the customer into the service contract header. You can override this schedule at the detail line level.</p>
<b>Unit Price</b>	<p>Enter the list or base price you charge for one primary or pricing unit of this item.</p> <p>You cannot enter a value in the Unit Price field with advanced pricing.</p>
<b>Discount Type D/P</b>	<p>Indicates whether the system uses a discount percent or an amount.</p>
<b>Discount Percent</b>	<p>Enter the Takeoff Pricing file discount percentage.</p>
<b>Discount Amount</b>	<p>Enter the total amount of the discount.</p>
<b>Line Total</b>	<p>Total dollars is a factor used to calculate average days to pay. The amount is equal to the sum of cash received against valid accounts receivable invoices.</p> <p>The system updates the Total Dollars amount at the same time that the Weighted Days total is updated.</p>
<b>Recurring Billing Amount</b>	<p>Enter a fixed amount you want to bill with each recurring frequency.</p>

	When you are billing for a specified amount over a period of time, the system calculates and enters the value in the Recurring Billing Amount field.
<b>Billing In Advance/Arrears</b>	Enter a code to determine how a contract should be billed.  The Billing Day of Month and the Billing In Advance/Arrears fields are only used for data selection. Use the Bill From Date and the Bill Through Date fields for period and frequency.
<b>Taxable Y/N</b> (taxable yes/no)	Enter a code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you sell it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the customer is also taxable.
<b>Tax Explanation</b>	Enter a hard-coded value from UDC 00/EX (Tax Explanation Code) that controls the algorithm that the system uses to calculate tax and GL distribution amounts. The system uses the tax explanation code in conjunction with the tax rate area and tax rules to determine how the tax is calculated. Each transaction pay item can be defined with a different tax explanation code.
<b>Tax Rate/Area</b>	Enter a code that identifies a tax or geographic area that has common tax rates and tax authorities. The system validates the code you enter against the Tax Areas table (F4008). The system uses the tax rate area in conjunction with the tax explanation code and tax rules to calculate tax and GL distribution amounts when you create an invoice or voucher.  The system retrieves tax area information from the site number in the customer address book record as the default value.
<b>No of Days In Contract</b>	Displays the number of days in the contract based on the contract start date and the contract end date.
<b>Daily Amortization Amount</b>	Displays the daily amortization amount. This amount is the contract amount divided by the number of days in the contract.
<b>Renewal Date</b>	Enter a date prior to the contract end date that enables the end user to prepare a renewal notice before the contract end date.
<b>Cancel Date</b>	Enter the date that the order should be canceled if the goods have not been sent to the customer or the goods have not been received from the supplier. This is a memo-only field and does not cause the system to perform any type of automatic processing.
<b>Cancel Reason</b>	Enter a value from UDC 17/CN (Cancellation Reason Code) for defining reasons a contract was canceled.
<b>Suspend Date</b>	Enter the date when a recurring order is no longer to be processed.  If the contract has been suspended, the system displays the suspend date. The system retrieves the suspend date from the Suspend Contract form.
<b>Cancel Amount</b>	Enter the monetary amount that has been canceled. The monetary amount is expressed in the currency that is set up for the company initiating the transaction.
<b>Credit Amount</b>	Enter the monetary amount the customer has been credited for this order. The monetary amount is expressed in the currency that is set up for the company initiating the transaction.
<b>Price Cap Percentage</b>	For future use.  The price cap percentage associated with a contract.

**Service Adjustment Schedule**

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule.

You link customers to an adjustment schedule through the SWM additional information from Address Book. When you enter a service contract, the system copies the schedule attached to the advance pricing schedule for work orders from the customers SWM additional information to the detail line on the contract. You can override this schedule on each detail line.

**Reviewing Service Contract Information**

Access the Contract Detail form.

**Service Contract Detail - Contract Detail**

OK Cancel Tools

Contract: 3 CM 00200 001 Line Number: 0.001  Base Warranty Flag

Description\*: Base Warranty Line Type: BW

Currency: USD U.S. Dollar Base: USD  Foreign

**Equipment Data** Customer Data Contract Dates Category Codes Pricing Data Billing Data

Equipment Number: 34673 Commercial Clothes Washer

Branch: 830 LM Service Center

Inventory Item Number: 7210 Commercial Clothes Washer

Product Model: WV500 Washer - large capacity

Product Family: APP Appliances

Meter Reading 1: [ ]

Meter Reading 2: [ ]

Meter Reading 3: [ ]

Contract Detail form

Review the information on these tabs, which contain inquiry-only fields:

- Equipment Data
- Customer Data
- Contract Dates
- Category Codes
- Pricing Data
- Billing Data

**Renewing a Service Contract**

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Service Contract Renewal.

When you run the Contract Renewal program, the system generates a report identifying those contracts that expire soon and that require renewal contracts and letters. You can set processing options for price markup by percentage, renewal pricing, and leadtime for contract expiration.

The Contract Renewal program uses the MailMerge function to generate renewal letters and contracts.

## Copying a Service Contract

Access the Work With Contracts form.

1. Locate the contract that you want to copy.
2. Select the contract and click Copy.
3. On Contract Revisions, modify the information as needed for the new contract.  
You can modify or delete any detail lines.
4. Click OK.

The system assigns a new contract number in the Contract field.

## Setting Processing Options for the Contract Revisions Program (P1721)

Use these processing options to specify the default values for the Contract Revisions program.

### Defaults

These processing options specify the default values that the system uses when you enter contracts. Although you can override these values for a single contract, you can specify default values (for information such as document type, business unit, company, line type, description, status, duration and quantity unit of measure) that are standard to most contracts that you enter in this version of Contract Revisions.

- 1. Contract Document Type** Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that also indicates the nature of the transaction. Specify the document type to use as the default value when you enter a contract.
- 2. Contract Key Company** Specify which contract key company the system uses as a default value when you enter a service contract. A contract key company is a number that, along with order number and order type, uniquely identifies an order document (such as a purchase order, a contract, or a sales order).
- 3. Copy Contract Information** Specify how the system assigns the contract number when you copy contract information. Values are:  
*0*: Create a new contract number.  
*1*: Keep the original contract number and advance the version number.
- 4. Contract Line Type** Specify the default line type that the system uses when you enter a contract detail line. The line type is a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. When you enter a line type for a detail line on a service contract, the system verifies the line type characteristics in the S/WM Line Type Constants table (F1793).
- 5. Line Increment** Specify the increment by which the system numbers the order lines.

- 6. Contract Status** Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that specifies the default contract status that the system uses when you enter a service contract. The contract status is a code that provides status information about a contract.
- 7. Contract Type** Enter a value from UDC 17/TY (Contract Type) that specifies the contract type for service contracts.
- 8. Contract Description** Specify the detail line description that the system uses as a default value when you enter a contract. Values are:  
 Blank: Contract header  
 1: Item number  
 2: Line type  
 3: Product model  
 4: Product family
- 9. Duration Unit of Measure** Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measure to use in the document. Specify the duration unit of measure that the system uses as a default value when you enter a contract.
- 10. Quantity Unit of Measure** Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of an amount or quantity. Specify the unit of measure that the system uses as a default value when you enter a contract.
- 11. Business Unit** Specify the default business unit that the system uses when you enter a contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the value from Default Locations & Printers, which is based on either the terminal or user ID.

## Process

These processing options define the system processing for this version of Contract Revisions.

- 1. Customer Number Update** Specify whether the system verifies the customer number in the contract against the customer number for an equipment record on a case, a contract, or a work order. Customer number checking occurs if you change the customer number in the contract. If an inconsistency exists, this processing option also specifies whether the system updates the equipment master. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not verify the customer number.  
 1: Prompt the user to change the customer number that is associated with the equipment master.  
 2: Automatically update the equipment master.
- 2. Site Number Update** Specify whether the system updates the equipment master when you change the site number for an equipment record on a case, a contract, or a work order. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not update the equipment master.  
 1: Prompt the user to change the site number that is associated with the equipment master.  
 2: Automatically update the equipment master.

- 3. Asset Number Checking** Specify whether the system verifies if the Asset Number (Equipment/Serial/Unit) that you entered on a contract detail line exists on another contract detail line. Values are:
- Blank: Bypass checking asset numbers.
- 1*: Checks assets numbers on contract detail lines.
- 4. Subledger Default for credit processing** Specify what the system uses as a default value in the subledger field when you enter a credit or cancellation in a contract. Values are:
- Blank: Do not use a default value in the subledger field.
- 1*: Use the contract number.
- 2*: Use the customer number.
- 3*: Use the site number.
- 4*: Use the short item number.
- When you create a credit or cancel a contract detail line and the cancellation results in a credit for the contract detail line, the system creates an entry in the Service Billing Workfile (F4812) using the specified value as the subledger entry.
- 5. Reprice Detail Line** Specify whether the system automatically updates the order price if the contract has not been billed. If you change a value in a contract field that is used for pricing, the system updates the price based on the new value.
- This processing option is not related to the Basket or Order Reprice function in the Advanced Pricing system. Values are:
- Blank: Do not automatically reprice.
- 1*: Automatically reprice.
- 6. Advance Price Flag** Specify whether to activate Advance Pricing. Values are:
- Blank: Do not activate.
- 1*: Activate.

## Edits

This processing option defines the editing process that the system performs for this version of Contract Revisions. When you enter quantities, the system verifies whether the item is a serialized item and whether you allow multiple quantities for serialized items.

- 1. Multiple Quantities for Serialized Items** Specify whether you can enter multiple quantities (quantities that are greater than one) for a serialized item. Values are:
- Blank: Do not allow multiple quantities.
- 1*: Allow multiple quantities.
- If you enter a serial number on the contract detail line, the quantity of the item must be *1*. If you enter an item number on the contract detail line, the system verifies the serial number requirements in the Item Branch/Plant table (F4102) and then looks at the value in this processing option before you are allowed to enter multiple quantities for a serialized item.

## Line Type Rule

This processing option defines the line type processing that the system performs for this version of Contract Revisions.

- 1. Days Unit of Measure** Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of an amount or quantity. Specify the unit of measure that the system uses as a default value when you enter a contract.

## Prepayment

These processing options define the prepayment processing that the system performs for this version of Contract Revisions. You use prepayment processing if you are billing for contracts that the customer pays before invoicing. If you activate prepayment processing, you can select whether this version performs authorizations or settlements, or both.

Prepayment takes place when a seller receives a form of payment from the customer at the time of order entry. Customers can use many types of prepayments, such as cash, check, and credit card. When you make any type of prepayment, the system records transaction information and indicates the payment on the invoice.

- 1. Prepayment Processing** Specify whether to activate prepayment processing. Values are:  
 Blank: The system does not update prepayment processing files.  
*1*: The system performs prepayment processing and updates the prepayment processing tables.  
 If you leave this option blank, the system does not display a Form exit to the Prepayment window.  
 If you select a value of *1*, the system updates the prepayment processing tables and enables you to access the Prepayment form.
- 2. Authorization Process** Specify the method of authorization processing. Values are:  
 Blank: The system does not perform authorization processing.  
*1*: The system processes the authorization interactively.  
 2: The system processes the authorization in batch or subsystem mode, based on the version.
- 3. Settlement Process** Specify the settlement processing method. Values are:  
 Blank: The system does not perform settlement processing.  
*1*: The system processes the settlement interactively.  
 2: The system processes settlements in batch or subsystem mode, based on the version.
- 4. Authorize Prepayment Transaction (R004201) version.** Specify the version of Authorize Prepayment Transactions (R004201) to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.
- 5. Settle Prepayment Transaction (R004202) version.** Specify the version of Settle Prepayment Transactions (R004202) to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from the Contract Revisions form.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Work With Equipment Master (P1701) Version</b> | Specify the version of the Work with Equipment Master program (P1701) that you access from the Contract Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                |
| <b>2. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) Version</b> | Specify the version of the Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702) that you access from the Contract Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                |
| <b>3. Price History (P4074) Version</b>              | Specify the version of Price History (P4074) that the system uses when you select Price History from the Row menu on the Contract Revisions form. If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
| <b>4. A/B Modifications (P01012) Version</b>         | Specify the version of the Address Book program (P01012) that you access from the Contract Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                             |
| <b>5. Quick Customer Add (P01015) Version</b>        | Specify the version of the Quick Customer/Contact Add program (P01015) that you access from the Contract Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.               |

## Copy Defaults

These processing options specify the default values that the system uses when you copy contracts.

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Media Objects</b>         | Specify whether the system copies media objects to a new contract. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not copy.<br><i>1</i> : Copy the header media objects.<br><i>2</i> : Copy the detail media objects.<br><i>3</i> : Copy both the header and the detail media objects. |
| <b>2. Specific Media Object</b> | Specify how the system copies specific media objects to new contracts. Values are:<br>Blank: Copy both internal and external comments.<br><i>1</i> : Copy internal comments.<br><i>2</i> : Copy external comments.   |
| <b>3. Tax Information</b>       | Specify how the system generates tax information for a new contract. Values are:<br>Blank: Copy the tax information from the original contract to the new contract.<br><i>1</i> : Retrieve the tax information from the site number.                             |
| <b>4. Discount Information</b>  | Specify whether the system copies the discount information to a new contract. Values are:<br>Blank: Copy.<br><i>1</i> : Do not copy.   |
| <b>5. Currency Code</b>         | Specify how the system generates the customer currency. Values are:  |

- Blank: Use the customer currency from the original contract.  
*I*: Use the customer currency from the customer master.
- 6. Document Type** Specify how the system generates the document type for a new contract.  
 Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the document type of the original contract to the new contract.  
*I*: Use the default document type specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 7. Key Company** Specify how the system generates the key company for a new contract.  
 Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the key company from the original contract to the new contract.  
*I*: Use the key company specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 8. Header Business Unit** Specify how the system generates the header business unit for a new contract.  
 Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the header business unit from the original contract to the new contract.  
*I*: Use the header business unit specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 9. Line Description** Specify how the system generates the line description for a new contract.  
 Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the line description from the original contract to a new contract.  
*I*: Use the line description specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).

## Setting Processing Options for the Work With Contracts Program (P1720)

Use these processing options to specify the default values for the Work With Contracts program.

### Defaults

These processing options supply default values for reviewing contracts.

- 1. Default Contract Document Type (Required)** Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Types - All Documents) that specifies the default document type that appears on the Work with Contracts form.
- 2. Default Key Company** Specify the default key company number. Along with order number and order type, a key company is a number that uniquely identifies an order document (such as a purchase order, a contract, or a sales order).

### Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from the Work With Contracts form. When you add a new contract or you review the details of an existing contract, the system uses a version of Contract Revisions (P1721) that you specify in these processing options. You can locate the processing options for P1721 on the Interactive Versions form.

**1. Service Contract Revisions (P1721) version**

Specify the version of Contract Revisions (P1721) that the system uses when you add or copy a contract. If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

**2. Contract Print (R1733) version**

Specify the version of the Contract Print program (R1733) that the system uses to print contracts from the Work With Contracts form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.

**Process**

This processing option specifies the order in which you want to display the contract header and detail forms.

**1. Display Header or Detail first**

Specify whether the system first displays the header revisions form or the detail revisions form when you add or inquire on a service contract. Values are:

Blank: Display the Contract Revisions form (detail) first.

*I*: Display the Service Contract Header form first.

If you display the detail form first, the system creates a contract header record based on the branch/plant and customer or site information that you enter in the detail form. You can then access the header form to override default information as necessary.

If you display the header form first, you can enter header information before detail information. You can edit the default values that affect the contract as well as add or review additional header information, such as billing instructions or payment terms.

**Defining the Entitlement Rules Sequence for Service Contracts**

Access the Entitlement Rules Sequence form.

Entitlement Date Revisions - Entitlement Rules Sequence							
Records 1 - 2 <span style="float: right;">Customize Grid <input type="checkbox"/></span>							
	Sequence Number	Customer Number	Country	Branch/Plant	Inv. Item Number	Prod. Model	Prod. Family
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	1.00	N	N	N	N	Y	Y
<input type="radio"/>							

Entitlement Rules Sequence form

Enter *Y* or *N* in these fields:

- Product Model
- Product Family
- Equipment Number
- Branch/Plant
- Inventory Item Number

## Defining the Entitlement Rules Sequence for Supplier Contracts

Access the Supplier Entitlement Sequence Rules form.

Enter *Y* or *N* in these fields:

- Product Model
- Product Family
- Equipment Number
- Branch/Plant
- Inventory Item Number

## Reviewing Entitlement Information for Service Contracts

Access the Work With Entitlement Inquiry form.

<b>Include Customer Children</b>	Click this option if you want to display all contracts based on a child of the customer number.
<b>Include Equipment Children</b>	Click this option if you want to display all contracts based on a child of the equipment number.
<b>Include Canceled</b>	Click this option if you want to display canceled contracts in the detail area of the form.
<b>Include Suspended</b>	Click this option if you want to display suspended contract lines in the detail area of the form.
<b>Include Expired</b>	Click this option if you want to display expired contract lines in the detail area of the form. An expired contract is one that has an end date less than today's date.

## Reviewing Entitlement Information for Supplier Contracts

Access the Work with Supplier Contracts form.

Complete any of the fields on the tabs to define the search criteria, and click Find.

## Canceling Contracts

Access the Cancel Contract form.

Cancel Contract form

**Cancel Date** Enter the date that the order should be canceled if the goods have not been sent to the customer or the goods have not been received from the supplier. This is a memo-only field and does not cause the system to perform any type of automatic processing.

**Cancel Reason Code** Enter a value from UDC 17/CN (Cancellation Reason Code) that defines the reason a contract was canceled.

The system calculates any paid amounts that should be credited as a result of canceling the contract.

## Suspending Contracts

Access the Suspend Contract form.

Suspend Contract form

When you suspend a contract, the system still displays the contract as entitled. However, the system does not create billing records until the contract is no longer suspended.

To reactivate a suspended contract, click the Reactivate option. When you reactivate a suspended contract, the system resumes contract billing.

## Canceling and Suspending Contract Detail Lines

Access the Cancel/Suspend Contract Line form.

**Service Contract Entry - Cancel/Suspend Contract Line**

OK Cancel Tools  
  

Contract 4 CM 00200 Version 001 Line Number 0.001  
 Currency Base

**Cancel Data**

Cancel Date   Cancel Reason Code   
 Cancel Amount

**Suspend Data**

Suspend Date  Suspension Flag  *Add records and bill*  
 *Reactivate*

Cancel/Suspend Contract Line form

## Crediting Contract Detail Lines

Access the Credit Contract Line form.

**Service Contract Entry - Credit Contract Line**

OK Cancel Tools  
  

Contract 4 CM 00200 Version 001 Line Number 0.001  
 Currency Base

Current Credit    
 Total Credit   
 Available to Credit

Credit Contract Line form

You can credit a detail line on a contract.

Complete the Current Credit field. The credit amount must be equal or less than the billed amount.

## Creating Contract Prepayment Transactions

Access the Service Contract Header form.

Click the Additional Information tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Service Contract Entry - Service Contract Header' window with the 'Additional Information' tab selected. The form contains the following fields and values:

Field	Value	Field	Value
Contract		Business Unit	M30
CM	00200	Version	
Company	00200	Parent Contract Number	
Payment Terms	001	1/10 Net 30	
Payment Instrument	?	Credit Card Payment	
Renewal Flag	0	Parent Contract Type	
Proforma Invoice	0	Parent Contract Company	
Tax Expl Code		Exchange Rate	
Tax Rate/Area		Cancellation Notice Period	
		Factor Type	%
		Cancel Fee	

Service Contract Header form, Additional Information tab

To create contract prepayment transactions:

1. Click the Additional Information tab.
2. Change the value in the Payment Instrument field to indicate that this is a prepayment. The special handling code for the payment instrument (UDC 00/PY) must equal one of these values:
  - 11: Cash
  - 12: Check
  - 13: Credit Card

After you click the visual assist, the special handling code appears when you click Revisions on the Select User Defined Code form.

---

**Note.** You cannot make this change if the contract has already been billed.

---

3. Click OK twice.
4. On Contract Revisions, select Prepayments from the Form menu.

You can only enter prepayment information for the contract after you have entered the contract detail lines.
5. On Enter Prepayment Information, review and update the appropriate information.
6. Click OK.

---

**Note.** The contract cannot be billed yet to create a transaction.

---

Depending on processing option setup, the system authorizes or settles transactions after you create prepayments.

## Generating Contract Renewal Letters

After you set up Mail Merge templates for contract renewals, you can generate renewal letters.

Select Periodic Contract Processing (G1724), Contract Renewal Letters.

Select the version of the letter that you want to generate.

### See Also

[Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Setting Up MailMerge Documents for Contract Renewals, page 132](#)

## Reviewing Contract Renewal Letters

Select Periodic Contract Processing (G1724), View Letters.

Select the contract renewal letter that you want to review.

<b>Letter Name</b>	Enter the name of a web mail merge letter, if you want to search on the name.
<b>Letter Description</b>	Enter the description for a web mail merge letter, if you want to search on the description.

## Setting Processing Options for the Contract Renewal Letters Program (R1731)

Do not modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne demo versions, which are identified by ZJDE or XJDE prefixes. Copy these versions or create new versions to change any values, including the version number, version title, prompting options, security, and processing options.

### Defaults

These processing options specify the default values that the system uses when you create contract renewal letters.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Mailing Date</b>                     | Specify the mailing date that the system prints on renewal letters. If you leave this processing option blank, the system prints the current date.                              |
| <b>2. Mailing Address Book Information</b> | Specify the Address Book number that the system prints on renewal letters.<br>Values are:<br>Blank: Customer number<br>1: Site number<br>2: Bill-to number<br>3: Send-to number |
| <b>3. Contract Status</b>                  | Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that specifies the status that the system assigns to the contract after the system generates a renewal letter.                   |

- 4. Number of Days** Specify the number of days to use when you print renewal letters. Values are 1 through 999.

### Process

These processing options specify the default values that the system uses when you process contract renewal letters.

- 1. Renewal Letter Document (REQUIRED)** Specify which Renewal Letter document the system uses from the MailMerge (P05MMS) application.

---

## (Rapid Start USA) Entering a Billable Service Contract

This section discusses:

- How to enter a billable service contract.
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Default Version (P1720).
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Contract Entry (P1721).

### Entering a Billable Service Contract

This table lists the tasks for entering a billable service contract.

Task	Navigation	Program and Version
Enter service contract.	Customer Relationship Management, Service Contract Entry	P1720/RIS0001
Enter service contract.	Customer Relationship Management, Service Contract Entry	P1721/RIS0001

Data reports provide additional information about data that has been preconfigured for Rapid Start.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Rapid Start Fundamentals 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “(CAN and USA) Rapid Start Data Reports”.

### Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Default Version (P1720)

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

#### Defaults

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Default Contract Document Type (Required)	CM
2. Default Key Company	00001

**Versions**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Service Contract Revisions (P1721) version	RIS0001
2. Contract Print (R1733) version	blank

**Process**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Display Header or Detail first	blank

**See Also**

Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Setting Processing Options for the Work With Contracts Program (P1720), page 152

**Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Contract Entry (P1721)**

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

**Defaults**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Contract Document Type	CM
2. Contract Key Company	00001
3. Copy Contract Information	0
4. Contract Line Type	EW
5. Line Increment	0.001
6. Contract Status	15
7. Contract Type	SV
8. Contract Description	blank
9. Duration Unit of Measure	MO
10. Quantity Unit of Measure	EA
11. Business Unit	B10

**Process**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Customer Number Update	2
2. Site Number Update	2
3. Asset Number Checking	1
4. Subledger Default for credit processing	blank
5. Reprice Detail Line	1
6. Advance Price Flag	1

**Edits**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Multiple Quantities for Serialized Items	1

**Line Type Rule**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Days Unit of Measure	DY

**Prepayment**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Prepayment Processing	blank
2. Authorization Process	blank
3. Settlement Process	blank
4. Authorize Prepayment Transaction (R004201) version.	blank
5. Settle Prepayment Transaction (R004202) version.	blank

**Versions**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Work With Equipment Master (P1701) Version	blank
2. Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) Version	blank
3. Price History (P4074) Version	blank

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
4. A/B Modifications (P01012) Version	blank
5. Quick Customer Add (P01015) Version	blank

### Copy Defaults

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Media Objects	blank
2. Specific Media Object	blank
3. Tax Information	blank
4. Discount Information	blank
5. Currency Code	blank
6. Document Type	blank
7. Key Company	blank
8. Header Business Unit	blank
9. Line Description	blank

### See Also

[Chapter 5, “Managing Contracts,” Setting Processing Options for the Contract Revisions Program \(P1721\), page 147](#)

---

## Billing for Contracts

This section provides overviews of the billing process, AAIs for contracts setup, contract billing for service management, and contract workfile generation; lists prerequisites; and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Service Contract Workfile Generation program (R1732).
- Review contract billing information.

### Understanding the Billing Process

The typical billing process includes accumulating contracts to bill, creating and printing invoices, and recording journal entries for income and receivables.

Service Management is integrated with the Accounts Receivable and General Accounting products. The billing process is the same whether billing for contracts or for work orders. Once you set up the billing details in Service Management, the system runs the billing process and updates Accounts Receivable with invoice information and General Accounting with revenue information.

Invoices are based on billable contracts. The first step in the billing process is to accumulate billable contracts. When you run SWM Contract Workfile Generation, the system gathers the contracts that are eligible for billing from the Contract Detail table (F1721), and creates Billing Detail Workfile records (F4812).

You can review billing information for contracts by running the Service Contract Workfile Generation program (R1732) in proof mode and looking at the edit report. After you run proof and final mode, you review billing information in two ways:

- Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry.
- Work with Billing Details form.

You cannot change records after you have run the Contract Workfile Generation program in final mode. The system updates the Contract Detail table (F1721) to reflect billed records. If the records are not processed through the Service Billing program, the accounts receivable records will not match the Service Management records.

## Understanding AAIs for Contracts Setup

To bill contracts, you must identify information about the account structure and specific account values to process business transactions properly. You define the account structure and specific account values by using AAIs. The system stores the AAI values in the Automatic Accounting Instructions table (F06904). Whenever a program performs an accounting function, it accesses the Automatic Accounting Instructions table.

Distribution AAIs define the rules by which Service Management and the general ledger interact. Accounting AAIs define the rules by which Service Management and Accounts Receivable interact. When you define AAIs, you establish how the systems process transactions for various programs.

Contract-related distribution AAIs consist of:

- 1750, Contract Revenue.
- 1751, Contract Short-Term Revenue.
- 1752, Contract Long-Term Revenue.
- 1753, Contract Cancel Fees.

Based on key fields, the system retrieves the GL account to use when creating an entry in the Billing Detail Workfile table (F4812). The key fields are:

- Company
- Doc Type
- G/L Category Code

Based on these key fields, the system creates journal entries using:

- Branch/Plant
- Object Account
- Subsidiary

The system retrieves the document type and company from the contract, and identifies the appropriate GL class code according to a search hierarchy.

### Hierarchy for GL Class Codes for Contracts

This hierarchy applies to the GL class codes for contracts:

1. Based on the service package on the contract detail line, the system looks up the GL class code in the Service Contract Service Package table (F1729). If the GL class code is not blank, then the system uses this value to retrieve the GL account from the distribution AAIs.
2. If the GL class code in the Service Contract Service package table is blank, then the system uses the branch/plant and the item number on the contract detail line to retrieve the GL class code from the Item Branch File table (F4102). If the GL class code is not blank, then the system uses this value to retrieve the GL account from the distribution AAIs.
3. If the GL class code in the Item Branch File table is blank, then the system uses the item number on the contract detail line to retrieve the GL class code from the Item Master table (F4101). If the GL class code is not blank, then this is the GL class code used to retrieve the GL account from the distribution AAIs.
4. If the GL class code on the Item Master table is blank, the system uses the line type on the contract detail line to retrieve the GL class code from the Line Type Control Constants File table (F40205). If the GL class code is not blank, then this is the GL class code.
5. If the GL class code in the Line Type Control Constants File table is blank, then the system uses a blank value to retrieve the GL account from the distribution AAIs.

After the system finds an entry in the Distribution AAIs for company, document type, and GL class code, the system determines the responsible business unit (branch/plant), based on the search hierarchy for responsible business unit for service contracts.

### Hierarchy for Responsible Business Unit

If the business unit of AAI is blank, the system locates the responsible business unit based on the value that is specified in the Responsible Business Unit field, which is located on the Contracts tab in the SWM Constants.

In the SWM Constants, you can select one of these options for the system to use to locate the responsible business unit:

Option	Description
Item Branch Master - Service/Warranty Extension (F41171) or Item Master - Service/Warranty Extension (F4117)	The system uses the branch/plant and item number on the contract detail line to find the responsible business unit in the Item Branch Master - Service/Warranty Extension (F41171).  If the branch/plant is blank, the system uses the item number on the contract detail line to find the responsible business unit in the Item Master - Service/Warranty Extension (F4117).  If the business unit exists in table F41171 or F4117, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.
Product Family/Model Master (F1790)	The system uses the product model on the contract detail line to find the responsible business unit in the Product Family/Model Master table (F1790).  If the business unit exists in table F1790, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.

Option	Description
Asset Master File (F1201)	<p>The system uses the equipment number on the contract detail line to find the responsible business unit in the Asset Master File (F1201).</p> <p>If the business unit exists in table F1201, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>
Address Book Master (F0101)	<p>The system uses the customer number on the contract detail line to find the responsible business unit in the Address Book Master table (F0101).</p> <p>If the business unit for the customer exists in table F0101, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>
SWM Line Type Constants (F1793) - only used for contracts	<p>The system uses the line type on the contract detail line to find the responsible business unit in the SWM Line Type Constants table (F1793).</p> <p>If the business unit exists in table F1793, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>

**Note.** If you assign a project business unit to the responsible business unit in the Business Unit Master table (F0006), the system uses the project business unit as the business unit for the account.

## Understanding Contract Billing for Service Management

The typical billing process includes accumulating contracts to bill, creating and printing invoices, and recording journal entries for income and receivables.

When you generate the contract workfile, the system gathers the contracts that are eligible for billing from the Contract Detail table (F1721) and creates records in the Billing Detail Workfile (F4812). After you generate the billing workfile, you must continue the standard service billing process.

To group workfile transactions and assign invoice numbers, you run the Invoice Processing program, which summarizes one or more workfile transactions into pay item records. Pay items are the billing lines that are the total amount of a specific invoice.

The system stores pay item information in the Invoice Summary Work File table (F4822) and updates the workfile transaction records with the new invoice information, and the sequence and summarization key information.

After you run the Invoice Processing Program, you can print invoices for customers.

To complete the billing process, you must create AR and GL entries. You first create preliminary AR and GL entries using the Invoice Journal Generation program (R48131). You then can review the resulting reports, which are the Billing Journal Register and the Invoice Journal Generation Report, to determine whether the entries were generated with errors.

After you ensure that no errors are within the batch, you can create the final AR entries using the Create A/R Entries program (R48199). Then you can post the invoices to the general ledger.

## Understanding Contract Workfile Generation

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Service Contract Workfile Generation.

When you run the Service Contract Workfile Generation program (R1732), the system processes records in the Contract Detail table (F1721) and creates billing records in the Billing Detail Workfile table (F4812).

The system gathers records based on processing options, user data selections, company, fiscal date patterns, and the billing frequencies and dates from the Contract Detail table. When you run the generation program in final mode, the system creates records in the Service Billing workfile. Then the Service Billing system creates workfile transactions that are the basis for the Accounts Receivable and General Accounting systems. To bill and invoice a contract detail line, you must run the generation program in final mode. The system calculates the taxes during the workfile generation.

---

**Important!** When you have billed a contract detail line in final mode, you cannot change it.

---

After you generate the contract workfile, you must continue the standard billing process, which includes:

- Generating the invoice workfile using the Service Billing Invoice Generation program (P48121).
- Printing invoices.
- Generating the Invoice Journal using the Journal Generation program (R48131).
- Creating AR and GL entries using the Create A/R Entries program (R48199).
- Posting the AR and GL entries using the standard General Ledger Post Report program (R09801).

## Prerequisite

Set up distribution AAI's.

## Forms Used to Bill for Contracts

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Available Versions	W98305WA	Periodic Contract Processing (G1724), Service Contract Workfile Generation.	Create billing records.
Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry	W1794A	Periodic Contract Processing (G1724), Billing/Amortization Inquiry.	Review contract billing information.

## Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Workfile Generation Program (R1732)

Use these processing options to specify the default values for the Service Contract Workfile Generation program.

### Defaults

These processing options supply default values for billing service contracts.

- 1. Date to bill through.** Specify the bill-through date for service contracts. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.
- 2. Do catch-up billing.** Specify whether the system performs catch-up billing, which is billing for time periods that are before the current billing period. Values are:

Blank: Do not perform.

*I*: Perform.

**3. Subledger Field Default** Specify the default value of the subledger field. Values are:

Blank: No default subledger

*1*: Contract number

*2*: Customer number

*3*: Site number

*4*: Short item number

**4. Address Book Number To Display** Specify which address book number the system displays on the billing report. Values are:

Blank: Customer number

*1*: Site number

*2*: Bill-to number

## Process

These processing options specify default information for reports and error recording.

**1. Proof or Final Mode** Specify whether the system processes the Workfile Generation report in proof or final mode. Values are:

Blank: Proof mode.

*I*: Final mode.

**2. Work Center Or Report** Specify where the system records errors. Values are:

Blank: Record errors to the Work Center.

*I*: Record errors on the report.

## Vertex

These processing options specify tax default information.

**1. Service Contract Tax Type** Specify how to tax service contracts. This processing option only pertains if you are implementing the Vertex Quantum sales and use tax software (third-party tax software). Values are:

*LEASE*: Lease Tax

*PURCH*: Purchase Tax

*RENTAL*: Rental Tax

*SALE*: Sales Tax

*SERVIC*: Service Tax

**2. Use Site GeoCode if no Business Unit GeoCode** Specify whether the Site GeoCode will be used for Ship From and Order Acceptance if the Business Unit does not have a valid GeoCode defined. If left blank, an error will occur if the Business Unit does not have a valid GeoCode. Values are:

Blank: Do NOT use.  
 /: Use.

## Reviewing Contract Billing Information

Access the Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry form.

**Billing/Amortization Inquiry - Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry**

Find Close Tools

Contract  \*  \*  Version  \*

Line Number  \*

Generation Type  \*

Century/Fiscal Year  \*  \*

Records 1 - 10

	Contract Number	Contract Type	Contract Company	Version	Line No.	Gen. Type	Ctry	FY	Total Amount	PH 01	Amount 01
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	20	CM	00200	001	0.001	A	20	5	1.37		
<input type="radio"/>	20	CM	00200	001	0.001	B	19	99	1.37		
<input type="radio"/>	20	CM	00200	001	0.001	C	20	5	1.37		
<input type="radio"/>	21	CM	00200	001	0.001	A	20	5	163.64		
<input type="radio"/>	21	CM	00200	001	0.001	B	19	99	163.64		
<input type="radio"/>	21	CM	00200	001	0.001	C	20	5	163.64		
<input type="radio"/>	27	CM	00200	001	0.001	B	19	99	16.00		
<input type="radio"/>	28	CM	00200	001	0.001	B	19	99	1,300.00	X	
<input type="radio"/>	29	CM	00200	001	0.001	B	19	99	1,600.00	X	
<input type="radio"/>	29	CM	00200	001	0.002	B	19	99	995.00	X	

Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry form

### Contract Type

Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the type of document. The document types for service contracts are defined in the Document Type Master table (F40039) from the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040).

### Contract Company

Enter a number that, along with order number and order type, uniquely identifies an order document (such as a purchase order, a contract, a sales order, and so on).

If you use the Next Numbers by Company/Fiscal Year facility, the Automatic Next Numbers program uses the order company to retrieve the correct next number for that company. If two or more order documents have the same order number and order type, the order company lets you locate the desired document.

If you use the regular Next Numbers facility, the order company is not used to assign a next number. In this case, you probably would not use the order company to locate the document.

<b>Version</b>	Enter the change number of the contract. The change order number of the base contract is always initialized to <i>000</i> . Each time you enter a change order for a contract, the system automatically increases the change order number by one.  For example, the base contract is the change order number <i>000</i> , the first change order is <i>001</i> , the second is <i>002</i> , and so on.
<b>Line No.</b>	Displays a number that identifies multiple occurrences, such as line numbers on a purchase order or other document. Generally, the system assigns this number, but in some cases you can override it.
<b>Gen. Type</b>	Enter a code that identifies the type of billing transaction. Examples are: <i>A</i> : Recognized Revenue <i>B</i> : Long Term Revenue (billing creates) <i>C</i> : Short Term Revenue <i>D</i> : Foreign Recognized <i>E</i> : Foreign Long Term <i>F</i> : Foreign Short Term <i>G</i> : Credit Recognized Revenue <i>H</i> : Credit Long Term Revenue <i>I</i> : Credit Short Term Revenue <i>J</i> : Foreign Credit Recognized <i>K</i> : Foreign Credit Long Term <i>L</i> : Foreign Credit Short Term
<b>Ctry (century)</b>	Enter the calendar century associated with the year. Enter is the first two digits of the year. For example, <i>19</i> indicates any year beginning with 19 (1998, 1999), <i>20</i> indicates any year beginning with 20 (2000, 2001), and so on.
<b>FY (fiscal year)</b>	Enter a number that identifies the fiscal year. Generally, you can either enter a number in this field or leave it blank to indicate the current fiscal year (as defined on the Company Setup form).  Specify the year at the end of the first period rather than the year at the end of the fiscal period. For example, a fiscal year begins October 1, 1998, and ends September 30, 1999. The end of the first period is October 31, 1998. Specify the year <i>98</i> rather than <i>99</i> .
<b>Total Amount</b>	Displays the total of the amount billed or amortized for that specific record.

---

## Working with the Amortization Process

This section provides overviews of amortization and amortization workfile generation, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Amortization Workfile Generation program (R17321).
- Review amortization records.

## Understanding Amortization

Amortization enables you to manage revenue by moving long-term revenue to short-term revenue, and then to earned or recognized revenue. This system only amortizes billed revenue.

When billing, the system moves the entire billed amount to long-term revenue. When you use amortization, the system moves anything from today’s date plus twelve months to short-term revenue. The system moves anything from the beginning of the contract through the end of the amortization period to recognized revenue.

## Understanding Amortization Workfile Generation

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Svc. Contract Amort. Generation.

Use the Amortization Generation program to amortize revenue for contracts. You can run the program in proof or final mode, but the system only updates affected tables when you run it in final mode.

The program performs these functions:

- Moves long-term to short-term revenue, if applicable.
- Moves short-term to recognized revenue, if applicable.

When you run the Amortization Workfile Generation program (R17321), the system retrieves records from the Contract Detail table (F1721), based on the dates that you define. For each contract detail line processed, the system verifies that the long-term and short-term amounts are current, based on the start and end dates, and the Amortization Date in the processing option plus one year. For contract detail lines that fall within the dates specified, the system verifies that the detail lines have been amortized by using the Billing/Amort Control Master table (F1794). The system creates records in the Account Ledger table (F0911) and updates the Billing/Amort Control Master table whenever a contract detail line has been amortized for a given time period.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that you have purchased and installed these systems. You must have installed these systems to be able to use amortization for contracts:
  - General Accounting, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable.
  - Address Book.
  - Service Billing.
- Set up fiscal date patterns.
- Set up company information.
- Set up manufacturing AAI's information.

## Form Used to Work with the Amortization Process

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry	W1794A	Periodic Contract Processing (G1724), Billing/Amortization Inquiry.	Review amortization records.

## Setting Processing Options for the Amortization Workfile Generation Program (R17321)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Amortization Workfile Generation program.

### Process

These processing options specify whether the system generates the amortization workfile in proof or final mode, the amortization period or year, and subledger information.

- 1. Proof or Final Mode** Specify whether to run the workfile generation program in proof or final mode. Values are:

Blank: Proof mode.

*1*: Final mode.

If you run the generation program in proof mode, the system does not update any tables. You can review the report to review amortization information and correct any errors, based on processing options.

If you run the generation program in final mode, the system updates the Billing/Amortization Control Master table (F1794) and writes journal entries to the Transaction Ledger table (F0911).
- 2. Fiscal Period - Amortize Through** Specify the fiscal period for amortization. If you leave this option blank, the system uses the current fiscal period.
- 3. Fiscal Year - Amortize Through** Specify the fiscal year for amortization. If you leave this option blank, the system uses the current fiscal year.
- 4. Subledger Default** Specify whether the system retrieves a value for the subledger field. Values are:

Blank: No subledger value.

*1*: Contract number.

*2*: Customer number.

*3*: Site number.

*4*: Item number.

### Print

The processing options specify the values that the system uses when you generate amortization workfiles. For example, you can select the address book information that prints on the report, and whether you print errors on the report or send errors to the Work Center.

- 1. Work Center Or Report** Specify where the system writes errors. Values are:

Blank: Write errors to the Work Center.

*1*: Print errors on the report.
- 2. Address Number** Specify which address number appears on the report. Values are:

Blank: Customer Number

*1*: Site Number

*2*: Bill To Number

## Versions

This processing option defines the version of the GL Post program that the system uses when you generate amortization records.

1. **G/L Post Version** (general ledger post version) Specify the version of the GL Post that the system uses after it completes the amortization process and runs in final mode. If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

## Reviewing Amortization Records

Access the Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry form.

You can view the periods and amounts that have been billed and view the periods and amounts that have been amortized on a contract. You can review whether a contract has been amortized for a specific processing period.

## Printing Contracts

This section discusses how to:

- Print contracts.
- Set processing options for the Print Contracts Report program (R1733).

### Printing Contracts

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Contract Print.

Use the Print Contracts program (R1733) to create printed copies of contracts for suppliers and service providers. The contract information includes equipment number, service package, start and end dates, and total amount.

### Setting Processing Options for the Print Contracts Report Program (R1733)

Use these processing options to set default values for printing contracts.

#### Print

These processing options specify the information to print on contracts.

1. **Print detail media object.** Specify which media objects the system prints for contract detail lines on the report. Values are:
  - Blank: Do not print media objects.
  - 1: Print external media objects.
  - 2: Print internal media objects.
  - 3: Print both internal and external media objects.
2. **Print header media object.** Specify whether the system prints media objects for the contract header on the report. Values are:

Blank: Do not print header media objects.

*1*: Print external media objects.

*2*: Print internal media objects.

*3*: Print both the internal and external media objects.

### **3. Print detail prices.**

Specify whether the system prints prices on the detail lines of contracts. Values are:

Blank: Do not print, unless the summarization option is chosen in processing option #4.

*1*: Print.

### **4. Summarize detail.**

Specify how the system summarizes detail lines. Values are:

Blank: Do not summarize.

*1*: Product model.

*2*: Product family.

*3*: Contract.

---

## **Reviewing Contract Reports**

This section provides an overview of contract reports and discusses how to:

- Review the contract report.
- Set processing options for the Contract Report program (R1734).
- Review the service contract renewal report.
- Set processing options for the Service Contract Renewal program (R1730).
- Review the service contract detail renewal report.
- Set processing options for the Service Contract Detail Renewal program (R1735).
- Review the service contract cancel report.
- Set processing options for the Service Contract Cancel program (R1736).

## **Understanding Contract Reports**

Review contract reports to determine the status of contracts. For example, you can review them to determine whether they are expiring soon and whether you need to renew those contracts that are expiring.

## **Reviewing the Contract Report**

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Contract Report.

Run the Contract Report (R1734) to identify contracts and to find any pertinent information. You can set the data selection to define the type of report that you need to review.

## Setting Processing Options for the Contract Report Program (R1734)

Use these processing options to set the default values for the Contract Report.

### Print

Use this processing option to print header or detail information.

**Print header or detail** Specify whether the system prints header or detail information on the report. Values are:  
 Blank: Header information.  
 /: Detail information.

## Reviewing the Service Contract Renewal Report

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Service Contract Renewal.

You can run the Service Contract Renewal report to identify contracts that require you to generate renewal contracts and letters. You can set up the processing options to include markup by percentage, to select the pricing to use for the renewal, and to set the leadtime for contract expiration.

You can use this report to create a new contract or to advance the version number of the current contract if the renewal contract will be a duplicate of the customer's existing contract.

## Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Renewal Program (R1730)

Use these processing options to set the default values for the Service Contract Renewal process.

### Report Option

These processing options specify various options to use for contract renewals.

- 1. Renewal Options** Specify how the system renews a contract. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not renew the contract.  
 /: Create a new contract number.  
 2: Use the same contract number, and advance the contract change number.
- 2. Pricing Options** Specify the pricing method that the system uses for pricing renewed contracts. Values are:  
 /: Base the pricing for renewed contracts on existing contracts.  
 2: Use advanced pricing to obtain new prices for renewed contracts.  
 3: Use mark-up percentages to obtain new prices for renewed contracts.
- 3. Markup Percentage.** Specify the percentage that the system uses for mark-ups when you are determining new prices for renewal contracts. For example, enter *50.0* to specify a 50 percent mark-up.

---

**Note.** Only use this processing option if you entered 3 (percentage-based mark-up) in processing option 2.

---

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>4. Lead days for contract expiration</b>        | Specify the number of days between the current date and a target date for contract expiration. Contracts that expire within the number of days entered are eligible for renewal. |
| <b>5. Date to use for Lead Days</b>                | Specify the date to use with lead days. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.   |
| <b>6. Contract renewal status for old contract</b> | Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that specifies the status for contracts after you renew them.   |
| <b>7. Contract renewal status for the renewal</b>  | Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that specifies the status for new contracts.  |

### Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from service contract renewals.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Work With Contracts (P1720) Version</b> | Specify which version of Work With Contracts (P1720) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
|---|--|

### Process

These processing options specify proof or final mode processing, and where the system records errors.

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Proof or Final Process</b> | Specify whether the system processes the Contract Renewal report in proof or final mode. Values are:<br>Blank: Proof mode.<br><i>I</i> : Final mode. |
| <b>2. Work Center or Report</b>  | Specify where the system records errors. Values are:<br>Blank: Record errors to the Work Center.<br><i>I</i> : Record errors on the report.          |

### Defaults

These processing options specify billing default values.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Bill From Date</b>                                 | Specify the bill-from date, which is the date that billing begins for the service contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the date from the former contract detail line. Values are:<br><i>1</i> : Use the bill-from date from the former contract detail line.<br><i>2</i> : Use the bill-from date from the first detail line of the contract.<br><i>3</i> : Use the start date from the new contract detail line as the bill-from date.<br><i>4</i> : Enter a bill-from date. |
| <b>2. Specify the Bill From Date if '4' is on above.</b> | Specify a specific Bill From Date for the renewed contract.   |

- 3. Bill Through Date** Specify the bill-through date, which is the date that billing ends for the service contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the date from the former contract detail line. Values are:
- 1: Use the bill-through date from the former contract detail line.
  - 2: Use the bill-through date from the first detail line of the contract.
  - 3: Use the end date from the new contract detail line as the bill-through date.
  - 4: Enter a bill-through date.
- 4. Specify Bill Through Date if '4' is on above.** Specify a specific Bill Through Date for the renewed contract.
- 5. Billing Frequency Code** Specify the Billing Frequency that indicates the billing cycle for the renewed contract.

### Base Warranty

These processing options specify renewal options for base warranty contract renewals.

- 1. Renew Base Warranty Contract** Specify whether the system includes base warranty contracts in the contract renewal process. Values are:
- Blank: Do not renew base warranty contracts.
  - 1: Renew base warranty contracts.
- 2. Company to be used for the renewed contract** Specify the company that will be used for the renewed contract.
- 3. Contract Document Type** Specify the Contract Document Type for the renewed contract.
- 4. Renewed Contract Line Type** Specify the Line Type for the renewed contract.
- 5. Contract Status for the renewed contract** Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that specifies the status of the new contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the status that is specified on the Report Option tab.
- 6. Contract Type** Enter a value from UDC 17/TY (Contract Type) that specifies the contract type for the new contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the contract type from the processing options for P1721 (Contract Revisions).
- 7. Customer address number** Specify the Customer Address Number for the renewed contract.
- 8. Site address number.** Specify the Site Address Number for the renewed contract.
- 9. Bill To address number.** Specify the Bill To Address Number for the renewed contract.
- 10. Send To address number.** Specify the Send To Address Number for the renewed contract.
- 11. Number of days in contract.** Specify the number of days in the renewed contract.
- 12. Advanced Pricing Adjustment Schedule** Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that specifies the Advanced Pricing Adjustment Schedule for the renewed contract.

- 13. Billable Duration.** Specify the Billable Duration for the renewed contract.
- 14. Non-billable Duration.** Specify the Non-Billable Duration for the renewed contract.
- 15. Billable/Non-billable duration Unit of Measure.** Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity as it was billed. Specify the Billable/Non-Billable Duration Unit of Measure.
- 16. Price By Address** Specify the Price By Address number for the renewed contract lines. If the processing option is left blank, the Customer Number is used.
- 17. Business Unit** Specify the Business Unit for the renewed contract header. If this processing option is left blank, the Original Business Unit is used.

## Copy Defaults

These processing options specify the options the system uses to copy to renewed contracts.

- 1. Media Objects** Specify whether the system copies media objects to renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Do not copy media objects.
  - 1*: Copy the header media objects.
  - 2*: Copy the detail media objects.
  - 3*: Copy both the header and the detail media objects.
- 2. Specific Media Object** Specify which media objects the system copies to renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy both internal and external comments.
  - 1*: Copy internal comments.
  - 2*: Copy external comments.
- 3. Tax Information** Specify how the system generates tax information for renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy tax information from the original contract to the renewed contract.
  - 1*: Retrieve the tax rate and area from the site; retrieve the explanation code from the customer.
- 4. Discount Information** Specify whether the system copies discount information to renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy.
  - 1*: Do not copy.
- 5. Customer Currency** Specify how the system generates the customer currency for renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy the customer currency from the original contract.
  - 1*: Use the customer currency specified in the customer master.
- 6. Document Type** Specify how the system generates the document type for renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy the document type from the original contract.

- I*: Use the document type specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 7. Key Company** Specify how the system generates the key company for renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy the key company from the original contract.
- I*: Use the key company specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 8. Header Business Unit** Specify how the system generates the header business unit on renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy the header business unit from the original contract.
- I*: Use the header business unit specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 9. Line Description** Specify how the system generates line descriptions on renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy the original contract line description.
- I*: Retrieve the line description from the processing options for P1721 (Contract Revisions).

## Reviewing the Service Contract Detail Renewal Report

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Service Contract Detail Renewal.

You can use this report to review detail line information for a contract. You can renew contract information by detail line as well as determine if new detail lines need to be added to the latest version of the contract.

## Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Detail Renewal Program (R1735)

Use these processing options supply the default values for Service Contract Detail Renewal.

### Report Option

These processing options specify various options to use for contract detail renewals.

- 1. Renewal Options** Specify how the system renews a contract. Values are:
- 1*: Create a new contract for the detail lines.
- 2*: Create a new version for the contract
- 3*: Add new lines to the contract that is being renewed.
- 4*: Add detail lines to the latest version of the contract that is being renewed.
- 5*: Add detail lines to a specific contract number and version number.
- 2. Contract number if renewing to a specific contract number.** Specify the contract number to use for the renewal.

<b>3. Version number if renewing to a specific contract number.</b>	Specify a version of the specific contract number used with the renewed contract.
<b>3. Pricing Options</b>	Specify how the system prices renewed contracts. Values are: 1: Use existing prices. 2: Use advanced pricing to obtain new prices. 3: Use markup percentages to obtain new prices.
<b>4. Markup Percentage.</b>	Specify the percentage to use for mark-ups. For example, to specify a mark-up of 50 percent, enter <i>50.0</i> . Mark-ups determine the new prices for renewal contracts.
	<hr/> <b>Note.</b> Use this processing option only if you entered the value 3 in processing option 5. <hr/>
<b>5. Contract renewal status for old contract</b>	Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that specifies the status that the system assigns to the contract after you renew it.
<b>6. Contract renewal status for the renewal</b>	Enter a value from UDC 17/CO (Contract Status) that specifies the status of the new contract.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from Service Contract Detail Renewal.

<b>1. Work With Contracts (P1720) Version</b>	Specify which version of the Work With Contracts program (P1720) the system uses for this report. If blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
---	---

## Process

These processing options specify proof or final mode processing, and where the system records errors.

<b>1. Proof or Final Process</b>	Specify whether the system runs the Detail Contract Renewal report in proof or final mode. Values are: Blank: Proof mode. 1: Final mode.
<b>2. Work Center Or Report</b>	Specify where the system records errors. Values are: Blank: Record errors to the Work Center. 1: Record errors on the report.

## Base Warranty

These processing options specify renewal options for base warranty contract renewals.

<b>1. Renew Base Warranty records to Billable.</b>	Specify whether the system includes base warranty records in the contract renewal process. Values are: Blank: Do not renew base warranty records. 1: Renew base warranty records.
--	---

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>2. Line Type for Billable lines.</b>                  | Specify the Line Type for Billable Lines. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the line type from the P1721 processing option.                                  |
| <b>3. Billable Duration</b>                              | Specify the Billable Duration for the renewed contract.   |
| <b>4. Non-Billable Duration</b>                          | Specify the Non-Billable Duration for the renewed contract.   |
| <b>5. Billable/Non-Billable Duration Unit of Measure</b> | Specify the Billable/Non-Billable Unit of Measure. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the Duration Unit of Measure from the P1721 processing option.          |
| <b>6. Price By Address</b>                               | Specify the Price By Address number for the renewed contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the customer number.   |
| <b>7. Advanced Pricing Adjustment Schedule</b>           | Specify the Advanced Pricing Adjustment Schedule for the renewed contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the value based on the Price By Address Number. |

## Defaults

These processing options specify billing default values.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Bill From Date.</b>                               | Specify the bill-from date, which is the date that billing begins for the detail line on the contract. Values are:<br><i>1</i> : Use the bill-from date from the former contract detail line.<br><i>2</i> : Use the bill-from date from the first detail line of the former contract.<br><i>3</i> : Use the start date from the new contract.<br><i>4</i> : Enter a bill-from date.         |
| <b>2. Specify Bill From date if '4' is on above.</b>    | Specify a specific Bill From Date for the renewed contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.  |
| <b>3. Bill Through Date.</b>                            | Specify the bill-through date, which is the date that billing ends for the detail line on the contract. Values are:<br><i>1</i> : Use the bill-through date from the former contract detail line.<br><i>2</i> : Use the bill-through date from the first detail line of the former contract.<br><i>3</i> : Use the end date from the new contract.<br><i>4</i> : Enter a bill-through date. |
| <b>4. Specify Bill Through date if '4' is on above.</b> | Specify a specific Bill Through Date for the renewed contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.   |
| <b>5. Billing Frequency Code</b>                        | Specify the Billing Frequency Code for the renewed contract.  |

## Copy Defaults

These processing options specify the options the system uses to copy to renewed contracts.

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Copy Media Objects</b> | Specify whether the system copies media objects to renewed contracts. The system copies the header media objects only if you are creating a new contract or a new version when renewing a contract. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not copy media objects. |
|------------------------------|--|

- 1*: Copy the header media objects.  
*2*: Copy the detail media objects.  
*3*: Copy both the header and the detail media objects.
- 2. Specific Media Object** Specify which media objects the system copies to renewed contracts. Values are:  
 Blank: Copy both internal and external comments.  
*1*: Copy internal comments.  
*2*: Copy external comments.
- 3. Tax Information** Specify how the system generates tax information for renewed contracts. If the renewal option is a value other than *1* *2*, the header tax information remains the same. Values are:  
 Blank: Copy tax information from the original contract to the renewed contract.  
*1*: Retrieve the tax rate and area from the site; retrieve the explanation code from the customer.
- 4. Discount Information** Specify whether the system copies discount information to renewed contracts. Values are:  
 Blank: Copy.  
*1*: Do not copy.
- 5. Customer Currency** Specify how the system generates the customer currency for renewed contracts. Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the customer currency from the original contract.  
*1*: Use the customer currency specified in the customer master.
- 6. Document Type** Specify how the system generates the document type for renewed contracts. If the renewal option is a value other than *1* or *2*, the header document type remains unchanged. Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the document type from the original contract.  
*1*: Use the document type specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 7. Key Company** Specify how the system generates the key company for renewed contracts. If the renewal option is a value other than *1* or *2*, the header key company remains unchanged. Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the key company from the original contract.  
*1*: Use the key company specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).
- 8. Header Business Unit** Specify how the system generates the header business unit on renewed contracts. If the renewal option is a value other than *1* or *2*, the header business unit remains unchanged. Values are:  
 Blank: Copy the header business unit from the original contract.  
*1*: Use the header business unit specified in the processing options for the Contract Revisions program (P1721).

- 9. Line Description** Specify how the system generates line descriptions on renewed contracts. Values are:
- Blank: Copy the original contract line description.
- I*: Retrieve the line description from the processing options for P1721 (Contract Revisions).

## Reviewing the Service Contract Cancel Report

From the Periodic Contract Processing menu (G1724), select Service Contract Cancel.

Use this option to cancel single or multiple contracts. The system creates a report when you run this program in either proof or final mode. However, only final mode updates the system.

## Setting Processing Options for the Service Contract Cancel Program (R1736)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Service Contract Cancel program.

### Defaults

These processing options supply the default values for cancelling service contracts.

- 1. Cancellation Reason Code (Required)** Enter a value from UDC 17/CN (Cancellation Reason Code) that specifies the reason code for cancelling a contract. You must enter a value for this processing option.
- 2. Cancellation date** Specify the date for cancelling a contract. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date.

### Process

These processing options specify proof or final mode processing, where the system records errors, and the subledger default value for credit processing.

- 1. Proof or Final Mode** Specify whether to run the Contract Cancel Report in proof or final mode. Values are:
  - Blank: Proof mode. Do not update the tables.
  - I*: Final mode. Update the tables.
- 2. Work Center Or Report** Specify where the system records errors. Values are:
  - Blank: Record errors to the Work Center.
  - I*: Record errors on the report.
- 3. Subledger Default for credit processing.** Specify a default value for the subledger field. Values are:
  - Blank: No default value
  - 1*: Contract number
  - 2*: Customer number
  - 3*: Site number
  - 4*: Short item number

## CHAPTER 6

# Managing Work Orders

This chapter provides an overview of work order management and discusses how to:

- Set up work orders.
- Create work orders using the Service Management Workbench program (P90CD020).
- (Rapid Start USA) Create a service work order.
- Create work orders using the Work Order Entry programs (P48201/P17714).
- Assign parts to a work order.
- (Rapid Start USA) Add part line to the service work order.
- Assign labor to a work order.
- (Rapid Start USA) Add labor line to the service work order.
- Process work orders.
- Bill and pay work orders.

---

## Understanding Work Order Management

You can create work orders for customer requests that cannot be resolved with a phone call. You enter work orders to request work at the customer site or at a repair depot. Work orders provide the central database for all service and repair information and the events associated with an equipment record, inventory item number, or product model. Work orders track requests for depot repairs, and they track shipments of replacement parts. The majority of service calls are initiated through the Case module, but the repair depot might also create them.

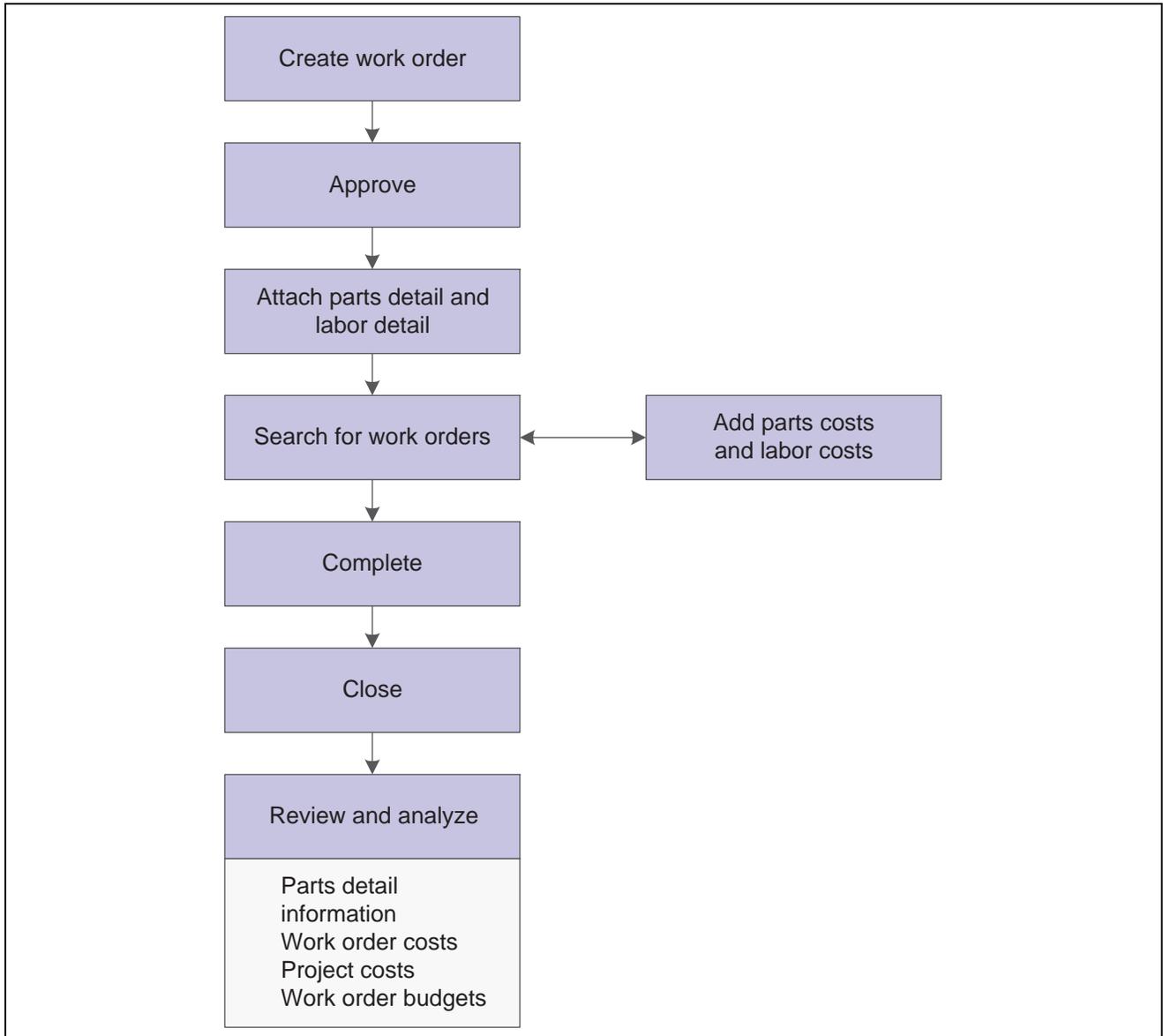
A work order enables you to track all of the necessary phases of the work to resolve the customer's issue, from scheduling the technician to the technician's arrival and successful completion of the work.

You can also use work orders to manage the workflow of service tasks and other projects. You can manage all aspects of a service task or project, including:

- Creating work orders for preventive and corrective maintenance.
- Committing inventory to a work order.
- Scheduling multiple tasks, such as mechanical, electrical, and so on, in a work order.
- Tracking the progress of a work order by status.
- Tracking work order costs, such as labor, materials, and so on.
- Recording unlimited detailed information about a work order.
- Completing and closing a work order.

### Work Order Management Process Flow

This flowchart illustrates the flow of a work order through a typical work order life cycle:



Example of Work Order Management process flow

### Terms and Concepts

These Work Order Management terms and concepts are used in this chapter:

- Base Warranty**                      The warranty that is associated with the equipment. Base warranties are typically included in the purchase price of the equipment and are nonbillable.
- Extended Warranty**              An optional warranty that can be purchased to cover the performance of the equipment over and above the criteria set forth in the base warranty. This type of warranty is billable.
- Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF)**      The average time, distance, or events between breakdowns.

<b>Mean Time to Repair</b>	The average time it takes to repair a failed item.
<b>Returned Material Authorization (RMA)</b>	An authorization from the supplier for the customer to return inventory for credit, replacement, or repair. The system creates an authorization number for the supplier to track the return of the inventory. This is also known as Returned Goods Authorization (RGA).
<b>Serial Number</b>	The numbers or letters that uniquely identify an item. The serial number is stored in the Asset Master File table (F1201).
<b>Service Package</b>	The combination of service type and contract coverage that specifies the service support to which the customer is contractually entitled. Service packages also specify warranty types, such as base or extended.
<b>Service Types</b>	The various services that you provide through the Work Order Management or Case modules. For example, you can set up different codes to differentiate an on-site repair or depot repair on an advanced exchange. The service type can differentiate the status flow, response time, and downstream accounting entries.
<b>Service Address Number</b>	The Address Book number of the site where a piece of equipment is located. The site number can be the same as the customer number, but it might differ if the customer has multiple sites.
<b>Warranty</b>	An assurance by the manufacturer or seller that the equipment will perform as specified for at least a specified period of time.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Processing Work Orders”*

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Processing Work Orders,” Swapping Components*

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Processing Work Orders,” Updating the Life Cycle Information of a Work Order*

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Processing Work Orders,” Reviewing the Status History of a Work Order*

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Processing Work Orders,” Reviewing Work Order Parts Lists*

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Reviewing Cost Information,” Reviewing Work Order Costs*

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Adding Costs to Work Orders,” Reviewing Inventory Issues*

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook, “Processing Work Orders,” Working with Work Orders on the Web*

---

## Common Elements Used in This Chapter

<b>Act. Payable Rate</b> (actual payable rate)	Enter the actual payable rate associated with a transaction.
--	--

<b>Actual Finish Date</b>	Enter the date that the work order or engineering change order is completed or canceled. If the status of the work order is at a complete status, the system uses the current date as the default value.
<b>Assigned To</b>	Enter the address book number of the person assigned to do the work. For Service Management, the assigned-to person represents the primary technician.
<b>Bill Y/N (bill yes/no)</b>	<p>Enter a value that specifies whether a general ledger account should be billed. Valid codes are:</p> <p><i>Y</i>: Yes, the account should be billed.</p> <p><i>N</i>: No, it should not be billed.</p> <p><i>1</i>: It is eligible only for invoicing.</p> <p><i>2</i>: It is eligible only for revenue recognition.</p> <p><i>4</i>: It is eligible only for cost.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> Codes 1, 2, and 4 relate only to the Service Billing system.</p> <hr/>
<b>Branch</b>	<p>Enter a code that represents a high-level business unit. Use this code to refer to a branch or plant that might have departments or jobs, which represent lower-level business units, subordinate to it. For example:</p> <p>Branch/Plant (MMCU)</p> <p>Dept A (MCU)</p> <p>Dept B (MCU)</p> <p>Job 123 (MCU)</p> <p>Business unit security is based on the higher-level business unit.</p> <p>The branch default value is derived from the equipment record and defines the branch/plant from which inventory is issued.</p>
<b>Capacity UOM (capacity unit of measure)</b>	<p>Enter a unit of measure that you use to express the capacity of a production line. Examples of units of measure include hours, number of stampings, coats of paint, and so on.</p> <p>This item is used for repetitive processing only.</p>
<b>Category 02 and Category 03</b>	<p>Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 00/W2 (Work Order Category Code 2) or UDC 00/W3 (Work Order Category Code 3) that indicates the type or category of a work order.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> A processing option for some forms lets you enter a default value for this field. The system enters the default value automatically in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create on those forms and on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.</p> <hr/>
<b>Category 04, Category 05, and Category 10</b>	<p>Enter values from UDCs 00/W4 (Work Order Category Code 4), 00/W5 (Work Order Category Code 5), or 00/W0 (Work Order Category Code 10) that indicate the type or category of the work order.</p>
<b>Competency Code</b>	<p>Enter a code that specifies a competency within a competency type. For example, a competency for the competency type <i>Skill</i> might be programming in the C computer language or driving a forklift.</p>

<b>Competency Level From</b>	This value set the lowest value to be included in the rule criteria range for a competency level range selection.
<b>Competency Level To</b>	This value set the highest value to be included in the rule criteria range for a competency level range selection.
<b>Competency Type</b>	<p>Enter a code that identifies a competency table or category for which you can track employee competencies. Values are:</p> <p><i>01</i>: Training  <i>02</i>: Skill  <i>03</i>: Accomplishment  <i>04</i>: Certification  <i>05</i>: Degree  <i>06</i>: Language</p> <p>Values are stored in UDC 05/CY (Competency Type), but are hard-coded and cannot be changed. Therefore, each of the competencies that you track must pertain to one of these competency types. Adding additional values to this list requires system customization.</p>
<b>Cost Type</b>	<p>Enter a code that designates each element of cost for an item. Examples of the cost object types are:</p> <p><i>A1</i>: Purchased raw material.  <i>B1</i>: Direct labor routing roll-up.  <i>B2</i>: Setup labor routing roll-up.  <i>C1</i>: Variable burden routing roll-up.  <i>C2</i>: Fixed burden routing roll-up.  <i>Dx</i>: Outside operation routing roll-up.  <i>Xx</i>: Extra add-ons, such as electricity and water.</p> <p>The optional add-on computations usually operate with the type <i>Xx</i> extra add-ons. This cost structure enables you to use an unlimited number of cost components to calculate alternative cost roll-ups. The system then associates these cost components with one of six user-defined summary cost buckets.</p>
<b>Country</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/CN (Country Codes) that identifies a country. The country code has no effect on currency conversion.</p> <p>The Address Book system uses the country code for data selection and address formatting.</p>
<b>Coverage Group</b>	Enter a user-defined code that specifies the coverage group. The coverage group consists of unlimited cost codes and the percentage covered for each cost code.
<b>Covered G/L Category</b>	Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the general ledger offset to use when the system is searching for the account to which it posts the covered portion (by warranty or contract) of the accounting transaction. If you do not want to specify a general ledger offset, you can enter four asterisks in this field or you can leave this field blank. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the general ledger offset from Inventory.

<b>Entitlement Check</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 17/ER (Entitlement Check) that indicates the results of an entitlement check.</p> <p>Values are:</p> <p>0: Not entitled.</p> <p>1: Transaction entitled.</p> <p>2: Contract found, but no existing service type.</p> <p>3: Contract found, but no day and date assigned.</p> <p>4: Covered under default warranty.</p>
<b>Est. Billable Rate</b> (estimated billable rate)	Enter the estimated billable rate associated with a service.
<b>Est. Hours or Estimated Hours</b>	<p>Enter the standard hours of labor that you expect to incur in the normal production of the item or for the work order</p> <p>The run labor hours in the Routing Master table (F3003) are the total hours that it takes the specified crew size to complete the operation. The hours are multiplied by the crew size during shop floor release and product costing.</p>
<b>Est. Labor</b> (estimated labor)	This is the estimated labor cost of a work order.
<b>Est. Material</b> (estimated material)	This is the estimated material cost of a work order.
<b>Est. Other</b> (estimated other)	<p>Amount - Estimated Other.</p> <p>If you associate routings with a work order, the system retrieves default values for the Labor Hours and Labor Amount fields. If you associate a parts list with a work order, the system retrieves default values for the Material Amount field. When you add a routing list, a parts list, or both, the program updates the cost to the work order header.</p> <p>Alternatively, to update the actual costs of a work order, you can run a batch program called Update W.O. Actual Amounts (R13800). This program summarizes transactions for labor and material, and updates the actual cost fields of the work order.</p>
<b>Est. Payable Rate</b> (estimated payable rate)	The estimated payable rate associated with a transaction.
<b>Estimated Downtime Hours</b>	The estimated duration of a work order. It defines how long the piece of equipment might be out of service to complete the work order. This is different than total estimated hours.
<b>Estimated Payment Amount</b>	The estimated payment amount used in service billing.
<b>Experience Level</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/W9 (PS Consulting Experience Lvl) that indicates the type or category of the work order.
<b>Failure Description</b>	<p>Enter a description of the customer issue.</p> <p>If you are accessing this form from the Case or Failure Analysis modules, the system enters information from the equipment record as default information when you enter a work order. The system also checks entitlement for the customer.</p>

<b>Flat Rate</b>	<p>Enter a code used to determine whether a particular type of service is priced based on a flat rate or based on actual time and materials. Values are:</p> <p><i>F</i>: Charges for labor are based on one flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.</p> <p><i>T</i>: Charges for labor are based on actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.</p> <p>Blank: A blank value is only valid when defining the method of pricing for a service provider. It is used to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and is not paid for the service.</p> <p>If you use flat rate as the pricing method, you must associate one labor step with the work order.</p>
<b>Geographic Region</b>	Enter the geographic region of the customer.
<b>Inspector</b>	Enter the Address Book number of the inspector. For Service Management, the inspector represents the secondary technician.
<b>Language</b>	Enter a value from UDC 01/LP (Language) that specifies the language to use on forms and printed reports. Before you specify a language, a code for that language must exist either at the system level or in the user preferences.
<b>Manager</b>	For Service Management, the manager represents the primary service provider.
	<hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> A processing option for some forms enables you to enter a default value for this field based on values for category codes 1 (phase), 2, and 3. Set up the default values on the Default Managers and Supervisors form. After you set up the default values and the processing option, the default information appears automatically on any work orders that you create if the category code criterion is met. You can either accept or override the default value.</p> <hr/> <p>Depending on the Default Manager processing option on the Process tab, you can enter either a valid Address Book number for the Manager and the Supervisor fields, or you can use the default hierarchy for managers and supervisors. Refer to the processing option F1 help for an explanation of the hierarchy.</p>
<b>Match Rule</b>	<p>Indicates whether the resource must satisfy the requirements that define the rule criteria. Values are:</p> <p><i>1</i>: The resource must meet the rule criteria.</p> <p><i>0</i>: The rule criteria are optional.</p>
<b>Message No (message number)</b>	Enter a generic rates and message code (48/SN) that is assigned to a standard note, message, or general narrative explanation. You can use this code to add instructional information to a work order. You set up codes for this field on the Generic Message/Rate Types table (F00191).
<b>Non-Covered G/L Category (noncovered general ledger category)</b>	Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the general ledger (GL) offset to use when the system is searching for the account to which it posts the noncovered portion of the accounting transaction. If you do not want to specify a general ledger offset, you can enter four asterisks (****) in this field, or you can leave the field blank. If you leave the field blank, the system uses the general ledger offset from Inventory.

The values for the Covered G/L Category and Non-Covered G/L Category fields come from the service contract's service package, based on the type of service on the work order.

<b>Op St</b> (operational step)	Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that identifies the current status of a work order or engineering change order as the operation steps in the routing are completed.
<b>Oper Seq#</b> (operational sequence number)	<p>Enter a number used to indicate an order of succession.</p> <p>In routing instructions, a number that sequences the fabrication or assembly steps in the manufacture of an item. You can track costs and charge time by operation.</p> <p>In bills of material, a number that designates the routing step in the fabrication or assembly process that requires a specified component part. You define the operation sequence after you create the routing instructions for the item. The Shop Floor Management system uses this number in the backflush/preflush by operation process.</p> <p>In engineering change orders, a number that sequences the assembly steps for the engineering change.</p> <p>For repetitive manufacturing, a number that identifies the sequence in which an item is scheduled to be produced.</p> <p>Skip To fields enable you to enter an operation sequence that you want to begin the display of information.</p> <p>You can use decimals to add steps between existing steps. For example, use <i>12.5</i> to add a step between steps <i>12</i> and <i>13</i>.</p>
<b>Originator</b>	Enter the Address Book number of the person who originated the change request. The system verifies this number against the Address Book.
<b>Paid Date</b>	Enter the date a service provider was paid for a service.
<b>Parent W.O. No</b> (parent work order number)	<p>Identifies the parent work order. You can use this number to:</p> <p>Enter default values for new work orders, such as type, priority, status, and manager.</p> <p>Group work orders for project setup and reporting.</p>
<b>Pay Price Method</b>	<p>Enter a code used to determine if a particular type of service is priced based on a flat rate or based on actual time and materials.</p> <p>Values are:</p> <p><i>F</i>: Flat rate. Charges for labor are based on one flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.</p> <p><i>T</i>: Time and materials. Charges for labor are based on actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.</p> <p>Blank: None. A blank value is only valid when defining the Method of Pricing for a service provider. It is used to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and should not be paid.</p>
<b>Payable Adj Schedule</b> (payable adjustment schedule)	Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies

the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule. You link customers to a price and adjustment schedule through the customer billing instructions. When you enter a sales order, the system copies the schedule attached to the sold to address into the order header. You can override this schedule at the detail line level.

**Payable Y/N** (payable yes/no)

Enter a value that specifies whether a general ledger account should be paid. Values are:

*Y*: Should be paid.

*N*: Should not be paid.

**Payment Amount**

In the Accounts Payable system, the amount of the payment.

In the Accounts Receivable system, the amount of the receipt. This amount must balance to the total amount applied to the invoice pay items.

**Percent Complete**

Enter a measurement that identifies the progress being made on an item such as an account, work order, and so on. It is not always a calculated field and may need to be updated manually.

**Percent of Overlap**

Enter a number that indicates the percentage that successive operations can overlap.

The actual overlap percentage entered for the operation sequence is the percent by which that operation overlaps the prior operation. For example, if you enter 80 percent, this indicates that work can begin on the overlapped operation when 20 percent of the prior operation is completed.

---

**Note.** Overlapping has no effect on move and queue calculations. The percentage entered must be less than or equal to 100 percent.

---

Enter percentages as whole numbers; for example, enter five percent as *5.00*.

**Percentage Covered**

Enter the percentage covered under warranty or contract. This is used to calculate the amount to bill or the amount to cost for the line item being processed on the service order or call.

**Phase**

Enter a value from UDC 00/W1 (Phase/System Codes) that indicates the current stage or phase of development for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time.

---

**Note.** Certain forms contain a processing option that enables you to enter a default value for this field. If you enter a default value on a form for which you have set this processing option, the system displays the value in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create. The system also displays the value on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.

---

**Piecework Rate**

The rate to be paid for the type of component (piece) being produced.

**Priority**

Enter a value from UDC 00/PR (Work Order Priority) that indicates the relative priority of a work order or engineering change order in relation to other orders.

A processing option for some forms lets you enter a default value for this field. The value then appears automatically in the appropriate fields on any work order you create on those forms and on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.

<b>Reference</b>	Enter an alphanumeric value used as a cross-reference or secondary reference number. Typically, this is the customer number, supplier number, or job number.
<b>Requested Finish Date</b>	Enter the date that the work order or engineering change order is planned to be completed.  This date can be calculated based on contract coverage.
<b>Run Machine</b>	Enter the standard machine hours that you expect to incur in the normal production of this item.
<b>Scheduled Finish Date</b>	Enter the date an item is scheduled to arrive or an action is scheduled for completion.  If the customer is entitled, the system calculates the commit date and time, based on the entitlement check process.
<b>Scheduled Finish Time</b>	Enter the amount of time that has elapsed between the date and time that you enter the case and the date and time that you assign the case.
<b>Scheduled Start Date</b>	Enter the start date. The date appears by default from the system date or the date you enter.
<b>Scheduled Start Time</b>	Enter the amount of time that has elapsed between the date and time that you enter the case and the date and time that you assign the case.
<b>Service Type</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/W7 (PS Consulting Service Type) that indicates the service type for the work order.
<b>Setup Crew</b>	Enter the number of people who work in the specified work center or routing operation.  The system multiplies the Run Labor value in the Routing Master table (F3003) by crew size during costing to generate total labor amounts.  If the Prime Load Code is <i>L</i> or <i>B</i> , the system uses the total labor hours for back scheduling. If the Prime Load Code is <i>C</i> or <i>M</i> , the system uses the total machine hours for back scheduling without modification by crew size.
<b>Skill Type</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/W8 (Country Code) that indicates the type or category of the work order.
<b>Status</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that describes the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from <i>90</i> through <i>99</i> triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.
<b>Status</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/W6 (Consulting Status) that indicates the status of the work order.
<b>Status Comment</b>	Enter a brief description to explain the status of the work order.
<b>Subsidiary</b>	Enter a subset of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account.

---

**Note.** If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to six digits, you must use all six digits. For example, entering *000456* is not the same as entering *456* because, if you enter *456*, the system enters three blank spaces to fill a six-digit object.

---

**Supervisor**

Enter the Address Book number of the supervisor. For Service Management, the supervisor represents the secondary service provider.

**Time and Materials**

Enter a code used to determine if this type of service should be priced based on a flat rate or based on actual time and materials. Values are:

*F*: Charges for labor are based on one flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.

*T*: Charges for labor are based on actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.

Blank: A blank value is only valid when defining the method of pricing for a service provider. It is used to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and is not paid.

If you use time and materials to price, both parts and labor are priced.

The values for the Flat Rate and Time and Materials fields come from the service contract's service package, based on the type of service on the work order.

The system retrieves tax rate and area information based on the service address number. Tax rate and area information is based on where the work is completed, not on the location of the customer.

**Type Bill of Material**

Enter a value from UDC 40/TB (Bill Type) that designates the type of bill of material. You can define different types of bills of material for different uses. For example:

*M*: Standard manufacturing bill

*RWK*: Rework bill

*SPR*: Spare parts bill

The system enters bill type *M* in the work order header when you create a work order, unless you specify another bill type. The system reads the bill type code on the work order header to know which bill of material to use to create the work order parts list. MRP uses the bill type code to identify the bill of material to use when it attaches MRP messages. Batch bills of material must be type *M* for shop floor management, product costing, and MRP processing.

**Type of Routing**

Enter a value from UDC 40/TR (Routing Type) that indicates the type of routing. You can define different types of routing instructions for different uses. For example:

*M*: Standard manufacturing routing

*RWK*: Rework routing

*RSH*: Rush routing

You define the routing type on the work order header. The system then uses the specific type of routing that you define in the work order routing.

<b>W.O. Flash Message</b> (work order flash message)	Product Costing and Capacity Planning systems use only <i>M</i> type routings. Enter a value from UDC 00/WM (Work Order Flash Message) that indicates a change in the status of a work order. The system indicates a changed work order with an asterisk in the appropriate report or inquiry form field. The system highlights the flash message in the Description field of the work order.
<b>Work Center</b>	Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.  You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system can provide reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.  Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.

---

## Setting Up Work Orders

This section provides overviews of work-order related automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) and work order setup, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up work order constants.
- Set up work order history.
- Set processing options for the Work With Work Order History program (P17715).
- Attach activity rules to work orders.

To enter and review work orders on the web, you must activate Customer Self-Service functionality in the processing options for all applications that are part of the web environment.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Processing Work Orders,” Working with Work Orders on the Web

## Understanding Work Order-Related AAIs

To bill and pay for work orders and process business transactions correctly, you must identify information about the account structure and specific account values. You define the account structure and values by using AAIs. The system stores the AAI values in the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table (F4095). Whenever a program performs an accounting function, it accesses this table.

When you define AAIs, you establish how the system processes transactions for various programs. Distribution and Manufacturing AAIs define the rules by which Service Management interacts with the General Ledger system. Accounting AAIs define the rules by which Service Management interacts with the Accounts Receivable system.

The work order-related distribution AAIs are:

- 1742: Work Orders (Billing).

- 1782: Work Order Claims (Paying).

Based on key fields, the system retrieves the general ledger account to use when creating an entry in the Billing Detail Workfile (F4812). The key fields are:

- Company
- Doc Type
- GL Class Code
- Cost Type

Based on these key fields, the system creates journal entries by using this information:

- Branch/Plant
- Object Account
- Subsidiary

The system retrieves the company, document type, GL class code, and cost type from the work order. If you enter four asterisks (\*\*\*\*) in the Distribution AAIs for the GL class code, the system ignores the GL class code and uses the company, document type, and cost type.

If the business unit for the AAI is blank, the system locates the responsible business unit, based on the value that is specified in the Responsible Business Unit field, which is located on the Work Orders tab in the Service and Warranty Management (SWM) constants.

### **Hierarchy for GL Class Codes for Work Orders**

The system identifies the proper GL category codes according to this hierarchy:

- Based on the service type on the work order, the system looks up the covered GL code and noncovered GL code in the Service Contract Services table (F1725).
- The covered GL code is used to locate the appropriate distribution AAIs for amounts that are covered by contract.
- The noncovered GL code is used to locate the appropriate distribution AAI for amounts that are not covered by contract.
- If GL codes (both covered and noncovered) in the Service Contract Services table are blank, then the system uses the AAIs that are set up with the four-asterisk wildcard (\*\*\*\*).

Based on the company, document type, GL code, and cost type, the system retrieves the revenue or expense account to use when creating an entry in the Billing Detail Workfile table (F4812).

If the four-asterisk wildcard is entered in the distribution AAIs for the GL class code, then the system ignores the GL class code and uses the company, document type, and cost type.

### **Hierarchy for the Responsible Business Unit for Work Orders**

If the business unit for the AAI is blank, the system locates the responsible business unit based on the value that is specified in the Responsible Business Unit field, which is located on the Work Orders tab in the SWM constants.

In the SWM constants, you can select one of these options for the system to locate the responsible business unit:

Option	Description
Item Branch Master - Service/Warranty Extension (F41171)	<p>The system uses the branch/plant and item number on the work order to look up the responsible business unit in the Item Branch Master -Service/Warranty Extension table (F41171).</p> <p>If the business unit exists in the table, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>
Item Master - Service/Warranty Extension (F4117)	<p>The system uses the item number on the work order to look up the responsible business unit in the Item Master - Service/Warranty Extension table (F4117).</p> <p>If the business unit exists in the table, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>
Product Family/Model Master (F1790)	<p>The system uses the product model on the work order detail line to look up the responsible business unit in the Product Family/Model Master table (F1790).</p> <p>If the business unit exists in the table, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>
Asset Master File (F1201)	<p>The system uses the equipment number on the work order detail line to look up the responsible business unit in the Asset Master File table (F1201).</p> <p>If the business unit exists in the table, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>
Customer Master (F0301)	<p>The system uses the customer number on the work order detail line to look up the responsible business unit in the Customer Master table (F0301).</p> <p>If the business unit exists for the customer in the table, the system uses this business unit in the resulting accounting journal entry.</p>

---

**Note.** If you assign a project business unit to the responsible business unit in the Business Unit Master table (F0006), the system uses the project business unit as the business unit for the account.

---

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions, page 37.](#)

## Understanding Work Order Setup

Before you can use any of the features of Work Order Management, you need to define the critical information that the system needs for processing. You also specify the information you will use when you enter data throughout the system.

You also need to set up UDCs for Work Order Management.

### Work Order Constants

To define default information that applies to the entire system, you set up system constants. Constants control the types of information that you track and the rules that the system uses to perform certain calculations.

## Work Order History

Set up work order history to track work order status information by customer and by equipment. You can also set up the history so that a work order is not created for referenced equipment. These programs control the display of links within the work order entry program to indicate previous customer or product cases.

Default dates and status codes are defined by processing options. You can override default information by entering new dates and statuses. Links appear at the top of the work order entry forms to alert you to existing customer or product history. Click the links to see detailed information.

You access the processing options for the Work Order History - Customer (or Equipment) program (P17715) to specify how to set up work order history.

## Work Order Activity Rules

You can set up rules that specify the statuses or steps through which a work order must pass. In addition, you can specify that certain statuses initiate events in the work order life cycle, such as:

- Updating the maintenance status.
- Locking the work order.
- Completing the Subledger Inactive Code field for the work order.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Setting Up the Work Order System,” Setting Up Activity Rules for Work Orders.

You can attach work order activity rules to define the status flow and indicate the next step as determined by the status. Before the system can continue to the next step, you must enter the next status in the Next Status field. If you do not include the next status, the work order is considered complete. If you attach an open status code to the complete status revisions line, you can reopen the work order.

## Work Order Approvals

You can specify the individuals who are responsible for approving work orders at various points in the work order life cycle. Use approval routing to create various approval routes.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Setting Up the Work Order System,” Defining Approval Routes.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up work order document types in the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040) from the Work Order Setup menu (G1742).

See [Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Document Type Information, page 42.](#)

- For each document type, enter *I* in the Work Order field.

The system uses this for splitting billing and costing amounts to different accounts, based on the service contract.

## Forms Used to Set Up Work Orders for Service Management

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
S/WM System Constants Revisions form	W17001C	Service & Warranty Setup menu (G1740), Service & Warranty Constants.  Select the Work Orders tab.	Set up work order constants.
Customer (or Equipment) - Work With Work Order History	W17715A	Work Order Setup (G1742), Work Order History - Customer (or Work Order History - Equipment).	Locate work orders by customer or equipment and review history.
Work Order Activity Rules	W4826D	Daily Work Order Processing menu (G1712), Work Order Entry  Locate and select the work order to which you are attaching activity rules on the Work With Work Orders form.  Select Supplemental, and then WO Activity Rules from the Row menu.	Attach activity rules to work orders.

### Setting Up Work Order Constants

Access the S/WM System Constants Revisions form.

**Service & Warranty Constants - S/WM System Constants Revisions**

OK Cancel Tools

Select Tab: 3-Work Orders

**Defaults**

Provider Group Search Type*	SVC	Service Order Queue
Responsible BU Location	1	Inventory (F4117/F41171)
Message Provider Group for Escalation		
Mail Box for Escalation		
Service Order Entitlement Trigger	4	Equipment Number

**Constants**

- Who's Who Required
- Use Base Price
- Use Solution Advisor for Equipment Work Orders
- Use Solution Advisor for Service Work Orders

S/WM System Constants Revisions form: Work Orders tab

**Provider Group Search Type**

Enter a value from UDC 01/ST (Search Type) that identifies the kind of Address Book record that the system selects when you search for a name or message, such as suppliers, customers, or employees.

**Responsible BU Location**  
(responsible business unit location)

Enter a code that specifies from which tables the system retrieves the responsible business unit (that is, the business unit to which work orders are billed).

When adding a work order, the default value for the business unit is based on the constant value. For example, if the default value of the business unit is based on the equipment number, the system retrieves the value for the responsible business unit from the Equipment Master Extension table (F1217).

The default value is 1. Values are:

1: Item Master-Service/Warranty Extension table (F4117) and the Item Branch Master-Service/Warranty Extension table (F41171)

2: Product Family/Model Master table (F1790)

3: Equipment Master Extension table (F1217)

4: Address Book Master table (F0101)

5: S/WM Line Type Constants table (F1793)

6: S/WM Customer Number (F1797)

<b>Mail Box for Escalation</b>	Enter a value from UDC 02/MB (Electronic Mail Boxes) that specifies the provider group mailbox that the system uses to deliver the message.
<b>Service Order Entitlement Trigger</b>	Enter a value from UDC 17/ET (Entitlement Check Trigger) that specifies which field should trigger entitlement checking when you enter a work order.
<b>Who's Who Required</b>	<p>Enter an option that specifies whether the work order customer must have Who's Who records. If this option is enabled, you cannot add the work order unless the work order customer and all additional contacts reside in the Address Book-Who's Who table (F0111).</p> <p>You must select a customer number from the window. The system returns the short identifier that is associated with the Who's Who record.</p>
<b>Use Base Price</b>	Select this option to specify whether to use the base price when pricing a work order from advanced pricing. If you enable this option, the system uses the base price.
<b>Use Solution Advisor for Equipment Work Orders</b>	Applies to the CAM - Manage Equipment Work Orders program (P13714). P17714 does not reference this constant.
<b>Use Solution Advisor for Service Work Orders</b>	<p>Select this option to specify whether the system uses PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Solution Advisor to search for and maintain solutions to problems for service work orders. If you do not enable this option, the system uses Failure Analysis.</p> <p>Applies to the Service Management Workbench program (P90CD020). P17714 does not reference this constant.</p>

## Setting Up Work Order History

Access the P17715 processing options using one of these navigations:

- Select Work Order Setup (G1742), Work Order History - Equipment.
- Select Work Order Setup (G1742), Work Order History - Customer.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work With Work Order History Program (P17715)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Work With Work Order History program.

The values that you enter for these processing options determine whether the system displays a link when existing work orders are associated with the inventory item number, product model, equipment number, or customer number, if applicable.

You must first enter the status of the work orders that define the selection range criteria. Then define the number of days of history that you want to view. For example, if you enter 30 days, the program displays the product or customer link if a work order falls within the status range and was entered 30 days before the system date.

### Process

These processing options specify default values for work order history.

- 1. Beginning Status for History** Specify the beginning status in the range of work order statuses that the system displays.
- 2. Ending Status for History** Specify the ending status in the range of work order statuses that the system displays.

- 3. Number of Days of History to Display** Specify the range of work order creation dates to display. The system uses this option to calculate the value in the Creation Date From field.
- 4. Work Order Type** Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that specifies the type of work orders to display.
- 5. Repair Date From** Specify the From repair date for the range of work order repair dates.
- 6. Repair Date Through** Specify the To repair date for the range of work order repair dates.

## Attaching Activity Rules to Work Orders

Access the Work Order Activity Rules form.

WO Status	WO Status Description	Next Status	Allowed Status 1	Allowed Status 2	Allowed Status 3	Allowed Status 4	Allowed Status 5	Subledger Inactive	Maint. Status
M	Maintenance Work Request	M*	MA	MR					
M*	MWO Waiting Manager Approval	MA	ME	MG	MI	MR			
MA	MWO Approved	MB	MD	ME	MI	MM			
MB	MWO Material Issued	MG	MH	MJ	MM				
MC	WVO In Planning	ME	MF	MG	MI	MJ	MM		
MD	WVO Plant Shutdown	ME	MF	MG	MI	MJ	MM		
ME	WVO Waiting for Parts	MF	MG	MH	MJ	MM			
MF	WVO Parts Staged and Ready	MG	MH	MJ					
MG	WVO Ready to Schedule	MH	MJ						
MH	WVO Issued & Released	MJ							

Work Order Activity Rules form

**WO Status** (work order status) Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that describes the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.

**WO Status Description** (work order status description) Enter a user-defined name or remark.

**Next Status** Displays the next status for a work order, according to the work order activity rules, as the work order moves through the approval route.

You must define a status code as a work order status in the Work Order Activity Rules table before you can use it as a next status.

**Allowed Status 1** (Optional) Indicates a status that can be assigned as the next step in the order process. Although this is not the preferred or expected next step, this status is an allowed override. The system does not allow you to initiate an order line step or status that is not defined as either the expected next status or an allowed status. Other allowed status codes enable you to bypass processing

steps. In processing options, these codes are often referred to as *override next status codes*.

You must define a status code as a work order status in the Work Order Activity Rules table before you can use it as a next status or another allowed status.

**Maint. Status** (maintenance status)

Enter a value from UDC 12/MS (Maintenance Status) that indicates the maintenance status of a piece of equipment, such as *50* for maintenance due or *60* for waiting for parts.

---

**Note.** Status code *98* is reserved for canceled maintenance. Status code *99* is reserved for completed maintenance. Status code *01* (default) is reserved for initial maintenance setup.

---

**Subledger Inactive**

Select this option to indicate that a specific subledger is inactive. Examples of inactive subledgers are jobs that are closed, employees who have been terminated, or assets that have been disposed.

Select this option to indicate that a subledger is inactive. If a subledger becomes active again, clear this option.

If you want to use subledger information in the tables for reports, but you want to prevent transactions from posting to the record in the Account Balances table (F0902), select this option.

**Lock Flag**

Enter a code that determines whether a work order can be changed at a particular status. The lock applies to records in both the Work Order Master table (F4801) and the Work Order Instruction table (F4802). Values are:

Blank: Do not lock the work order.

1: Lock the work order.

2: Lock the work order with a completion date.

3: Do not lock the work order with a completion date.

4: Lock the work order, the parts list, and the routings.

5: Lock the work order, the parts list, and the routings with a completion date.

6: Lock the order type and the work order type only.

---

## Creating Work Orders Using the Service Management Workbench Program (P90CD020)

This section provides an overview of work orders and the service management workbench, list prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter work orders using the workbench.
- Set processing options for the Service Management Workbench program (P90CD020).
- Set processing options for the CRM - Manage Service Orders program (P90CD002).

## Understanding Work Orders

You create work orders to formally request and schedule corrective maintenance, such as emergency repairs, and to record and communicate information about all of the details pertaining to the maintenance task. Circumstances for which you create a work order include:

- You need to bill for the parts and labor that are required to fix a piece of equipment.
- You need to send a technician to the site to repair the problem.
- You use a service provider to resolve the problem and you need to create a voucher for payment.

You can create work orders for equipment covered by warranties. When you create a work order for a piece of equipment that is under warranty, a message appears to alert you that a warranty is in effect. You indicate a piece of equipment is under warranty by creating preventive maintenance (PM) service types for the warranty.

Work orders contain basic information such as the work order number, description, and the business unit to which the work order is charged. You can enter additional information, such as category codes, to further identify the work order. You can assign record types to work orders and then enter descriptive information into each record type, to communicate important information about a task to others who are involved. For example, you might want to include special instructions and information about the parts and tools that are needed to complete the task.

In addition, you can copy parts from a standard parts list or assign nonstandard parts to a work order. You can also assign detailed labor routing instructions to a work order. For example, you can:

- Identify each work center that is needed to perform tasks.
- Specify the sequence in which the tasks are performed.
- Indicate the estimated duration of each task.

You can delete any work order from the system unless it has any of these characteristics:

- It is used as a parent work order.
- It has any account ledger transactions associated with it.
- It has a parts list or a routing attached.

When you enter a work order, the system creates a record in the Work Order Master File table (F4801) and creates an extension table to store information that is pertinent to Service Management work orders, the Work Order Master Tag File table (F4801T).

### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Creating Work Orders,” Defining Work Orders

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Creating Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for Work With Work Orders (P48201)

## Understanding the Service Management Workbench

The Service Management Workbench provides an interface that improves usability and navigation. You can add and revise service orders, as well as parts and labor, without having to access the programs separately using Row menus. Instead, programs are available from tabs and detail links from the Service Work Order - Manage <work order description> form.

If the organization is using Scripting, use the Script Runtime program (P90CF180) to guide you through a script that enables you to find a solution to a work order. A script is a predefined set of questions or statements that are joined in a particular order and used to gather information from respondents.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Customer Relationship Management 8.11 SPI Support Applications PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Solution Advisor”.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Customer Relationship Management 8.11 SPI Support Applications PeopleBook*, “Setting Up and Managing Scripts”.

## Prerequisites

Before entering work orders, complete these tasks:

- Create a branch/plant.
- Set up Address Book SWM service provider information for the person entering work orders.
- Set up work order activity rules.

See Chapter 3, “Setting Up Service Management,” Setting Up Service Providers for Service Management, page 32.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Setting Up the Work Order System,” Setting Up Activity Rules for Work Orders.

## Forms Used to Enter Work Orders (P90CD020)

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Search For Service Work Orders	W90CD020B	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Service Management Workbench.	Search for or add work orders.
Add Work Order	W90CD002A	Click Add on the Search for Service Work Orders form to create a work order.	Add service work orders.
Service Work Order - Manage [work order description].	W90CD002B	<p>Do one of these options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click Save and Continue on the Add Work Order form, to continue with the work order and make additional changes or start to add the parts and labor.</li> <li>• Click Save and Exit on the Add Work Order form, to save the work order and return to the Search for Service Work Orders form.</li> <li>• Select a work order on the Search for Service Work Orders form, and click Select to view or revise work order information</li> </ul>	<p>Enter, view, or revise work orders.</p> <p>Select the Order Detail, Planning, Classification, Accounting, or Attachment tabs.</p>

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Service Work Order - Related Links for [work order description].	W90CD002C	Select the Related Links detail link on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	Maintain or view the work order information as enabled by these links: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work Order</li> <li>• Customer</li> <li>• Equipment</li> <li>• Related Orders</li> </ul>
Work With Work Order History	W17715A	Select the Equipment History detail link on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	View or revise equipment history for work orders.
Service Work Order Parts - Manage [work order description].	W90CD015A	Select the Parts tab on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	View or revise parts detail for work orders.
Service Work Order Labor - Manage [work order description].	W90CD018A	Select the Labor tab on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	View or revise labor detail for work orders.
Service Work Order Solution - Manage [work order description], Attempted Solutions.	W90CD017A	Select the Solution tab on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	View, revise, or assign solutions for work orders. <b>Note.</b> These Solution items are only applicable if you are using Solution Advisor. Otherwise, access is not available.
Service Work Order Solution - Manage [work order description], Frequently Used.	W90CD017B	Select the Frequently Used link on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	Find frequently used solutions for work orders and assign a solution to a work order if applicable.
Service Work Order Solution - Manage [work order description], Search.	W90CD017C	Select the Search link on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	Search for similar solutions for work orders.
Service Work Order Solution - Manage [work order description], Create New.	W90CD017D	Select the Create New link on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	Create new work order solutions and add them to the solution database.
Service Work Order Status History - Manage [work order description].	W90CD003B	Select the Status History tab on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	View status history for work orders.
Service Work Order Related Actions - Manage [work order description].	W90CD019A	Select the Related Actions tab on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	Associate a script with a work order.

## Entering Work Orders Using the Workbench

Access the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.

You enter additional information on this form after you enter basic work order information on the Service Management Workbench - Add Work Order form.

**Service Management Workbench - Service Work Order - Manage Red lights blinking (451282/SE)**

Service Work Order
Parts
Labor
Status History
Related Actions

[Detail](#) | [Related Links](#)

Save Changes
Undo Changes
Close
Entitlement: [Verified](#)

---

Order Number	451282	SE	Type	Y	On-site Repair
<a href="#">Case Number</a>			<a href="#">Customer Number</a>	4242	
<a href="#">Equipment Number</a>	31430		<a href="#">Site Number</a>	4242	
Branch*	M30		Product Model	C200	
<a href="#">Inventory Item Number</a>	7101		Product Family		
Description	Red lights blinking				
Failure Description	RED LIGHTS BLINKING				

Order Detail
Planning
Classification
Accounting
Attachments
Supplier Recovery

**Contact Information**

Requestor Reference

Contact Number  *Capital System*

Contact Name

Phone Number

**Inventory Information**

Lot/SN

Quantity   *Each*

Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form

## Setting Processing Options for Service Management Workbench (P90CD020)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Service Management Workbench program.

### Defaults

These processing options specify default values for service work orders.

1. **Originator**                      Specify the Address Book number of the person who originated the change request. The system verifies this number against the Address Book.
2. **Assigned To**                    Specify the Address Book number of the person assigned to do the work.

**3. Categories - Work Order 01**

Enter a value from UDC 00/W1 (Phase/System Codes) that indicates the current stage or phase of development for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time.

---

**Note.** Some forms contain a processing option that enables you to enter a default value for this field. If you enter a default value on a form for which you have set this processing option, the system displays the value in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create. The system also displays the value on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.

---

**4. Categories - Work Order 02 and 5. Categories - Work Order 03**

Enter a value from UDC 00/W2 (Work Order Category Code 2) or 00/W3 (Work Order Category Code 3) that indicates the type or category of a work order.

**6. Priority**

Enter a value from UDC 00/PR (Work Order Priority) that indicates the relative priority of a work order or engineering change order in relation to other orders.

**7. Order Type**

Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All documents) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. PeopleSoft has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.) These document types should not be changed:

*P*: Accounts payable.

*R*: Accounts receivable.

*T*: Payroll.

*I*: Inventory.

*O*: Purchase order processing.

*J*: General accounting/joint interest billing.

*S*: Sales order processing.

**8. Type - W.O. (type work order)**

Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that indicates the classification of a work order or engineering change order. You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.

**9. Status Code (From) and 10. Status Code (To)**

Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.

**11. Requested Date (From) and 12. Requested Date (To)**

Specify the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion.

**13. Start Date (From) and 14. Start Date (To)**

Specify the start date for the order. You can enter this date manually, or have the system calculate it using a backscheduling routine. The routine starts with the required date and offsets the total lead time to calculate the appropriate start date.

**15. Completed Date (From) and 16. Completed Date (To)**

Specify the date that the work order or engineering change order is completed or canceled.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions to use of the Service Work Order Revisions program.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002) Version.</b> | Specify a particular set of data selection and sequencing settings for the application. Specify the version. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
|--|---|

## Setting Processing Options for CRM - Manage Service Orders (P90CD002)

Use these processing options to set default values for the CRM - Manage Service Orders program.

### Defaults

These processing options enable you to specify the default values that the system uses when you revise or enter work orders on the Work Order Revisions form.

- |                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Work Order Document Type</b> | Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that specifies the default document type that the system uses when you enter a work order. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction.  |
| <b>2. Work Order Type</b>          | Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order Type) that indicates the type classification of a work order or engineering change order. You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.  |
| <b>3. Work Order Priority</b>      | Enter a value from UDC 00/PR (Work Order Priority) that indicates the priority of a work order or engineering change order in relation to other orders.  |
| <b>4. Customer</b>                 | Specify an Address Book number for employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, and any other address book members that the system uses as a default value. An Address Book number is a number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. |
| <b>5. Manager</b>                  | Specify the Address Book number of a manager or a planner that the system uses as a default value when you enter a work order.   |
| <b>6. Supervisor</b>               | Specify the Address Book number of the supervisor that the system uses as a default value when you enter a work order.   |
| <b>7. Assigned To</b>              | Specify the Address Book number of a person that the system assigns to do the work when you enter a work order.  |
| <b>8. Inspector</b>                | Specify the Address Book number of an inspector that the system uses as a default value when you enter a work order.   |
| <b>9. Type Bill of Material</b>    | Enter a value from UDC 40/TB (Bill Type) that the system uses as a default value. The system reads the bill of material type code on the work order header to know which bill of material to use to create the work order parts list.                                      |
| <b>10. Type of Routing</b>         | Enter a value from UDC 40/TR (Routing Type) that the system uses as a default value. The system reads the routing type code on the work order header to determine which routing to use to create the work order labor instructions.  |
| <b>11. Failure Description</b>     | Specify the information type that the system retrieves for the failure description when you enter a work order. Values are:  |

Blank: Do not enter a failure description.

*1*: Use the default service type description.

*2*: Use the entitlement description.

*3*: Use the default method of pricing.

*4*: Use the default Work Order description

## 12. Supplier Recovery

Specify whether the system displays the supplier recovery fields. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

*1*: Display.

## 13. Supplier Recovery Vendor

Specify which supplier or vendor the system uses when it creates a supplier recovery claim from a work order or a warranty claim.

## Edits

These processing options define which information is required when you enter a work order. When you activate these processing options, the system verifies that you have entered the appropriate information in the corresponding fields before it creates a work order. If you have activated any of these processing options and you do not have a value in a corresponding field, the system generates a hard error and does not allow you to enter a work order.

### 1. Required Equipment Number

Specify whether you are required to enter an equipment number when you create a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not require.

*1*: Require. If you do not enter an equipment number, the system generates an error and stops processing until the error is corrected.

### 2. Warn if Business Unit does not match BU associated with the Equipment Number

Specify whether the system issues a warning if the responsible business unit does not match the business unit that is associated with the equipment number. Values are:

Blank: Do not issue.

*1*: Issue.

### 3. Tax Rate/Area Edit

Specify whether the system allows a blank value for the Tax Rate/Area field. Values are:

Blank: Do not allow.

*1*: Allow.

### 4. Start Date Default

Specify whether to use the current date as the default if you leave the Start Date field blank. Values are:

Blank: Do not use.

*1*: Use.

### 5. Date Edits

Specify whether the system verifies dates when you enter or change a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not verify dates.

*1*: Verify dates. If the system detects date errors, it generates a warning but does not stop processing.

2: Verify dates. If the system detects date errors, it generates an error and stops processing until the error is corrected.

**6. Required Caller Number** Specify whether the system requires you to enter the Address Book number for a caller when you are entering an order. Values are:

Blank: Not required.

1: Required.

**7. Update Pricing Method** Specify whether you want to prevent the system from updating the pricing method. Values are:

Blank: Update.

1: Do not update.

**8. Required Phone Number** Specify whether to require an area code and phone number when you create a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not require.

1: Require.

**9. Edit Case Number** Specify whether the system verifies that the request number on the work order exists in the Case table (F1755). Values are:

Blank: Do not verify.

1: Verify.

## Process

You can specify whether the system retrieves default information that is based on the information that you enter for a work order. You can perform additional processing, such as creating parts list and routings, entitlement checking, and approval processing.

**1. Default Manager** Specify the default values for manager and supervisor addresses on the work order. Values are:

Blank: The system does not supply default values for the manager and supervisor addresses.

1: The system uses default values for the manager and supervisor addresses based on this hierarchy:

Specify the default values for manager and supervisor addresses on the work order. Values are:

*First:* The system uses the values for the manager and supervisor from processing options.

*Second:* The system uses the manager value from the SWM Address Book extension record for the customer.

*Third:* The system uses the manager value from the equipment record.

*Fourth:* The system uses the values for the manager and supervisor from the Work Order Default Coding File table (F48001), based on category codes 1, 2, and 3 from the work order.

---

**Note.** The system uses the assigned-to address value from processing options first and information from the equipment record second.

---

**2. Recalculate Dates**

Specify whether the system automatically recalculates the start date (STRT) and the request date (DRQJ) for the labor detail, and the request date (DRQJ) for the parts detail. Values are:

Blank: Do not recalculate.

*1*: Automatically recalculate.

**3. Work Order Approval Type**

Enter a value from UDC 48/AP (Approval Type) that the system uses for the work order approval process. The approval type indicates the type of approval path that a work order follows.

**4. Work Order Cross Reference**

Specify the work order cross-reference, which the system uses to determine the default parent equipment number. Values are:

Blank: The equipment's immediate parent.

*1*: The top-level parent.

*2*: The value from the parent work order.

**5. Entitlement Checking**

Specify whether the system performs entitlement checking and the preferred method. Values are:

Blank: Bypass entitlement checking.

*1*: Check entitlements using the Entitlement Dates table (F1791).

*2*: Check entitlements without using the Entitlement Dates table.

**6. Failure Analysis**

Specify whether the system requires you to perform failure analysis when you enter a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not perform.

*1*: Perform.

**7. Display Entitlement Inquiry**

Specify whether the system displays the Entitlement Inquiry form following an entitlement check. Values are:

Blank: Do not display.

*1*: Display.

**8. Create Labor Detail**

Specify whether the system creates labor detail when you create a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not create.

*1*: Create.

**9. Create Parts Detail**

Specify whether the system automatically creates a parts list when you add a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not automatically.

*1*: Automatically create.

- 10. Display Who's Who Search** Specify whether the system displays the Who's Who Search & Select form when you continue beyond the Customer Number field and the Caller Name field is blank. Values are:  
Blank: Do not display.  
*1*: Display.
- 11. Work Order Status Window** Specify whether the system automatically displays the work order status window when you add a work order. Values are:  
Blank: Do not automatically display.  
*1*: Automatically display.
- 12. E-mail Service Provider** Specify whether the system sends an email message to the primary service provider when you create a work order. Values are:  
Blank: Do not send.  
*1*: Send.
- 13. Create Individual Resource Assignments** Specify whether to automatically create individual resource assignments based on the assigned-to (ANP) Address Book number on the form. The system validates the address book number against the Resource Master table (F48310). Values are:  
Blank: Do not create.  
*1*: Create.

## Equipment Master

These processing options define whether the system updates information in a corresponding equipment record to match the information in a work order.

- 1. Customer Number Update** Specify how the system updates the Equipment Master when you change the customer number for an equipment record on a call, a contract, or a work order. Values are:  
Blank: Do not update.  
*1*: Display a prompt to update.  
*2*: Automatically update.
- 2. Site Number Update** Specify how the system updates the Equipment Master when you change the site number for an equipment record on a call, a contract, or a work order. Values are:  
Blank: Do not update.  
*1*: Display a prompt to update.  
*2*: Automatically update.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of other programs that the system uses when you require additional information about the work orders.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Work Order Parts (P90CD015) Version</b>                  | Specify the version of the Work Order Parts program (P90CD015). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>2. Work Order Labor (P90CD018) Version</b>                  | Specify the version of the Work Order Labor program (P90CD018). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>3. Work Order Print (R17714) Version</b>                    | Specify the version of Work Order Print (R17714) to use when you print work orders. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.   |
| <b>4. Work Order Status History (P90CD003) Version</b>         | Specify the version of the Status History program (P90CD003) that the system uses when you inquire on the status history of a work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
| <b>5. Product Repair History (P17715) Version</b>              | Specify the version of the Work with Work Order History program (P17715) that the system uses for product repair history. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                 |
| <b>6. Customer Repair History (P17715) Version</b>             | Specify the version of the Work with Work Order History program (P17715) that the system uses for customer repair history. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0002.                |
| <b>7. Equipment Repair History (P17715) Version</b>            | Specify the version of Service Order History (P17715) that the system uses for equipment repair history. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0003.                                  |
| <b>8. Work with RMA (P40051) Version</b>                       | Specify the version to be used for Work With Returned Material Authorization (P40051). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>9. RMA Revision (P400511) Version</b>                       | Specify the version to be used for Return Material Authorization Revisions (P400511). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>10. Work With Contracts (P1720) Version</b>                 | Specify the version to be used for Work With Contracts (P1720). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>11. CRP/RCCP Regeneration (R3382) Version</b>               | Specify the version of the CRP Regeneration (R3382) to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.   |
| <b>12. Manager Address Book (P01012) Version</b>               | Specify which version the system uses for the Address Book program (P01012) for managers. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>13. Failure Analysis (P17767) Version</b>                   | Specify which version the system uses for the Failure Analysis program (P17767). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>14. Work with Failure Analysis (P17766) Version</b>         | Specify the version of Work with Failure Analysis (P17766) to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>15. Failure Analysis Tree Search and Select (P17763S)</b>   | Specify which version of the Failure Analysis Tree Search and Select program (P17763S) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                                   |
| <b>16. Failure Analysis Search and Select (P17768) Version</b> | Specify which version of the Failure Analysis Search and Select program (P17768) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>17. Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001 version)</b>  | Specify the version to use for Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>18. Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) Version</b>          | Specify the version to be used for Equipment PM Schedule (P1207). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>19. Equipment Status History (P1307) Version</b>       | Specify the version to be used for Equipment Status History (P1307). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>20. Credit Check (P42050) Version</b>                  | Specify the version to be used for Credit Check (P42050). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>21. Quick Customer/Contact Add (P01015) Version</b>    | Specify the version to be used for Quick Customer/Contact Add (P01015). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>22. Site Address Book (P01012) Version</b>             | Specify the version to be used for Customer Address Book (P01012). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>23. Equipment Search/Select (P17012S) Version</b>      | Specify the version of the Equipment Search/Select program (P17012S). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>24. Work With Work Order History (P17715) Version</b>  | Specify the version of the Work With Work Order History program (P17715) that the system uses to verify existing work orders and prevent duplicate work orders for an equipment number. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
| <b>25. Work Order Quote (P17717) Version</b>              | Specify the version of the Online Work Order Quote Inquiry program (P17717) that the system uses after you enter the work order.   |
| <b>26. Resource Assignment Workbench (P48331) Version</b> | Specify the version for the Resource Assignment program (P48331) to run. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>27. Component Changeout (P17STAT) Version</b>          | Specify the version of the Component Changeout program (P17STAT) to run. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>28. Status Change (P17714) Version</b>                 | Specify the version of the Work Order Status Change program (P17714) to run. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>29. Customer Detail (P90CA080) Version</b>             | Specify the version of the Customer Detail program (P90CA080) to run. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>30. Item Detail (P90CA100) Version</b>                 | Specify the version of the Item Detail program (P90CA100) to run. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>31. Case Update (P90CG501) Version</b>                 | Specify the version of the Case Update program (P90CG501) to run. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |

### Category Codes

These processing options specify default category code values.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Category Code 1 through 10. Category Code 10</b> | Enter the value for category codes 1 through 10 that the system uses as a default value. These category codes indicate the current stage or phase of development |
|--|--|

for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time. You must enter a value that has been defined in UDC 00/W1 through 00/W0.

**11. Category Code 11 through 20. Category Code 20**

Enter the value for category codes 11 through 20 that the system uses as a default value. You must enter a value that has been defined in UDC 00/X1 through 00/X0.

## Prepayment

These processing options control whether you can record payment information for work orders.

Prepayment of a work order takes place when a seller receives a form of payment from the customer at the time of order entry. Many types of prepayments exist that a customer can use, such as cash, check, and credit card. When a prepayment takes place, the system records transaction information and indicates the payment on the invoice.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Prepayment Processing</b>                              | Specify whether to activate Prepayment Processing. Values are:<br>Blank: The system does not update prepayment processing files.<br><i>I</i> : The system updates prepayment processing files. |
| <b>2. Authorization Processing</b>                           | Specify the method of processing. Values are:<br>Blank: The system does not process.<br><i>I</i> : Interactively.<br>2: Batch or subsystem mode, based on the version.                         |
| <b>3. Settlement Processing</b>                              | Specify the settlement processing method. Values are:<br>Blank: The system does not process.<br><i>I</i> : Interactively.<br>2: Batch or subsystem mode, based on the version.                 |
| <b>4. Authorize Prepayment Transaction (R004201) version</b> | Specify the version to be used for the Authorize Prepayment Transaction UBE (R004201). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.                                    |
| <b>5. Settle Prepayment Transaction (R004202) version</b>    | Specify the version to be used for the Settle Prepayment Transaction (R004202). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.   |

---

## (Rapid Start USA) Creating a Service Work Order

The Service Work Order Inquiry (P90CD020) program is the entry point application and Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002) is the service work order add/maintain application.

This section discusses:

- How to create a service work order.
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002).
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Service Work Order Inquiry (P90CD020).

## Creating a Service Work Order

This table lists the tasks for creating a service work order:

Task	Navigation	Program and Version
Create a service work order.	Customer Relationship Management, Service Work Order Entry	P90CD020/RIS0001 P90CD002/RIS0001

Data reports provide additional information about data that has been preconfigured for Rapid Start.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Rapid Start Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “(CAN and USA) Rapid Start Data Reports”.

## Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002)

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

### Defaults

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Work Order Document Type	SV
2. Work Order Type	blank
3. Work Order Priority	blank
4. Customer	0
5. Manager	0
6. Supervisor	0
7. Assigned To	0
8. Inspector	0
9. Type Bill of Material	blank
10. Type of Routing	blank
11. Failure Description	blank
12. Supplier Recovery	blank
13. Supplier Recovery Vendor	blank

**Edits**

<b>Processing Option Description</b>	<b>Value or Status</b>
1. Required Equipment Number	blank
2. Warn if Business Unit does not match BU associated with the Equipment Number	blank
3. Tax Rate/Area Edit	blank
4. Start Date Default	blank
5. Date Edits	blank
6. Required Caller Number	blank
7. Update Pricing Method	0
8. Required Phone Number	0
9. Edit Case Number	blank

**Process**

<b>Processing Option Description</b>	<b>Value or Status</b>
1. Default Manager	blank
2. Recalculate Dates	blank
3. Work Order Approval Type	blank
4. Work Order Cross Reference	blank
5. Entitlement Checking	blank
6. Failure Analysis	blank
7. Display Entitlement Inquiry	0
8. Create Labor Detail	blank
9. Create Parts Detail	blank
10. Display Who's Who Search	blank
11. Work Order Status Window	blank
12. E-mail Service Provider	blank
13. Create Individual Resource Assignments	blank

### Equipment Master

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Customer Number Update	blank
2. Site Number Update	blank

### Versions

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Work Order Parts (P90CD015) Version	RIS0001
2. Work Order Labor (P90CD018) Version	RIS0001
3. Work Order Print (R17714) Version	blank
4. Work Order Status History (P90CD003) Version	blank
5. Product Repair History (P17715) Version	blank
6. Customer Repair History (P17715) Version	blank
7. Equipment Repair History (P17715) Version	blank
8. Work with RMA (P40051) Version	blank
9. RMA Revision (P400511) Version	blank
10. Work With Contracts (P1720) Version	RIS0001
11. CRP/RCCP Regeneration (R3382) Version	blank
12. Manager Address Book (P01012) Version	blank
13. Failure Analysis (P17767) Version	blank
14. Work with Failure Analysis (P17766) Version	blank
15. Failure Analysis Tree Search and Select (P17763S)	blank
16. Failure Analysis Search and Select (P17768) Version	blank
17. Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001) Version	RIS0001
18. Equipment PM Schedule (P1207) Version	blank
19. Equipment Status History (P90CD003) Version	blank
20. Credit Check (P42050) Version	blank
21. Quick Customer/Contact Add (P01015) Version	blank

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
22. Site Address Book (P01012) Version	blank
23. Equipment Search/Select (P17012S) Version	blank
24. Work With Work Order History (P17715) Version	blank
25. Work Order Quote (P17717) Version	blank
26. Resource Assignment Workbench (P48331) Version	blank
27. Component Changeout (P17STAT) Version	blank
28. Status Change (P17714) Version	blank
29. Customer Detail (P90CA080) Version	blank
30. Item Detail (P90CA100) Version	blank
31. Case Update (P90CG501) Version	RIS0001

### Category Codes

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
Enter default Category Code values for the following:	blank
1. Category Code 1	blank
2. Category Code 2	blank
3. Category Code 3	blank
4. Category Code 4	blank
5. Category Code 5	blank
6. Category Code 6	blank
7. Category Code 7	blank
8. Category Code 8	blank
9. Category Code 9	blank
10. Category Code 10	blank
11. Category Code 11	blank
12. Category Code 12	blank
13. Category Code 13	blank

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
14. Category Code 14	blank
15. Category Code 15	blank
16. Category Code 16	blank
17. Category Code 17	blank
18. Category Code 18	blank
19. Category Code 19	blank
20. Category Code 20	blank

**Prepayment**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Prepayment Processing	blank
2. Authorization Processing	blank
3. Settlement Processing	blank
4. Authorize Prepayment Transaction (R004201) version	blank
5. Settle Prepayment Transaction (R004202) version	blank

**See Also**

Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for CRM - Manage Service Orders (P90CD002), page 208

**Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Inquiry (P90CD020)**

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

**Defaults**

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Originator	0
2. Assigned To	0
3. Categories - Work Order 01	blank
4. Categories - Work Order 02	blank
5. Categories - Work Order 03	blank

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
6. Priority	blank
7. Order Type	blank
8. Type - W.O.	blank
9. Status Code (From)	blank
10. Status Code (To)	blank
11. Requested Date (From)	blank
12. Requested Date (To)	blank
13. Start Date (From)	blank
14. Start Date (To)	blank
15. Completed Date (From)	blank
16. Completed Date (To)	blank

### Versions

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002) Version.	RIS0001

### See Also

[Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for Service Management Workbench \(P90CD020\), page 206](#)

---

## Creating Work Orders Using the Work Order Entry Programs (P48201/P17714)

This section provides an overview of work order entry, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter work orders (P48201/P17714).
- Set processing options for the Work Order Revisions program (P17714).

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “Creating Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for Work With Work Orders (P48201).

## Understanding Work Order Entry

When you set processing options for Work With Work Orders (P48201), enter an Address Book number in the Originator field on the Defaults 3 tab. The system uses this address book number to search for work orders entered by a user. To display all of the work orders when you click Find on Work With Work Orders, type 0 in this field.

For the Service Management system, you can enter the document type that you want the system to use for work orders on the Defaults 2 tab. This document type can be overridden if the work order is entitled by a contract.

---

**Note.** You can access the processing options for the Work Order Revisions program by retrieving P17714 in the Interactive Versions application.

---

## Prerequisites

The prerequisites for the Work Order Entry programs are the same as for the Service Management Workbench.

## Forms Used to Enter Work Orders (P48201/P17714)

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Work Orders	W48201F	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Entry	Locate or add work orders.
Work Order Revisions	W17714A	Click Add on the Work With Work Orders form.	Enter a work order.

## Entering Work Orders (P48201/P17714)

Access the Work Order Revisions form.

**Work Order Entry - Work Order Revisions** i

Work With Work Orders | **Work Order Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Order Number 451282 SE Type Y On-site Repair

**Order Detail** | Planning | Classification | Accounting | Attachment

**Equipment Master Information**

Case Number

Equipment Number 31430 *Phone Switch*

Branch\* M30 *Eastern Manufacturing Center*

Inventory Item Number 7101 *Phone Switch*

Lot/SN  Quantity 1.0000 EA

Product Model C200 *CBX Model 200*

Product Family

Description Red lights blinking

Failure Description RED LIGHTS BLINKING

**Customer Information**

Requestor Reference

Customer Number 4242 *Capital System*

Site Number 4242 *Capital System*

Contact Number 4242 *Capital System*

Contact Name JOE SMITH Number 404 555-6389

Work Order Revisions form

Select the Order Detail, Planning, Classification, and Accounting tabs.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Revisions Program (P17714)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the Work Order Revisions program. The processing options for Work Order Revisions are the same as the CRM - Manage Service Orders program (P90CD002) except where noted.

### Edits

#### 2. Require Customer Address Number

Specify whether to require a customer address number when you enter a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not require.

I: Require.

## Process

These processing options define the processing that the system performs for this version of the Work Order Revisions program (P17714).

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>12. Create Work Order Tag files (future)</b>   | Specify whether the system creates the interoperability table (F4801Z).<br>Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not create.<br><i>I</i> : Create.  |
| <b>14. Hide Scheduling Tab, 15. Hide Classification Tab, 16. Hide Accounting Tab, and 17. Hide Attachment Tab</b> | Specify whether to hide the Scheduling, Classification, Accounting, or Attachment tab on the Work Order Revisions form. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not hide.<br><i>I</i> : Hide. |

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of other programs that the system uses when you require additional information about the work orders. You can access these programs from Form and Row menu selections on the Work Order Revisions form.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Work Order Parts Detail (P17730) version</b>     | Specify the version of the Work Order Parts Detail program (P17730). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>2. Work Order Labor Detail (P17732) version</b>     | Specify the version of the Work Order Labor Detail program (P17732). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>4. Equipment Work Order Report (R48425) version</b> | Specify which version of the Maintenance Work Order Report (R48425) the system uses to print maintenance work orders. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.                  |
| <b>5. Work Order Status History (P1307) version</b>    | Specify the version of the Status History program (P1307) that the system uses when you inquire on the status history of a work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0002. |
| <b>12. Work With Labor Master (P3003) version</b>      | Specify the version of the Work With Routing Master program (P3003). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>13. Bill of Material Revisions (P3002) version</b>  | Specify the version to be used for Bill of Material Revisions (P3002). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |

## Prepayment

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>6. Override Next Status for Authorized Transactions (future)</b> | Specify the override next status code for authorized transactions. The override status is another enabled step in the process. |
| <b>7. Override Next Status for Settled Transactions (future)</b>    | Specify the next status code for settled transactions. The override status is another enabled step in the process.             |

## Self Service

These processing options enable you to specify default values for working with self-service processing on the web.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Default Responsible Business Unit</b> | Specify the default responsible business unit that system uses when you enter a customer self-service work order.  |
| <b>2. Default Branch</b>                    | Specify the default branch that the system uses when you enter a customer self-service work order.   |
| <b>3. Enable Customer Number Field</b>      | Specify whether the system enables the customer number field on the Customer Self Service form. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not enable.<br><i>I</i> : Enable.   |
| <b>4. Default Customer Number</b>           | Specify whether to use the user address book number as the default customer when you create a work order for Customer Self Service. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not use a default customer.<br><i>I</i> : Use the user address book number as the default customer. |

### See Also

[Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for CRM - Manage Service Orders \(P90CD002\), page 208](#)

---

## Assigning Parts to a Work Order

This section provides an overview of parts assignment, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Assign parts from a standard parts list.
- Set processing options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Parts program (P90CD015).
- Set processing options for the Work Order Parts Detail program (P17730).

## Understanding Parts Assignment

You can assign parts to a work order to satisfy parts requirements for maintenance tasks. Depending on how you set up the system, you can indicate how and when it commits inventory to satisfy a work order’s parts requirements. For example, you can use Workflow Management to direct the system to commit inventory to a work order only at a particular work order status.

You can assign parts from a standard parts list that you enter when you create the work order. In addition, you can assign inventory parts that do not appear on a standard parts list, such as when you are creating a work order for an unanticipated emergency repair. You can also assign parts for which you do not maintain an inventory master, such as special order parts that you rarely need.

You can also assign parts to a work order from a standard parts list. This action is especially useful when you create work orders for routine maintenance tasks that require identical parts.

---

**Note.** You can access the processing options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Parts and Work Order Parts Detail program by entering *P90CD015* and *P17730* in the Interactive Versions application.

---

## Prerequisites

Verify that you have purchased and installed these systems. You must have installed these PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems to use work order parts lists:

- System 30: Product Data Management.
- System 31: Shop Floor Management.
- System 40: Inventory Base and Order Processing.
- System 41: Inventory Management.
- System 43: Procurement.

Verify that standard parts lists are set up.

## Forms Used to Assign Parts to a Work Order

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Service Work Order Parts - Manage [work order description]	W90CD015A	Select the work order record on the Search for Service Work Orders form.  Select the Parts tab on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	Assign parts to a work order.
Work With Work Orders	W48201F	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Entry.	Locate work orders.
Work Order Parts List Revisions	W17730A	Select a record on the Work With Work Orders form, and then select Parts Detail from the Row menu.	Assign parts from a standard parts list. Accept the values or enter different values for parts lists.
Copy Screen	W17730D	Select the Copy BOM link on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.  Select the Copy BOM link on the Work Order Parts List Revisions form.	Copy bill of material information.

## Assigning Parts from a Standard Parts List

Access the Service Work Order Parts - Manage [work order description] form.

**Service Management Workbench - Service Work Order Parts - Manage BAD CONNECTIONS IN THEIR ACD. (451741/SV)**

Service Work Order **Parts** Labor Status History Related Actions

**Detail**

Save Changes Undo Changes Print Close

**Work Order Detail**

Equipment Number 32521 Branch / Plant M30 Eastern Manufacturing Cen...  
 Inventory Item Number 7250 Required By Date 02/24/99  
 Customer Number 4271 Site Number 4271

**Billable Currency Information**

Currency USD Exchange Rate Base USD Foreign

**Parts Detail** Order Delivery Information Purchase Order Item Availability

More Form Actions: -- Select One -- More Row Actions: -- Select One --

Records 1 - 7					
	Inventory Item Number	Description	Description Line 2	Estimated Quantity	Actual Quantity
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	7186	Processor Board		0.0001	
<input type="radio"/>	7258	Software - Call Routing		0.0001	
<input type="radio"/>	7255	Modem 3820		0.0001	
<input type="radio"/>	7182	Cable - Z		0.0001	
<input type="radio"/>	72592	Adapter		0.0001	
<input type="radio"/>	7183	Connector		0.0001	
<input type="radio"/>					

Copy by Order Copy BOM [Equipment Parts List](#) [Item Search](#) [Work Order Issues](#) [Delete All](#)

Service Work Order Parts - Manage [work order description] form

## Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Parts Program (P90CD015)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the CRM - Manage Work Order Parts program.

### Display

These processing options specify whether to display certain fields.

- 1. **Billable Amounts Fields,** Specify whether to hide the billable-related fields, payable-related fields, or the fields related to supplier recovery information in the parts detail area.
- 2. **Payable Amounts Fields,**
- 3. **Supplier Recovery**

Values are:

Blank: Hide.

*I*: Display.

## Process

These processing options specify the default values for processing work order parts detail.

- 1. Labor Details** Specify whether the system creates labor detail records when you create parts detail lines for a work order. Values are:  
Blank: Do not create.  
*I*: Create.
- 2. Substitute Processing Method** Specify the substitute processing method that the system uses when attaching parts detail information to a work order. Values are:  
Blank: Do not use substitutes for shortages.  
*I*: Use substitutes for shortages.  
2: Display the Substitute Availability form when the substitute quantity can cover the shortage.
- 3. Commitment Processing** Specify whether the system generates component commitments when the parts detail is attached to the work order.  
This feature is based on the commitment control settings that are stored in the Job Shop Manufacturing Constants table (F3009). Values are:  
Blank: Use the commitment control settings in the Job Shop Manufacturing Constants table.  
*I*: Do not use commitment processing.
- 4. Component's generic text** Specify whether to copy the text attachment for a component line item to the work order parts detail. Values are:  
Blank: Do not copy.  
*I*: Copy.
- 5. Prior Revision Levels** Specify whether to allow the attachment of prior revision levels. Values are:  
Blank: Do not allow.  
*I*: Allow.
- 6. Inventory search form exit** Specify which form the system accesses when you select the Form exit to search for inventory. Values are:  
Blank: Item Search by Branch  
*I*: Item Search by Supplier / Item
- 7. Material Status To** Enter a value from UDC 31/MS (Material Status) that specifies the status code that the system uses to update the material status of components on the work order parts detail.

## Warehousing

These processing options specify the default values to use with the warehousing options for parts.

- 1. Request Processing Mode** Specify whether the system generates a warehouse pick request for the items on the parts detail. Values are:
- Blank: Do not generate a pick request.
- 1*: Generate a pick request only.
- 2*: Generate a pick request and process it via the subsystem.
- 
- Note.** To use this processing option, you must complete all warehouse setup and ensure that warehouse control is turned on in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).
- 
- 2. Version for Location Selection Driver (R46171)** If processing pick requests through the subsystem, specify the version of Location Selection to use if processing pick requests through the subsystem. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0007.
- 3. Default staging location** The parts picked from the warehouse are staged at this location prior to use within manufacturing.
- 4. Default Staging Location for Availability** If the part is available at the staging location a request will NOT be generated. This option only applies to parts without work center locations. Values are:
- Blank: Do not verify part availability in the default staging location.
- 1*: Verify part availability in the default staging location.

## Versions

- 1. Work Order Labor Details - P90CD018** Specify the version to use of the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 2. Work Order Inventory Issues - P31113** Specify the version to use of the Work Order Inventory Issues program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

## EM Edits

Equipment Maintenance processing options specify default values for purchase order options.

- 1. Purchase Order Creation** Specify whether the system allows you to create a purchase order from the Work Order Parts Detail program (P17730). Values are:
- Blank: Do not allow
- 1*: Allow.
- 2. Purchase Order Message Consolidation by Vendor** Specify, when creating purchase orders, whether the system creates an order for each detail line or consolidates the detail lines by vendor onto an order. Values are:
- Blank: Do not consolidate all detail lines.
- 1*: Consolidate all detail lines.
- 3. Line Type for Non-Catalogued Items** Specify the line type that the system uses when copying noncatalogued parts from the Intelligent Graphic Solution (IGS) program to the work order parts detail. Enter a line type code from the Line Type Constants program (P40205). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses line type defined within IGS.

## EM Versions

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Supplier Master - P04012 (Not applicable in this release)</b> | Specify the version of the Supplier Master program (P04012). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>2. Open Order Inquiry - P4310</b>                                | Specify the version for the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P430301). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0006.  |
| <b>3. Supply and Demand Inquiry - P4021</b>                         | Specify the version for the Supply and Demand Inquiry program (P4021). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0003.   |
| <b>4. Item Availability by Time - P3413</b>                         | Specify the version of the MPS Time Series program (P3413). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0002.  |
| <b>5. Purchase Order Entry - P4310</b>                              | Specify the version of the Purchase Orders program (P4310). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>6. Equipment Parts List Search and Select - P13017S</b>          | Specify the version of the Equipment Parts List Search and Select Inquiry program (P13017S) that you access from the Work Order Parts Detail form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
| <b>7. Work Order Pick List - R13415</b>                             | Specify the version of the Work Order Pick List program (R13415) that you access from the Work Order Parts Detail form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.                            |

## Export

These processing options specify the default values for export and change transactions.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Transaction Type for the export transaction</b> | Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that the system uses for export processing or for supply chain scheduling and planning. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not use export processing. |
| <b>2. Before Image Processing (Future)</b>            | Specify whether the before image of the record is to be written for change transactions. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not write.<br><i>1</i> : Write.   |

## IGS

This processing option specifies the mode to use when calling the IGS product.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Enter value for the IGS Mode when calling the IGS URL.</b> | Specify the mode to use when calling the IGS product. Values are:<br>Blank: assy (assembly)<br><i>toplevel</i><br><i>item</i><br><i>asset</i><br><i>bom</i> |
|--|---|

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Parts Detail Program (P17730)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Work Order Parts Detail program. The processing options for the Work Order Parts Detail program are the same as the CRM - Work Order Parts program (P90CD015) except where noted.

### Process

These processing options specify the default values for processing work order parts detail.

- 5. Allow selection of components (S1773008)** Specify whether the system includes all components when you copy orders. Values are:
- Blank: All components.
- I*: Selected components.

### Versions

- 1. Work Order Labor Details - P17732** Specify the version to use of the Work Order Labor Details program. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

### See Also

Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Parts Program (P90CD015), page 227

---

## (Rapid Start USA) Adding Part Line to the Service Work Order

Service Work Order Parts Revisions (P90CD015) can only be accessed via the Parts tab on the Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002) application.

This section discusses:

- How to add part line to the service work order.
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Service Work Order Parts Revisions (P90CD015).

### Adding Part Line to the Service Work Order

This table lists the tasks for adding part line to the service work order:

Task	Navigation	Program and Version	Data to Configure Onsite
Add a part line to the service work order.	Customer Relationship Management, Service Work Order Entry	P90CD015/RIS0001	Item Availability: To add stock items to the parts list, the item must be in inventory.

Data reports provide additional information about data that has been preconfigured for Rapid Start.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Rapid Start Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “(CAN and USA) Rapid Start Data Reports”.

## Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Parts Revisions (P90CD015)

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

### Display

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Billable Amount Fields	1
2. Payable Amount Fields	1
3. Supplier Recovery	blank

### Process

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Labor Details	blank
2. Substitute Processing Method	blank
3. Commitment Processing	blank
4. Component’s generic text	blank
5. Prior Revision Levels	blank
6. Inventory search form exit (P40ITM2)	blank
7. Material status code to:	blank

### Warehousing

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Request processing mode:	blank
2. Version for Location Selection Driver (R46171) If processing pick requests through the subsystem, enter the version of Location Selection to use. If blank, XJDE0007 is used.	blank
3. Default staging location The parts picked from the warehouse are staged at this location prior to use within manufacturing.	blank
4. Default Staging Location for Availability If the part is available at the staging location a request will NOT be generated. This option only applies to parts without work center locations.	blank

## Versions

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Work Order Labor Details - P90CD018	RIS0001
2. Work Order Inventory Issues - P31113	blank

## EM Edits

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Purchase Order Creation	blank
2. Purchase Order Message Consolidation by Vendor	blank
3. Line Type for Non-Catalogued Items	blank

## EM Versions

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Supplier Master - P04012 (Not applicable in this release)	blank
2. Open Order Inquiry - P4310	blank
3. Supply and Demand Inquiry - P4021	blank
4. Item Availability by Time - P3413	blank
5. Purchase Order Entry - P4310	blank
6. Equipment Parts List Search and Select - P13017S	blank
7. Work Order Pick List - R13415	blank

## Export

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Transaction Type for the export transaction If left blank, export processing will not be performed.	blank
2. Before Image Processing (Future)	blank

## IGS

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Enter value for the IGS Mode when calling the IGS URL.	blank

## See Also

Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Parts Program (P90CD015), page 227

---

## Assigning Labor to a Work Order

This section provides an overview of labor assignment, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Copy labor details from standard instructions.
- Manually assign labor details.
- Set processing options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor program (P90CD018).
- Set processing options for the Work Order Labor Detail program (P17732).

## Understanding Labor Assignment

When you know in advance the labor requirements for a particular task, you can set up standard labor instructions (labor details) for the task. You can copy from these instructions when you need to assign labor details for similar tasks.

After you create a work order, you can manually assign labor details for any task for which you have not set up standard instructions.

You can specify which work center is responsible for each task on a work order. You can specify the sequence of operations for each task, as well as the labor rates and the number of hours necessary to complete each task.

You can delete any work order from the system unless it has any of these characteristics:

- It is used as a parent work order.
- It has any account ledger transactions associated with it.
- It has a parts list or labor detail attached.

---

**Note.** You can access the processing options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor and Work Order Labor Detail programs by entering *P90CD018* and *P17732* in the Interactive Versions application.

---

## Prerequisites

To use labor detail for work orders, verify that you have purchased and installed these required PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems:

- System 30: Product Data Management.
- System 31: Shop Floor Management.
- System 40: Inventory Base and Order Processing.
- System 41: Inventory Management.
- System 43: Procurement.

## Forms Used to Assign Labor to a Work Order

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Service Work Order Labor - Manage [work order description]	W90CD018A	Select the work order record on the Search for Service Work Orders form.  Select the Labor tab on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.	Manually assign labor details.
Work With Work Orders	W48201F	Daily Work Order Processing menu (G1712), Work Order Entry	Locate work orders.
Work Order Labor Details	W17732D	Locate a record on the Work With Work Orders form, and then select Labor Detail from the Row menu.	Manually assign labor details.
Copy by Item	W17732A	Select the Copy by Item link on the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form.  Select Copy by Item from the Form menu on the Work Order Labor Details form.	Copy labor detail information from standard instructions. You can accept the values or enter different values. The system completes the Work Order Labor Details form with values from the standard labor instructions.

### Copying Labor Details from Standard Instructions

Access the Copy by Item form.

1. Click OK to copy the standard instructions for the displayed item and branch/plant to the work order labor details.
2. Accept the values on the Copy by Item form or enter different values.  
The system completes the labor details with values from the standard instructions.
3. Make additional changes and save the record.

### Manually Assigning Labor Details

Access the Service Work Order Labor - Manage [work order description] form.

**Service Management Workbench - Service Work Order Labor - Manage BAD CONNECTIONS IN THEIR ACD. (451741/SV)**

Service Work Order | Parts | **Labor** | Status History | Related Actions

**Detail**

Save Changes | Undo Changes | Close

---

**Work Order Detail**

Equipment Number: 32521 | Branch / Plant: M30 Eastern Manufacturing Ce...  
 Inventory Item Number: 7250 | Required By Date: 02/24/99  
 Customer Number: 4271 | Site Number: 4271

---

**Billable Currency Information**

Currency: USD | Exchange Rate: | Base: USD | Foreign:

---

**Labor Detail**

More Form Actions: -- Select One -- | More Row Actions: -- Select One --

Work Center	Oper Seq#	Op St	Description	Run Machine	Estimated Hours	Setup Crew
200-901	10.00		Assembly			1.0
200-146	20.00		Clean		1.00	1.0
200-911	30.00		Test / Inspect		3.00	1.0
200-920	40.00		Package		1.00	1.0

Copy by Item | Copy by Order | [Delete All](#)

Delete

Save Changes | Undo Changes | Close

Service Work Order Labor - Manage [work order description] form

Select the applicable instructions to attach to the work order and click Save Changes.

## Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor Program (P90CD018)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor program.

### Process

These processing options specify the default values for labor processing.

#### 1. Parts Detail

Specify whether the system creates parts detail records when you create labor detail lines for a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not create.

*I*: Create. The system stores the parts detail information in the Work Order Parts List table (F3111).

**2. Operation's Generic Text** Specify whether the system copies the generic text of an operation and attaches it to a work order labor detail record. Values are:

Blank: Do not copy.

*I*: Copy and attach the generic text.

**3. Queue and Move Hours** Specify whether the system enters the queue and move hours from the work center into the Work Order Labor Detail program (P17732), when the queue and move hours are blank in the Work With Routing Master program (P3003). Values are:

Blank: Do not enter the queue and move hours from the work center.

*1*: Enter the queue and move hours from the work center only when those fields are blank in the Routing Master program.

*2*: Enter the queue and move hours from the work center only when you manually add a routing step or instruction in the detail area for work orders.

**4. Address Search Type for employees** Enter a value from UDC 01/ST (Search Type) that identifies employees. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the value *E*.

## Defaults

This processing option specifies the time basis code.

**1. Time Basis Code** Enter a value from UDC 30/TB (Time Basis Code). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the value *U*.

## Display

These processing options specify whether the system displays particular fields.

**1. Billable Fields and 2. Payable Fields** Specify whether the system displays the billable-related fields or payable-related fields in the labor detail area. Values are:

Blank: Display.

*1*: Hide.

**3. Contract-related fields** Specify whether the system displays the contract-related fields, such as Customer Number, Site Number, Entitlement Check, Coverage Group, and Percentage Covered. Values are:

Blank: Display.

*1*: Hide.

## Export

This processing option specifies the export transaction type.

**1. Transaction Type** Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that the system uses for export processing or for supply chain scheduling and planning. If you do not want to use export processing, leave this processing option blank.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from the Work Order Labor Details form.

- 1. Capacity Load program (P3313)** Specify the version of the Capacity Load program (P3313). The system uses this program to identify the capacity load in a work center for a specific operation in the work order routing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0003 version.
- 2. Equipment Master Workbench (P1701)** Specify the version of the Work with Equipment Master program (P1701). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Labor Detail Program (P17732)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the Work Order Labor Detail program. The processing options for Work Order Labor Detail are the same as the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor program (P90CD018) except where noted.

### Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from the Work Order Labor Details form.

- 2. Work With Activity Based Costing Workbench (P1640)** Specify the version of the Activity Based Costing Workbench program (P1640). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 4. Work Order Process Resource Revisions (P3111P) (Future)** Specify the version of the Work Order Process Resource Revisions program (P3111P). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

### See Also

[Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor Program \(P90CD018\), page 236](#)

## (Rapid Start USA) Adding Labor Line to the Service Work Order

Service Work Order Labor Revisions (P90CD018) can only be accessed via the Labor tab on the Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002) application.

This section discusses:

- How to add labor line to the service work order.
- Preconfigured processing options for United States Service Work Order Labor Revisions (P90CD018).

## Adding Labor Line to the Service Work Order

This table lists the tasks for adding labor line to the service work order:

Task	Navigation	Program and Version
Add a labor line to the service work order.	Customer Relationship Management, Service Work Order Entry	P90CD018/RIS0001

Data reports provide additional information about data that has been preconfigured for Rapid Start.

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Rapid Start Fundamentals 8.11 SPI PeopleBook*, “(CAN and USA) Rapid Start Data Reports”.

## Preconfigured Processing Options for United States Service Work Order Labor Revisions (P90CD018)

These processing options show the values that are preconfigured for version RIS0001.

### Process

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Parts Detail	blank
2. Operation's Generic Text	blank
3. Queue and Move Hours	blank
4. Address Search Type for employees	blank

### Defaults

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Time Basis Code	blank

### Display

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Billable Fields	1
2. Payable Fields	1
3. Contract-related fields	1

### Export

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Transaction Type Enter the Transaction Type for the export transaction.	blank

## Versions

Processing Option Description	Value or Status
1. Capacity Load program (P3313)	blank
2. Equipment Master Workbench (P1701)	RIS0001

## See Also

Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Setting Processing Options for the CRM - Manage Work Order Labor Program (P90CD018), page 236

---

## Processing Work Orders

This section provides an overview of work order processing, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Generate and print quotes for work orders.
- Set processing options for the Work Order Quote program (R17711).
- Create work order prepayment transactions.
- Issue material from a single location.
- Issue material from multiple locations.
- Set processing options for the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113).
- Review and approve inventory journal entries.
- Enter time.
- Set processing options for the Work Order Time Entry program (P311221).
- Update hours and quantities.
- Set processing options for the W.O. Hours and Quantity Update program (R31422).
- Review and approve cost routing journal entries.
- Post cost routing journal entries to the general ledger.

## Understanding Work Order Processing

After you have created work orders and made any necessary revisions, you can complete a number of tasks associated with processing work orders.

### Quotes for Work Orders

You can generate quotes for work orders and print them for customers. The Work Order Quote program (R17711) displays the estimated quantities and amounts for all parts and labor, including taxes and the total amount of the work order.

See Chapter 6, “Managing Work Orders,” Generating and Printing Quotes for Work Orders, page 245.

## Work Order Prepayment Transactions

To track a customer's payments that are prepaid, you can use prepayment processing. Customers can prepay by using cash, check, or credit card. If payment has already been made for service, the invoice reflects that the work order has been prepaid. If prepayments are being used with the work order, the full amount of the work order must be prepaid.

You can enter a work order to formally request repair work and schedule maintenance. You can also use work orders to record and communicate all details that are related to the repair task.

You must create a work order master for every service that you track. The work order master consists of basic information that defines the work order, such as the work order number, description, and the business unit to which the work order is charged. You can also enter additional information, such as category codes, to further identify the work order.

In addition, you can copy parts from a standard parts list or assign nonstandard parts to a work order. You can also assign detailed labor routing instructions to a work order. You can perform these steps:

- Identify each work center that is needed to perform repair tasks.
- Specify the sequence in which the tasks are performed.
- Indicate the estimated duration of each task.

You can delete any work order from the system unless it has any of these characteristics:

- It is used as a parent work order.
- It has any account ledger transactions associated with it.
- It has a parts list or a routing attached.

## Issuing Inventory to Work Orders

You can use the Inventory Issue Revisions form to issue material that is associated with a work order. You can also change the commitments that the system recorded. When you change commitments, the system displays an error message if the quantities do not equal the total quantity required. The system also adjusts the available balance for any location for which you changed the quantity that is committed. The system creates journal entries. The total cost of each part can be split into separate journal entries, based on the percentage of the part that is covered under a contract.

To reverse an issue transaction, enter the item quantity as a negative number. The system decreases the amount in the Quantity Issued field.

---

**Note.** When you set processing options for Work Order Inventory Issues (P31113), locate the Work Order Number processing option on the Equipment Management tab. For Service Management, enter *1* for equipment issue entries.

---

## Inventory Journal Entries: Review and Approval

When you review journal entries for posting, you can display a list of batches based on the batch type, number, date, status, or user ID. For example, you can review all batches with a posting status of pending. If the batch review security feature is activated, the system lists only the batches that you are authorized to review and approve.

After you review a list of batches, you can access transaction detail within a batch of journal entries. For example, you can review the number of journal entries within a batch. You can also select a particular journal entry for review.

After you enter and review a batch of journal entries, you might need to approve it before posting can occur. Based on the company requirements as defined by the general accounting constants, the system assigns either a pending or an approved status to the batch.

### Cost Routing Journal Entries: Review and Approval

When you review journal entries for posting, you can display a list of batches that are based on the batch type, number, date, status, or user ID. For example, you can review all of the batches with a posting status of pending. If the batch review security feature is activated, the system lists only the batches that you are authorized to review and approve.

After you review a list of batches, you can access transaction detail within a batch of journal entries. For example, you can review the number of journal entries within a batch. You can also select a particular journal entry for review.

After you enter and review a batch of journal entries, you might need to approve the batch before it can be posted. Based on the company requirements as defined by the general accounting constants, the system assigns either a pending or an approved status to the batch.

### Time Entry

Use the Work Order Time Entry program (P311221) to charge hours and quantities to a work order. You can use the processing options to display the information in order number format or employee number format. Use these formats to record time and quantities for employees against work order routing steps, or work order routing steps against employees.

Note this important information about entering hours and quantities:

- Enter the quantity completed only once for each operation sequence number.  
Entering the quantity for each type of hours causes a variance amount.
- Enter hours using beginning and ending times for each entry or enter the actual hours up to two decimal places.
- Reverse completed or scrapped quantities that you have entered by entering the quantity as a negative value.

### Hours and Quantities

To process the hours and quantities that you have entered and to create journal entries for the costs, you must run the Hours and Quantities Update batch program. This program updates the Work Order Routing table (F3112) and creates journal entries. The total cost of each routing is split into separate journal entries, based on the percentage of the routing that is covered under a contract. After you run this program, you cannot make changes.

You can run the Hours and Quantities Proof program (R31322) before running W.O. Hours and Quantities Update (R31422) to review and correct any errors.

---

**Note.** In the processing options of the W.O. Hours and Quantities Update program, you must activate the SWM processing option 1, Create SWM Journal Entries, for the system to create journal entries.

---

### Work Order Workfile Generation Program

Generating the work order workfile enables you to:

- Bill customers for services that you provided to them.
- Pay service providers for services that they provided to the company.

The system retrieves the billing information from the parts and routing detail lines.

These tables are accessed when you generate the work order workfile:

<b>Table</b>	<b>Description</b>
Work Order Master File (F4801)	Contains general work order information.
Service Order Extension (F4817)	Contains work order information that is specific to Service Management.
Work Order Parts List (F3111)	Contains general parts list information.
Parts Extension (F31171)	Contains parts list information that is specific to Service Management.
Work Order Routing (F3112)	Contains general routing and instruction information.
Routing Instructions - Extension (F31172)	Contains information about routings and instructions that is specific to Service Management.

Generating the work order workfile creates or updates these tables:

<b>Table</b>	<b>Description</b>
Billing Details Workfile (F4812)	When you run the Work Order Workfile Generation program in final mode, the system creates table F4812 records for each detail line within the Work Order Parts List table (F3111) and Work Order Routing table (F3112). When you create payable records to pay a service provider, the system creates a record within the billing details workfile for the covered expense and a separate record for the noncovered expense.

Table	Description
Parts Extension (F31171)	Based on the processing involved, it is possible for the system to update these fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Date Billed</li> <li>• Date Paid</li> <li>• Actual Billable Unit</li> <li>• Actual Payable Unit</li> <li>• Actual Billable Amount</li> <li>• Actual Payable Amount</li> </ul>
Routing Instructions - Extension (F31172)	Based on the processing involved, it is possible for the system to update these fields: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Date Billed</li> <li>• Date Paid</li> <li>• Actual Billable Rate</li> <li>• Actual Payable Rate</li> <li>• Actual Billable Amount</li> <li>• Actual Payable Amount</li> </ul>

**See Also**

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Processing Work Orders,” Working with Work Orders on the Web

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Capital Asset Management 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Adding Costs to Work Orders,” Posting Inventory Issues to the General Ledger

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Processing Journal Entries,” Posting Journal Entries

**Prerequisites**

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up work order document types in the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040) from the Work Order Setup menu (G1742).
- Set up inventory AAIs to track inventory cost.
- Ensure that the document type on the work order is set to *I* in the Work Order field on the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040).
- Set up AAIs to cost routings.
- Complete the parts and labor details for the applicable work orders.  
The prices for the parts and the cost of the labor are the basis for quotes.
- Define the processing options for the CRM - Manage Service Orders program (P90CD002) or the Work Order Revisions program (P17714) to process prepayment transactions.

## Forms Used to Process Work Orders

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Quote Inquiry	R17711	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Quote	Generate and print quotes for work orders.
Service Work Order - Manage [work order description]	W90CD002B	Daily Work order Processing (G1712), Work Order Entry Select the record, and then select the Accounting tab.	Create work order prepayments.
Work Order Revisions	W17714A	Daily Work order Processing (G1712), Work Order Entry Select the Accounting tab.	Create work order prepayments.
Inventory Issues Revision	W31113A	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Inventory Issues Complete the Skip to Order Number field and click Find. Select an item.	Issue material from a single location.
Select Multiple Locations	W42053B	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Inventory Issues	Issue materials from multiple locations.
Work With Work Order Time Entry	W311221B	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Time Entry Click Add to enter hours and quantities.	Enter time for work orders.

## Generating and Printing Quotes for Work Orders

Access the Work Order Quote Inquiry form.

1. Locate and select a work order for which you want to create a quote.
2. From the Row menu, select Costing/Analysis, and then select Work Order Quote.
3. On Online Work Order Quote Inquiry, review the quote.

The system displays the estimated quantities and amounts for all parts and labor, including taxes and the total amount of the work order.

4. To print the quote, select Print Quote from the Form menu.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Quote Program (R17711)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Work Order Quote program.

### Display

1. **Currency to Print** Specify which currency to print. Values are:

*F*: Foreign

*D*: Domestic

**2. Print Non-Billable Lines** Specify which detail lines appear on the report. Values are:

Blank: Print all detail lines.

*I*: Do not print detail lines that are designated as nonbillable by the Bill Y/N field.

**Vertex**

These processing options only pertain if Vertex’s Quantum sales and use tax software (third-party tax software) has been implemented.

**Billables**

**1. Parts Transaction Type,** Enter a value from UDC 73/TY (Vertex Transaction Type) that the system uses when you tax billable parts. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default value *SERVIC*.  
**2. Routing Transaction Type, and 3. Flat Rate Billing Transaction Type**

**Creating Work Order Prepayment Transactions**

Access the Service Work Order - Manage [work order description] form or the Work Order Revisions form.

Complete the payment information on the Accounting tab.

**Issuing Material from a Single Location**

Access the Inventory Issue Revisions form.

Issue 1/0	Item Number	Description	Account Number	Issues	Secondary Issues	Request Date
1	7185	Compressed Air		0.0001		07/01/05
1	7184	Replacement Bulb		0.0001		07/01/05
1						

Inventory Issue Revisions form

**Skip to Order Number** Enter a number identifying the original document. This can be an invoice number, work order number, sales order number, journal entry number, and so on.

<b>Issue Material For/UOM</b> (issue material for/unit of measure)	Enter the total quantity requested.
<b>Issue To</b>	Enter a number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system, such as employee, applicant, participant, customer, supplier, tenant, or location.
<b>Mt St</b> (material status)	Enter a value from UDC 31/MS (Material Status) that identifies the current status of a particular component on the work order.
<b>Quantity Ordered</b>	Enter the quantity of units affected by the transaction.
<b>UM</b> (unit of measure)	Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity. For example, it can represent a barrel, box, cubic meter, liter, hour, and so on.  On this form, if you leave this field blank, the system uses the value from the Parts List table and updates the quantities in the Item Location table in the primary unit of measure.
<b>Location</b>	Enter the storage location from which goods will be moved.
<b>Lot Serial Number</b>	Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

## Issuing Material from Multiple Locations

Access the Select Multiple Locations form.

1. Complete the Skip to Order Number field and click Find.
2. Select an item and click Select.
3. On Inventory Issue Revisions, complete the Issues field.
4. Select an item and then select Multi-Location from the Row menu.
5. On the Select Multiple Locations form, review the default information:
  - Quantity
  - Location
  - Lot / Serial

- Branch/Plant

<b>Issues</b>	Enter the total quantity requested.
<b>Quantity</b>	Enter the number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.  In the Manufacturing system and Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.
<b>Location</b>	Displays the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.
<b>Lot / Serial</b>	Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Inventory Issues Program (P31113)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the Work Order Inventory Issues program.

### Edits

These processing options control default values for the Inventory Issues program, as well as the status beyond which the system cannot issue inventory and the lot hold codes that still enable you to issue inventory to a lot. You can also determine whether an error message appears when an issue causes the on-hand quantity to become negative.

- 1. Document Type** Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that the system enters when issuing inventory. The document type identifies the origin and purpose of the document. Enter the document type to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Defined Codes form.
- 2. Work Order Status Code** Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of the work order that the system uses when a material issue has been performed. If you leave this field blank, the system does not update the work order header status code.
- 3. Material Status Code** Enter a value from UDC 31/MS (Material Status) that identifies the status of the material to use when the system issues material. If you leave this field blank, the system does not enter a material status code.
- 4. Work Order Status Code Limit** Specify the default status code that the system assigns to the work order header, at or beyond which the system cannot issue material.
- 5. Negative Quantity on Hand** Specify whether the system displays an error message when the material issued sets the on-hand quantity to a negative amount. Values are:  
Blank: Does not display.  
1: Displays.
- 6. Item Sales History** Specify whether the system updates the Item Sales History table (F4115) when you issue material. Values are:

Blank: Does not update the Sales Item History table.

*I*: Updates the Sales Item History table.

### 7. Unplanned Issues

Specify if the system processes unplanned issues for work orders.

Blank: The system does not process unplanned issues.

*I*: The system processes unplanned issues.

### 8. Purchase Order Document Type

Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that specifies the default document type of the purchase order associated with the simultaneous issue and receipt of material.

The purchase order document type identifies the document type that the system uses when searching for an open purchase order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses *OP* as the document type.

### 9. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to validate

Lot Group is the name of a user-defined list of allowed non-blank lot status codes. Entry of a Lot Group name in the Processing Option will enable this application to process lots whose lot status code is defined within the specified Lot Group Name.

## Display

These processing options control the display of values in the Inventory Issue program. For example, you can specify that the system only display components with valid issue type codes, and that the issue quantity is displayed with shrink or yield already applied.

#### 1. Issue Type Code

Specify whether the system displays all components or only components with a valid issue type code. Values are:

Blank: Displays components of all issue type codes.

*I*: Displays only components with valid issue type codes.

#### 2. Lot Number

Specify whether the system protects the Lot Number field from entry. Values are:

Blank: Allows you to enter a value in the Lot Number field.

*I*: Does not allow you to enter a value in the Lot Number field.

#### 3. Issue Material For

Specify whether the system enters the recommended issued quantity for all components with a valid issue type code.

The system uses the value from the Issue Material For field on the Work With Work Order Inventory Issue form. The system issues only items with an issue quantity. Values are:

Blank: Does not enter the quantity.

*I*: Automatically enters the quantity.

#### 4. Apply Shrink to Issue Quantity

Specify whether the system applies a parent item's shrink factor to the recommended issue quantity of a component item. Values are:

Blank: Does not apply the shrink factor to the issue quantity.

*I*: Applies the shrink factor to the issue quantity.

#### 5. Apply Yield to Issue Quantity

Specify whether the system applies operation scrap percentage to the recommended issue quantity of a component item. Values are:

Blank: Does not apply the operation scrap percent to the issue quantity.

*I*: Applies the operation scrap percent to the issue quantity.

#### **6. Select All Lines for Issue on Entry**

Specify whether the system processes unviewed records after you click OK. The detail area displays components one page at a time. Click OK before scrolling down to view and process all records. Values are:

Blank: Process.

*I*: Do not process.

#### **7. Display Only Open Lines**

Specify whether the system displays only open lines or all lines in the detail area. A line is considered open if it has not been closed by choosing Close Line from the Row menu. A line is also considered open if the order quantity is greater than the issued quantity. Values are:

Blank: All lines.

*I*: Open lines.

### **Versions**

These processing options control which version the system uses when you call these programs from the Inventory Issues program:

#### **1. Shortage Maintenance (P3118)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Shortage Maintenance program (P3118) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Shortage Maintenance program. Versions control how the Shortage Maintenance program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version.

#### **2. Open Purchase Orders (P3160W)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P4310) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Purchase Order Inquiry program.

#### **3. PO Receipts (P4312)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this field blank, the program uses the ZJDE0008 version of the Purchase Order Receipts program.

#### **4. Movement and Disposition (P43250)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Receipt Routing Movement and Disposition program (P43250) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this field blank, the program uses the ZJDE0002 version of the Receipt Routing Movement and Disposition program. Versions control how the Receipt Routing Movement and Disposition program displays information.

### **Equipment Management**

This processing option controls whether the system automatically enters the work order number into the Subledger field of the journal entry when processing maintenance orders.

#### **1. Work Order Number**

Specify whether to process maintenance work orders in the Run Equipment/Plant Management processing option. Also, specify whether the

system enters the work order number in the subledger field of the journal entry when the system processes the maintenance work order. Values are:

Blank: The system does not enter the work order number in the subledger field.

*I*: The system automatically enters the work order number in the subledger field.

## Interop

These processing options control the default transaction type for inventory issue and work order transactions, as well as whether the system writes a before image for the work order header.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Inventory Issue Transaction Type</b> | Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that the system uses for export processing. If you leave this field blank, the system does not use export processing.  |
| <b>2. Work Order Transaction Type</b>      | Specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing. |
| <b>3. Work Order Header Before Image</b>   | Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:<br><br>Blank: The system does not include the image.<br><br><i>I</i> : The system includes the image.                    |

## Reviewing and Approving Inventory Journal Entries

Access the Daily Work Order Processing menu (G1712), G/L Journal Review.

The G/L Journal Review program displays and updates information in the Batch Control Records (F0011) and the Account Ledger (F0911) tables. You can review information at different levels before posting journal entries. You can:

- Review a list of journal entry batches.
- Revise journal entry detail.

## Entering Time

Access the Time Entry Revisions form.

**Work Order Time Entry - Time Entry Revisions**

OK Delete Cancel Form Tools

Work Date\* 06/28/05 Batch Number 49661

Order Number/Type 451741 SV BAD CONNECTIONS IN THEIR ACD.

Item Number 7250

Records 1 - 2

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Order Number	Employee Number	Oper #	Ty Hrs	Shift Code	Begin Time	End Time	Hours	Quantity	UM	St	Employee Name
<input type="checkbox"/>		451741	6001	10.00	1	1			5.00				Allen, Ray
<input type="checkbox"/>		451741											

Time Entry Revisions form

**Work Date**

Enter a date that identifies the financial period to which the transaction is to be posted.

The company constants specify the date range for each financial period. You can have as many as 14 periods. Generally, period 14 is used for audit adjustments. The system validates this field for PBCO (posted before cutoff), PYEB (prior year ending balance), PACO (post after cutoff), and WACO (post way after cutoff) messages.

**Order Number**

Displays a number identifying the original document. This can be an invoice number, work order number, sales order number, journal entry number, and so on.

On this form, you can specify the order number or employee number in the processing options for the Hours and Quantities program.

**Ty Hrs (type hours)**

Enter a code that indicates the type of time entered. Values are:

- 1: Run labor hours.
- 2: Setup labor hours.
- 3: Machine hours.
- 4: Quantities completed.
- 5: Quantities scrapped.
- 9: Miscellaneous (such as piece rate bonus).

**Hours**

Enter the number of hours associated with each transaction.

**Quantity**

Enter the number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.

In the Manufacturing system and Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.

**UM (unit of measure)**

Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).

**St (status)** Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that identifies the current status of a work order or engineering change order as the operation steps in the routing are completed.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Time Entry Program (P311221)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the Work Order Time Entry program.

### Display

This processing option specifies how the system displays forms.

- 1. Display** Specify whether the system displays forms by employee number or order number. Values are:  
Blank: Employee Format Display  
*I*: Order Number Format Display

### Defaults

These processing options specify document types and status codes.

- 1. Enter the Document Type associated with Shop Floor Activity.** Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that is associated with shop floor activity. You define document type codes in the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040).
- 2. Work Order Status Code** Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that the system assigns to the work order when hours and quantities are posted to the work order routing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the work order status code.

### Edits

These processing options specify system edits.

- 1. Enter the Status Code beyond which Shop Floor Activity cannot be entered.** Enter a value from 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of a work order beyond which shop floor activity cannot be entered.
- 2. Quantity Verification** Specify whether the system verifies if the quantity complete and the quantity scrapped exceeds the quantity at operation.  
Blank: Disable Quantity Verification  
*I*: Enable Quantity Verification
- 3. Employee Rate** Specify whether the system displays the employee rate. Values are:  
Blank: Display  
*I*: Hide
- 4. Apply Yield to Completed Quantity** Specify whether the system applies the operation yield percentage to the quantity that the user completes at an operation. The yield percentage determines the scrap quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not apply

*I*: Apply

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch. Enter the version for each application.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Test Results Revisions (P3711), 2. Manufacturing Scheduling Workbench (P31225), and 3. Production Status (P31226)</b> | Specify a user-defined set of specifications that control how applications and reports run. You use versions to group and save a set of user-defined processing option values and data selection and sequencing options. Interactive versions are associated with applications (usually as a menu selection). Batch versions are associated with batch jobs or reports. To run a batch process, you must select a version. If you leave these processing options blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
| <b>4. Hours and Quantities Update (R31422)</b>  | Specify a group of items that can be processed together such as reports, Business Unit, or subledgers. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.   |

## Interop

These processing options specify default values for transaction type and work order header.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Work Order Transaction Type</b>    | Specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing. |
| <b>2. Work Order Header Before Image</b> | Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not include the image<br><br><i>I</i> : Include the image   |

## Updating Hours and Quantities

To run the Hours and Quantities Proof program, select Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Hours and Quantities Proof.

To run the Hours and Quantities Update program, select Daily Work Order Processing menu (G1712), Hours and Quantities Update.

## Setting Processing Options for the W.O. Hours and Quantity Update Program (R31422)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the W.O. Hours and Quantity Update program.

### Interop

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Transaction Type</b> | Specify the transaction type for the hours and quantities the system uses when processing outbound transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound processing. |
|----------------------------|--|

- 2. Outbound Subsystem UBE** (outbound subsystem universal batch engine) Specify whether the system calls the subsystem after the Hours and Quantities Update program (P31422) successfully processes the outbound transactions. Values are:
- Blank: Does not call.
- I*: Calls.

## SWM

- 1. S/WM Journal Entries** Specify whether the system creates journal entries for SWM Work Orders. Values are:
- Blank: Does not create.
- I*: Creates.
- 2. Flex Accounting** Indicate whether this program searches for flex accounting rules to populate cost objects in the Account Ledger table (F0911).
- The system requires flex accounting to attach cost objects to the journal entries. Values are:
- Blank: Does not use flex accounting.
- I*: Uses flex accounting.
- 3. General Ledger Date** Specify the date that appears on journal entries. If you leave this processing option blank, the program uses the system date.
- 4. Subledger** Specify whether the system uses the work order number as the default value in the Subledger field. Values are:
- Blank: Does not supply a default value.
- I*: Uses the work order number as the value.
- 5. Document Type** Specify the default document type that the system enters for journal entries on extra cost components if you do not use routings. If you use routings, the system automatically assigns a document type of *IH*. If you leave this field blank, the system uses document type *IH*.

## Defaults

- 1. Work Order Status Code** Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that the system uses to update the work order when hours and quantities are posted to the work order routing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the work order status code.

## Reviewing and Approving Cost Routing Journal Entries

To run the General Journal Review program, select Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), G/L Journal Review.

The General Journal Review program (P0911B) updates and displays information in the Batch Control (F0011) and the Account Ledger (F0911) tables. You can review information at different levels before posting journal entries.

You can:

- Review a list of journal entry batches.

- Revise journal entry detail.

## Posting Cost Routing Journal Entries to the General Ledger

To post cost routing journal entries to the general ledger, select Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Post Inventory to G/L.

After you enter, review, and approve cost routing journal entries (batch type equal to 0), post them to the general ledger. You can use various methods to post journal entries.

---

## Billing and Paying Work Orders

This section provides an overview of work order billing and paying and discusses how to:

- Generate the work order workfile.
- Set processing options for the S/WM Work Order Workfile Generation program (R1775).

## Understanding Work Order Billing and Paying

The typical billing and payment process includes accumulating work orders to bill and pay, creating and printing invoices, and recording journal entries for income and receivables. The typical payment process includes accumulating work orders for payment, creating and printing invoices, and recording journal entries for payables.

Invoices are based on billable work orders, and the first step in the billing process is to accumulate the billable work orders. Vouchers are based on payable work orders, and the first step in the payment process is to accumulate payable orders.

When you perform work order billing, you create accounts receivable entries for customers who you invoice. You also create accounts payable entries for service providers whom you pay. Based on a processing option in the SWM Work Order Workfile Generation program (R1775), you can select whether to process billable and payable records at the same time or perform one process before the other.

When you run Work Order Workfile Generation, the system gathers the work orders that are eligible for billing and payment from the Work Order Parts List table (F3111), the Parts Extension table (F31171), the Work Order Routing table (F3112) and the Routing Instructions - Extension table (F31172) and then creates Billing Detail Workfile records (F4812).

For multicurrency environments, the system retrieves currency information from these sources:

Source	Currency Information
When billing for a part or routing	Domestic: Currency code of the company to which the work order business unit belongs.  Foreign: Currency code of the customer within the Customer Master.
When paying for a part or routing	Domestic: Currency code of the company to which the work order business unit belongs.  Foreign: Currency code of the service provider within the Supplier Master.

## Customer Invoice Processing

When you generate the work order workfile using SWM Work Order Workfile Generation (R1775), the system gathers the orders that are eligible for billing from these tables:

- Work Order Master File (F4801).
- Service Order Extension (F4817).
- Work Order Parts List (F3111).
- Parts Extension (F31171).
- Work Order Routing (F3112).
- Routing Instructions - Extension (F31172).

The system then creates records in the Billing Detail Workfile table (F4812).

After you generate the work order workfile, you must continue the standard billing process, which includes:

- Generating the invoice workfile using the Service Billing Invoice Generation program (P48121).
- Printing invoices using the Invoice Print Selection program (R48504).
- Generating the Invoice Journal using the Journal Generation program (R48131).
- Creating accounts receivable (AR) and GL entries using the Create A/R Entries program (R48199).
- Posting the AR and GL entries using the General Ledger Post Report program (R09801).

Run the Service Billing Invoice Generation program to group workfile transactions and assign invoice numbers. When you run the this program, the system summarizes one or more workfile transactions into pay item records. Pay items are the billing lines that make up the total amount of a specific invoice. The system stores pay item information in the Invoice Summary Work File table (F4822), and updates the workfile transaction records with the new invoice information and the sequence and summarization key information.

After you run the Service Billing Invoice Generation program, you can print invoices for customers for services provided to them.

To complete the billing process, you must create accounts receivable and general ledger entries. You first create preliminary accounts receivable and general ledger entries using the Journal Generation program (R48131). When the system creates preliminary accounts receivable and general ledger entries, you can review the resulting reports, the Billing Journal Register and the Invoice Journal Generation Report, to determine whether the entries were generated with errors.

After you ensure that no errors are within the batch, you can create the final accounts receivable entries, using Create AR Entries, and then post invoices to the general ledger.

## Service Provider Voucher Processing

When you generate the work order workfile using SWM Work Order Workfile Generation (R1775), the system gathers the orders that are eligible for payables and creates records in the Billing Detail Workfile (F4812). After you generate the work order workfile, you must continue the standard voucher process, which includes:

- Generating the voucher workfile using the Voucher Generation program (R48122).
- Printing vouchers.
- Generating the Voucher Journal using the Journal Generation program (R48131).
- Creating AP and GL entries using the Billing Vouchers A/P - G/L Journal Generation program (R48197).
- Posting the AP and GL entries using the General Ledger Post Report program (R09801).

Run the Voucher Generation program to group workfile transactions and assign voucher numbers. The system stores pay item information in the Voucher Summary table (F4823). In addition, the system updates the workfile transaction records with the new voucher information and the sequence and summarization key information.

To complete the voucher process, you must create accounts payable and general ledger entries. You first create preliminary accounts payable and general ledger entries using the Journal Generation program (R48131). After the system creates preliminary accounts payable and general ledger entries, you can determine whether the entries were generated with errors by reviewing the associated reports, the Journal Edit Register and the Journal Audit Report. After you ensure that the batch contains no errors, you can create the final accounts payable entries by running the Create A/P Entries program (R48197). You then post vouchers to the general ledger, by running the standard General Ledger Post Report program.

## Generating the Work Order Workfile

To run the Work Order Workfile, access the Periodic Work Order Processing menu (G1722), Work Order Workfile Generation.

## Setting Processing Options for the SWM Work Order Workfile Generation Program (R1775)

Use these processing options to supply default values for the SWM Work Order Workfile Generation program.

### Process

These processing options specify default values for generating work orders.

- 1. Proof or Final Mode** Specify whether to run the program in proof or final mode. Values are:  
Blank: Proof Mode  
*I*: Final Mode
- 2. Work Center or Report** Specify where the system writes errors. Values are:  
Blank: Write errors to work center.  
*I*: Write errors to Report.
- 3. Bill Work Orders** Specify whether to bill work orders. Values are:  
Blank: Bill  
*I*: Do not bill

- 4. Pay Work Orders** Specify whether to pay work orders. Values are  
Blank: Pay  
*1*: Do not pay
- 5. Use Price Adjustment History** Specify whether the system uses price adjustment history information from the Price Adjustment Ledger File table (F4074) for detailed adjustments. Values are:  
Blank: Do not use  
*1*: Use

## Billables

These processing options specify billing default information.

- 1. Parts/Labor Pricing** Specify how the system should price billable parts and labor. Values are:  
Blank: No actual billable amounts  
*1*: All  
*2*: Do not calculate
- 2. Billable Subledger Default** Specify the default value of the subledger field for billables. Values are:  
Blank: No Default  
*1*: Work Order Number  
*2*: Customer Number  
*3*: Site Number  
*4*: Short Item Number  
*5*: Contract Number  
*6*: Equipment Number
- 3. Date Billed** Specify which date the system uses to update the date billed when you run the report in final mode. Values are:  
Blank: System Date  
*1*: Estimated Start Date on Service Order

## Payables

These processing options specify payables default information.

- 1. Parts/Labor Pricing** Specify how the system should price payable parts and labor. Values are:  
Blank: No actual payable amounts  
*1*: All  
*2*: Do not calculate
- 2. Payable Subledger Default** Specify the default value of the subledger field for payables. Values are:  
Blank: No Default  
*1*: Work Order Number

- 2: Customer Number
- 3: Site Number
- 4: Short Item Number
- 5: Contract Number
- 6: Equipment Number
- 7: Service Provider Number

### 3. Date Paid

Specify which date the system uses to update the date paid when you run the report in final mode. Values are:

Blank: Use System Date

1: Use Estimated Start Date on Work Order

## Vertex

These processing options only pertain if Vertex's Quantum Sales and Use Tax Software (third-party tax software) has been implemented.

## Billables

These processing options specify Vertex billing default information.

- 1. Parts Transaction Type,** Enter a value from UDC 73/TY (Vertex Transaction Type) that the system uses
- 2. Labor Transaction Type,** when taxing billable parts, billable labor, or flat rate billings. If you leave these
- and 3. Flat Rate Billings** processing options blank, the system uses the *SERVIC* value.
- Transaction Type**

## Payables

These processing options specify Vertex payables default information. These processing options are identical to those for specifying Vertex billing default information.

## CHAPTER 7

# Working with Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims

This chapter provides a general overview of warranty claims and supplier recovery claims and discusses how to:

- Work with warranty claims.
- Work with supplier recovery claims.
- Work with interoperability for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.

---

## Understanding Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims

This section provides overviews of:

- Warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.
- Multicurrency transactions for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.
- Checklist for setting up warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.

### Common Elements Used in This Chapter

<b>Accounts Payable</b>	Enter an option to specify how a dealer is reimbursed for a claim or how a claim is paid by a supplier. For example, dealers can request payment for a claim through the standard accounts payable process.
<b>Accounts Receivable</b>	Enter an option to specify how a dealer is reimbursed for a claim or how a claim is paid by a supplier. For example, dealers can request credits to their accounts receivable accounts.
<b>Causal Part</b>	Enter the item number of the part that caused the problem.
<b>Component Code - System</b>	<p>In the first field, enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 17/C6 (Component Code - System) that indicates a specific system, such as the air conditioning system, that is associated with a piece of equipment. The system uses the UDCs for the system, the assembly, and the part to identify a particular position within the equipment.</p> <p>In the second field, enter a value from UDC 17/C7 (Component Code - Assembly) that indicates the location of a specific assembly, such as the air conditioning compressor, within a piece of equipment.</p>

	In the third field, enter a value from UDC 17/C8 (Component Code - Part) that indicates the location of a specific part, such as the fuse to the air conditioning compressor clutch, within a piece of equipment.
<b>Contract Number/Type</b>	<p>Enter a number that identifies the original document, such as a voucher, invoice, or journal entry. On entry forms, you can assign the document number or let the system assign it using the Next Numbers program (P0002).</p> <p>Matching document numbers (DOCM) identify related documents in the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable systems. Examples of original and matching documents are:</p> <p>Accounts Payable:</p> <p>Original document - voucher</p> <p>Matching document - payment</p> <p>Accounts Receivable:</p> <p>Original document - invoice</p> <p>Matching document - receipt</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> In the Accounts Receivable system, these transactions simultaneously generate original and matching documents: deductions, unapplied receipts, chargebacks, and drafts.</p> <hr/>
<b>Covered G/L Category</b> (covered general ledger category)	Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the GL Offset to use when the system is searching for the account to which it will post the covered portion (by warranty or contract) of the accounting transaction. If you do not want to specify a GL Offset, you can enter four asterisks in this field or you can leave this field blank. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the GL Offset from Inventory.
<b>Current Balance Meter 1</b>	Enter the current balance of meter 1.
<b>Defect Code</b>	Enter a value from UDC 17/DC (Defect Code) that indicates the type of defect.
<b>Failure Date</b>	Enter the date of the equipment failure.
<b>Lot/SN</b> (lot/serial number)	Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
<b>Non-Covered G/L Category</b> (non-covered general ledger category)	Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the GL Offset to use when the system is searching for the account to which it will post the non-covered portion of the accounting transaction. If you do not want to specify a GL Offset, you can enter four asterisks in this field or you can leave this field blank. If you leave the field blank, the system uses the GL Offset from Inventory.
<b>Order Number</b>	Enter a number that identifies an original document. This document can be a voucher, a sales order, an invoice, unapplied cash, a journal entry, and so on.
<b>Paper Button</b>	<p>An button that runs the entitlement.</p> <p>You can set a processing option on Supplier Recovery Claims (P1779) to automatically check entitlements.</p>

If a supplier contract exists to cover this claim, the system displays the contract number on the Accounting tab of the supplier recovery claim. The system also displays the percent covered on the parts list and the labor detail of the claim.

**Payment Instrument**

Enter a value from UDC 00/PY (Payment Instrument) that specifies how payments are made by the customer. For example:

C: Check

D: Draft

T: Electronic funds transfer

**Repair Date**

Enter the date that the equipment was repaired.

**Service Type**

Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that indicates the classification of a work order or engineering change order. You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.

**Status**

Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that describes the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.

---

**Important!** The Status Code must be correct for the Document Type and the Service Type. The system checks the status of the equipment against the product registration status (Product Registration Activity Rules, P17052) to determine whether the equipment is eligible for a supplier recovery claim.

---

## Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims

Manufacturers commonly sell their products through a network of distributors and service their products through a network of authorized service dealers. The manufacturer provides the base and extended warranties, while the distributor provides the actual service.

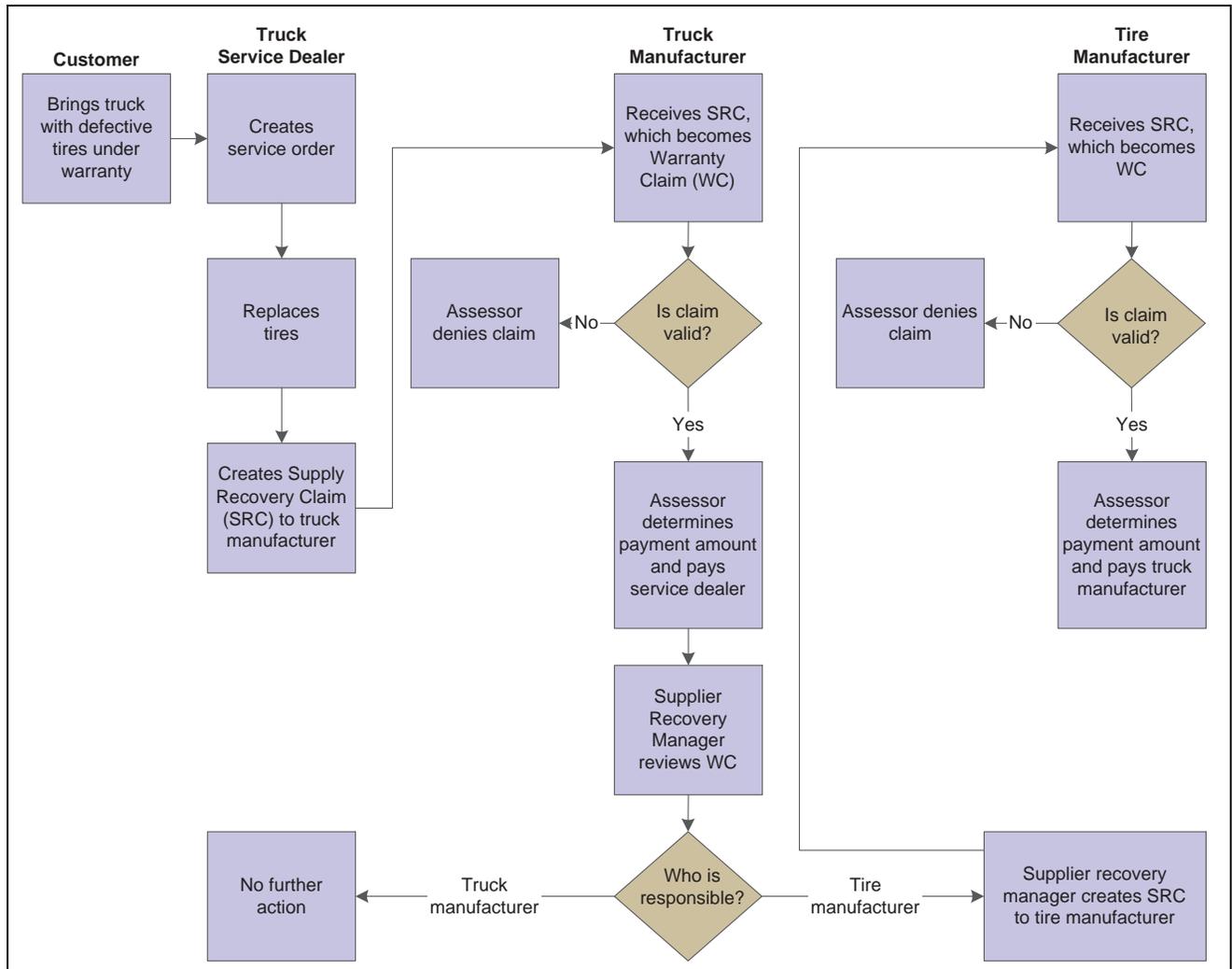
If the product fails, the distributor provides and pays for the service. The distributor then creates a claim to the manufacturer to recover some or all of the service cost.

The supplier provides parts to the manufacturer. The supplier might warranty those parts. If a product or part fails, the manufacturer creates a claim to the supplier to recover some or all of the parts cost.

Service dealers and assessors use the warranty claims programs to enter and manage warranty claims. Features include the assessment, approval, or rejection of claims, as well as the generation of supplier recovery claims from warranty claims.

Recovery managers use the supplier recovery programs to enter and manage supplier recovery claims. Supplier recovery claims are claims made by the manufacturer to the supplier for reimbursement for the warranty-related costs that are associated with a warranty claim or work order when the cause of the defect was a supplied part.

This graphic illustrates an example of the process for a claim involving defective tires:



Example of supplier recovery claim and warranty claim

In this example, a customer brings his truck to the service dealer for tire replacement. Note that supplier recovery claims are always outbound transactions, whereas warranty claims are inbound transactions.

## Warranty and Supplier Recovery Terms

These terms and concepts relate to warranty claims and supplier recovery claims:

### Manufacturer

A business that manufactures products and sells them to dealers or directly to customers.

### Dealer

A business that sells products to the end customer and that provides service on those products. Also known as a distributor.

### Supplier

A business that supplies parts to the manufacturer. Suppliers often warranty their parts by way of supplier contracts.

### Product Registration

A program in Service Management that enables the dealer or the end customer to register ownership. This registration usually marks the beginning of the warranty period.

<b>Warranty Claim</b>	A claim entered by the dealer to the manufacturer to recover costs (such as parts and labor) incurred in the repair of the product.
<b>Supplier Recovery Claim</b>	A claim entered by the manufacturer to the supplier to recover parts costs, if the supplier's parts failed.
<b>Service Contract</b>	A warranty provided by the manufacturer that applies to the product purchased by the end customer.
<b>Supplier Contract</b>	A contract between the manufacturer and the supplier that indicates the coverage for parts that are used in the manufacture of the end product.
<b>Assessor</b>	An employee of the manufacturer who reviews and then approves or denies warranty claims from the dealer.
<b>Supplier Recovery Manager</b>	An employee of the manufacturer who reviews warranty claims to determine the costs that can be recovered from the supplier. The recovery manager enters the supplier recovery claims.

## Multicurrency Transactions for Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims

Effective with the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne 8.9 release, if a parts or labor record exists for a warranty claim or a supplier recovery claim, you cannot change the dealer for a warranty claim or the supplier for a supplier recovery claim, if that change would result in different currency codes.

Two types of labor lines are specified by the Source field (LSRCE) value from the Labor Detail program (P17712), as follows:

- L-source = labor lines.
- T-source = third-party invoice lines, which have the flexibility to contain different currency information, if needed.

These currency values are consistent between the header, parts lines, and L-source labor lines:

- Base Currency field or Currency Code field.
- Transaction Currency (To Currency Code field or Currency field).
- Foreign/Domestic Mode.
- Exchange Rate.

### Considerations for Header Fields

Keep in mind these considerations for header fields and multicurrency:

- The base currency default value is derived from the company.  
The company can be derived from the responsible business unit. You cannot change the value in the Base Currency field.
- The system supplies the transaction currency default value from:
  - The service dealer's AR record for a warranty claim.
  - The supplier's AP record for a supplier recovery claim.

You can change the value in the transaction currency fields until you attach parts detail or labor detail.

- If currencies are different, the system supplies the Foreign default value in the Foreign/Domestic Mode field.

You can change the value in this field until you attach parts detail or labor detail.

- If currencies are the same, the system supplies the Domestic default value in the Foreign/Domestic Mode field.

You cannot change the value in this field. Also, the default value of the exchange rate is zero, which you cannot change.

- The system supplies the default exchange rate based on the two currencies from the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).

You can change the value in this field until you attach parts detail or labor detail.

- After you attach parts detail or labor detail, you cannot change the service dealer for a warranty claim or the supplier for a supplier recovery claim.

### Considerations for Parts and Labor Fields

Keep in mind these considerations for Parts and Labor fields and multicurrency:

- You can change the transaction currency, exchange rate, and foreign/domestic mode:
  - If no existing parts lines exist.
  - If no existing L-source labor lines exist.

When you save the parts and labor lines, the system writes any changes (to the transaction currency, exchange rate, or foreign/domestic mode) back to the header of the claim.

- If you do not enter values for T-source labor lines, the values for transaction currency, exchange rate, and foreign/domestic mode are the same as the values for the L-source labor lines.

You can change the T-source labor lines until you save the record.

## Checklist for Setting Up Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims

You must complete these setup checklist for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.

### User-Defined Codes (UDCs)

Complete the UDCs setup:

- Set up the service types (UDC 00/TY).

You also must set up document types for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims. See Document Type Maintenance under the G1740 heading.

- Set up the status codes (UDC 00/SS) for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.

Status codes control the document status in relation to the Work Order Activity Rules (P4826). The status of the warranty claim indicates which user (service dealer, assessor, or supplier recovery manager) can make changes to certain fields.

### From the Service & Warranty Setup menu (G1740):

Complete the service and warranty setup:

- Service & Warranty Constants, Warranty Claims tab and Supplier Recovery Claims tab: set the Use Base Price field.
- Document Type Maintenance, for both warranty claims and supplier recovery claims document types:

Work Order Definition tab: set up the work order types (UDC 48/OT).

- Address Book Revisions, Supplier Information Revisions and Service Provider Revisions: set up the adjustment schedule for claims and the reimbursement method.

If you pay suppliers, they must have supplier master records. If you invoice customers, they must have customer master records.

### **From the Warranty Claim Setup menu (G1747):**

Complete the warranty claim setup:

- Assessor Defaults: set up the assessor for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims (controlled through the Activity Types processing option).

- Set up the Assessor Default Rules sequence for each.

The time appears on warranty claims and supplier recovery claims. Assessors can use the time to determine the generally acceptable amount of time required to repair the equipment.

- Work Order Activity Rules: set up rules that control who can alter values on warranty claims at a given status.

Valid roles for the Edit Authority field include dealer, assessor, or supplier recovery manager.

---

**Important!** If you do not set up the edit authority, you will not be able to process warranty claims.

---

### **From the Equipment Master Setup menu (G1741):**

Complete the equipment master setup:

- Product Registration Status Rules: set up the status rules that control which claims you can add to an equipment record, including claim eligibility.
- Warranty Default Entry: set up the base warranty default values for service contracts.

### **From Interactive Versions (IV):**

Set the processing options for these programs:

- Parts Detail (P17710).
- Set the Labor Detail (P17712).

### **From the Daily Contract Processing menu (G1714):**

Service Contract Entry: set up the entitlement rules sequence for warranty claims (Warranty Claims form exit).

### **From the Supplier Recovery Daily Processing menu (G1718):**

Set the Supplier Recovery Claims (P1779) processing options as follows:

- Default tab: set the document type.
- Versions tab: set the parts details version and labor details version.

### **From the Daily Warranty Claim Processing menu (G1717):**

Set the Warranty Claim Entry (P1777) processing options as follows:

- Defaults tab: set the document type.

- Versions tab: if you are creating supplier recovery claims from warranty claims, be sure to set up the correct version of R1776 (PO to create supplier recovery claim version).

---

**Important!** Process tab: set the processing option for enabling functions related to service dealers, assessors, or supplier recovery managers. Programs are hard-coded to enable certain user roles (such as assessors) to view or edit claims. If you do not set this processing option correctly, users will not have the correct permissions to perform their roles.

---

- Supplier Recovery Claim Generation: set the Create Supplier Recovery Claims (R1776) batch version processing options as follows:

Defaults tab: set the supplier recovery document type, service type, and current status.

---

## Managing Warranty Claims

This section provides an overview of warranty claims management, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter warranty claims.
- Set processing options for the Warranty Claims program (P1777).
- Submit warranty claims.
- Set processing options for the SWM Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation program (R177701).

## Understanding Warranty Claims Management

Service dealers and assessors use the Warranty Claims program (P1777) differently to perform their tasks. The warranty claim is entitled against the customer's service contract.

Service dealers use this program to enter new warranty claims and inquire on the status of outstanding claims. The program requires minimal data to enter a claim, including any repair details.

Assessors use this program to evaluate submitted warranty claims so that they can approve or reject them. The program provides the information that is needed to make a claim approval decision, and assessors enter details about the claim approvals or rejections. The program is also an entry point for creating and maintaining Returned Material Authorizations (RMAs) for returned parts.

The program can use Advanced Pricing to obtain the Claimed Unit Rate and the Approved Unit Rate, taking into consideration the terms and conditions that are specified in the service contracts with the customers.

### Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions for Warranty Claims

You must create Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAIs) for each unique combination of company, document type, and GL class (GL offset account), and cost type that you want to use. Each AAI is associated with a specific GL account that consists of a business unit; an object; and, optionally, a subsidiary.

When you set up AAIs for Service Management, the system uses distribution AAIs for warranty claims billing and paying. These distribution AAIs are warranty claims-related:

- 1723, Warranty Claim Price Adjustment.
- 1724, Warranty Claim Offset.
- 1743, Warranty Claim A/R Offset.

- 1785, Warranty Claim A/P Offset.
- 1725, Supplier Recovery Price Adjustment.
- 1726, Supplier Recovery Offset.
- 1744, Supplier Recovery A/R Offset.
- 1786, Supplier Recovery A/P Offset.

Based on the four key fields, Company, Document Type, GL Class Code, and Cost Type, the system retrieves the GL Account to use when creating an entry in Workfile Revisions (P4812).

## Warranty Claims Processing

After you enter warranty claims, you use the Warranty Claim Workfile Generation program (R177701) to generate the payables or receivables records for the dealer. Warranty claims and supplier recovery claims use the same workfile generation program; only a processing option setting on the Process tab differs. (You set it either for warranty claims or for supplier recovery claims.) The program includes this information in the submittal:

- Warranty claim number
- Dealer details
- Causal part information
- Failure information

### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Work Orders 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up the Work Order System,” Setting Up Activity Rules for Work Orders

## Prerequisite

Complete the checklist for setting up warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.

See [Chapter 7, “Working with Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims,” Checklist for Setting Up Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims, page 266.](#)

## Form Used to Manage Warranty Claims

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Warranty Claim Revisions	W1777C	Daily Warranty Claim Processing menu (G1717), Warranty Claim Entry.  Click Add on the Work With Warranty Claims form.  Select the General tab.  Select the Classification tab.  Select the Accounting tab	Enter a warranty claim.

## Entering Warranty Claims

Access the Warranty Claim Revisions form.

**Warranty Claim Entry - Warranty Claim Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Order Number 453296 W/C Service Type\* Y On-site Repair

**General** Classification Accounting Attachment

**Dealer**

Service Dealer\* 4319 *Appliance Sales and Service*

Dealer Reference 5523 Current Status W4 *Warranty Claim process*

Assessor 4806 *Maria Zepeda*

**Product**

Equipment Number 34690 *Commercial Clothes Washer*

Inventory Item Number 7210 *Commercial Clothes Washer*

Lot/Serial Number 4307

Product Model W500 Product Family APP

Customer Number 4250 *Central Gas Stations*

**Meter Reading**

Current Balance Meter 1

Current Balance Meter 2

Current Balance Meter 3

**Failure**

Causal Part 72102 *Motor, Commercial Washer*

Causal Part Business Unit 930 *LM Service Center* Supplier Lot 7264

Causal Supplier 4317 *Appliance Parts and Supply* Failure Date\* 06/05/05

Defect Code QD *Quality defect* Repair Date\* 06/07/05

Component Code - Part

Failure Description\* WASHER STOPPED TURNING

Warranty Claim Revisions form

## Setting Processing Options for the Warranty Claims Program (P1777)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Warranty Claims program.

### Defaults

These processing options specify default values for warranty claims.

- 1. Document Type** Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that specifies the default document type that the system uses when entering a claim. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction.
- 2. Service Type** Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that specifies the order type that the system uses when entering a claim. The order type indicates the type classification of a claim.
- 3. Category Code 01** Enter a value from UDC 00/W1 (Category Code 01) that the system uses as a default value. This category code indicates the current stage or phase of development for a claim. You can assign a claim to only one phase code at a time.
- 4. Category Code 02, through 12. Category Code 10** Enter values from the appropriate UDCs for Category Codes 02 through 10 as needed.

- 13. Repair Date** Specify whether the system uses the current date as the default repair date. Values are:  
Blank: Use.  
*I*: Do not use.
- 14. Branch** Specify a value for the Branch that the system uses as a default value for new claims.
- 15. Responsible Business Unit** Specify a value for the Responsible Business Unit that the system uses as a default value when entering new claims.
- 16. Supplier Recovery Flag** Specify a default value for the Supplier Recovery Flag. This field specifies whether a work order or warranty claim is eligible as a source for a supplier recovery claim. This code also specifies the supplier against whom the claim is created.

## Edits

These processing options specify default requirements for meter readings.

- 1. Require Meter Reading 1, 2. Require Meter Reading 2, and 3. Require Meter Reading 3** Specify whether the system requires a value in the first, second, or third meter reading fields. Values are:  
Blank: Do not require a value.  
*I*: Require a value.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to launch from Warranty Claims.

- 1. Product Registration (P17051) Version** Specify the version of the Product Registration program (P17051). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 2. Return Material Authorization Revisions (P400511) Version** Specify the version of the Return Material Authorization Revisions program (P400511). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 3. Supplier Recovery Claims (P1779) Version** Specify the version of the Supplier Recovery Claims program (P1779). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 4. Parts Detail (P17710) Version** Specify the version of the Parts Detail program (P17710). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 5. Labor Detail (P17712) Version** Specify the version of the Labor Detail program (P17712). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 6. Create Supplier Recovery Claim (R1776) Version** Specify the version of the Create Supplier Recovery Claims program (R1776). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.
- 7. Entitlement Inquiry (P1723) Version** Specify the version of the Entitlements Inquiry program (P1723). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.
- 8. Work With RMA (P40051) Version** Specify the version to be used for Work With Returned Material Authorization (P40051). If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

## Process

These processing options specify the default values used in processing warranty claims.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Enable the application functionalities related</b>       | Specify who can use the application for creating or updating a warranty claim. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Service dealers<br><i>1</i> : Assessors<br><i>2</i> : Supplier recovery managers   |
| <b>2. Product Registration Validation</b>                      | Specify whether the system validates the registration status of the equipment number against the product registration activity rules. These rules indicate whether equipment at a particular status is eligible for a warranty claim. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Validate the product registration. If the equipment is not eligible for a warranty claim, the system generates a warning but does not pause processing.<br><i>1</i> : Validate the product registration. If the equipment is not eligible for a warranty claim, the system generates an error and pauses processing until the error is corrected.<br><i>2</i> : Do not validate the product registration. |
| <b>3. Service Dealer against the Selling Dealer validation</b> | Specify how the system processes information if the service dealer on the warranty claim is different from the selling dealer on the equipment master record. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not check for differences.<br><i>1</i> : Determine whether the selling and service dealers are the same. If not, the system generates a warning but does not pause processing.<br><i>2</i> : Determine whether the selling and service dealers are the same. If not, the system generates an error and pauses processing until the error is corrected.   |
| <b>4. Assign Assessor to a claim</b>                           | Specify whether the system assigns the assessor to the new warranty claim based on information from the Assessor Defaults table (F17113). Values are:<br><br>Blank: Assign.<br><i>1</i> : Do not assign.  |
| <b>5. Entitlement Checking</b>                                 | Specify whether the system performs entitlement checking and which method to use. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not perform entitlement checking.<br><i>1</i> : Use the Entitlement Dates table (F1791) to check entitlements.<br><i>2</i> : Check entitlements, but do not use the Entitlement Dates table.   |
| <b>6. Allow Defaulted Service Dealer to Change</b>             | Specify whether the system allows changes to the Service Dealer field. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not allow changes.<br><i>1</i> : Allow changes.   |
| <b>7. Claim status to indicate Approval</b>                    | Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that specifies the approval status.  |

<b>8. Claim status to indicate Denial</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that specifies the denial status.
<b>9. Check for duplicate dealer reference</b>	Specify whether the system checks for a duplicate dealer reference number in other warranty claim records. Values are:  Blank: Check for a duplicate dealer reference. If such a reference exists, the system generates a warning but does not pause processing. <i>1</i> : Check for a duplicate dealer reference. If such a reference exists, the system generates an error and pauses processing until the error is corrected. <i>2</i> : Do not check for a duplicate dealer reference.
<b>10. Validate lot numbers for Product and 11. Validate lot numbers for Causal Part</b>	Specify whether the system verifies if a lot number exists in the Lot/Serial Number field or the Supplier Lot field. Values are:  Blank: Does not verify. <i>1</i> : Verifies. <hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you enter <i>1</i> , the system only verifies that a lot number has been entered. It does not verify whether the lot number is valid. <hr/>
<b>12. Automatically add parts line while adding a claim</b>	Specify whether the system adds a default parts line with the causal part when you create a warranty claim. Values are:  Blank: Does not add. <i>1</i> : Adds.
<b>13. Automatically add labor line while adding a claim</b>	Specify whether the system adds a default labor line for the standard repair time when you create a warranty claim. You can use the Standard Repair Time Entry program (P1771) to maintain the standard repair time for a combination of these fields:  Item Number Product Model Product Family Component Code System Component Code Assembly Component Code Parts Values are: Blank: Do not add. <i>1</i> : Add.

## Submitting Warranty Claims

To run the SWM Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation program, access the Periodic Warranty Claim Processing menu (G1727), Warranty Claim Workfile Generation.

## Setting Processing Options for the SWM Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation Program (R177701)

Use these processing options to set default values for the workfile generation program.

### Process

These processing options specify default values for processing warranty claims or supplier recovery claims.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Process Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery</b> | Specify whether the system processes a warranty claim or a supplier recovery record. Values are:<br>Blank: Warranty claim records.<br><i>1</i> : Supplier recovery records.   |
| <b>2. Proof or Final Mode</b>                      | Specify whether to run this program in proof or final mode. Both modes print the records that are processed, but only final mode updates the tables. Values are:<br>Blank: Proof mode<br><i>1</i> : Final mode  |
| <b>3. Write Errors</b>                             | Specify whether the system writes errors to the Work Center or to the report. Values are:<br>Blank: Write errors to the Work Center<br><i>1</i> : Write errors to the report  |
| <b>4. Use Price Adjustment History</b>             | Specify whether the system uses price adjustment history information from the Price Adjustment Ledger File table (F4074) for detailed adjustments. Values are:<br>Blank: Use the GL class code from the detail line or work order.<br><i>1</i> : Use the GL class code from the price adjustment history records. |

### Supplier Recovery

These processing options specify default values for supplier recovery claims.

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>1. Billable Subledger Default</b> | Specify the value of the subledger field for billables. Values are:<br>Blank: No default<br><i>1</i> : Work order number<br><i>2</i> : Customer number<br><i>3</i> : Site number<br><i>4</i> : Short item number<br><i>5</i> : Contract number<br><i>6</i> : Equipment number |
| <b>2. Date Billed</b>                | Specify which date the system uses to update the date billed when you run the report in final mode. Values are:<br>Blank: System date   |

*I*: Estimated start date on the work order

## Warranty Claim

These processing options specify default values for warranty claims.

### 1. Payable Subledger Default

Specify the value of the subledger field for payables. Values are:

Blank: No default

*I*: Work order number

2: Customer number

3: Site number

4: Short item number

5: Contract number

6: Equipment number

### 2. Date Paid

Specify which date the system uses to update the date paid when you run the report in final mode. Values are:

Blank: System date

*I*: Estimated start date on the work order

## Vertex (FUTURE)

These processing options only pertain if Vertex's Quantum Sales and Use Tax Software (third-party tax software) has been implemented.

## Billables

### 1. Parts Transaction Type, 2. Labor Transaction Type, and 3. Flat Rate Billings Transaction Type

Specify which type of transaction the system uses when taxing billable parts, billable labor, or flat rate billings. Enter a value from UDC 73/TY. If you leave these processing options blank, the system uses the *SERVIC* value.

## Payables

These processing options specify Vertex payables default values. These processing options are identical to those for specifying Vertex billing default values.

---

# Managing Supplier Recovery Claims

This section provides an overview of supplier recovery management, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Enter supplier recovery claims.
- Set processing options for the Supplier Recovery Claims program (P1779).
- Submit supplier recovery claims.

## Understanding Supplier Recovery Management

Recovery managers use the Supplier Recovery Claim Entry program (P1779) to enter claim information. The program can use Advanced Pricing to obtain the Claimed Unit Rate and the Approved Unit Rate, considering the terms and conditions that are specified in the contracts with the suppliers. You can also use this program to create a supplier recovery claim without a warranty claim.

### Supplier Recovery Claims Processing

Recovery managers use the Supplier Recovery Claim Entry program (P1779) to enter a new claim or inquire on the status of an existing claim. The supplier recovery claim is entitled against the supplier's contract.

Supplier recovery claims (SRCs) are outbound transactions. When a part that is covered under warranty needs to be replaced, the supplier recovery manager of the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) creates an outbound SRC against the supplier of the part.

After you enter supplier recovery claims, you use the Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation program (R177701) to generate the payables or receivables records from the supplier. Warranty claims and supplier recovery claims use the same workfile generation program; only a processing option on the Process tab differs. (You set it either for warranty claims or for supplier recovery claims.) The program includes this information in the submittal:

- Supplier recovery claim number.
- Supplier details.
- Causal part information.
- Failure information.
- Details about the supplier recovery claim.

### Examples

Consider these examples of supplier recovery claims:

- A bus company creates an order for repair work on an air conditioner and an engine.  
Both parts are covered by supplier contracts. From some of the detail lines of the work order, the bus company creates two claims to send to two vendors.
- A car manufacturer creates SRCs for causal parts and peripheral parts damage due to faulty tires.  
From all parts included in the header of the work order, the manufacturer creates a claim to send to the tire supplier.

### Prerequisite

Complete the checklist for setting up warranty claims and supplier recovery claims.

See [Chapter 7, “Working with Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims,” Checklist for Setting Up Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims, page 266.](#)

## Form Used to Enter Supplier Recovery Claims

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Supplier Recovery Claims Revisions	W1779D	Supplier Recovery Daily Processing menu (G1718), Supplier Recovery Claim Entry.  Click Add.  Select the General tab.  Select the Classification tab.  Select the Accounting tab.	Enter supplier recovery claims.

## Entering Supplier Recovery Claims

Access the Supplier Recovery Claims Revisions form.

**Supplier Recovery Claim Entry - Supplier Recovery Claim Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Order Number: 453333 SA Service Type: On-site Repair

**General** Classification Accounting Attachment

Primary / Last Supplier\*: 4317 *Appliance Parts and Supply*

Status: S1 *Supplier Recovery entered* Parent Number:

Equipment Number: 34690 *Commercial Clothes Washer*

Inventory Item Number: 7210 *Commercial Clothes Washer*

Lot/SN: 4307

Service Dealer: 4319 *Appliance Sales and Service*

Supplier Recovery Manager: 4807 *Ernoi Luczak*

**Failure** **Meter Reading**

Causal Part: 72102 *Motor, Commercial Washer*

Defect Code: QD *Quality defect*

Failure Date\*: 06/05/05

Repair Date\*: 06/07/05

Component Code - System: [ ] [ ] [ ]

Failure Description\*: WASHER WONT TURN

Current Balance Meter 1: [ ]

Current Balance Meter 2: [ ]

Current Balance Meter 3: [ ]

Supplier Recovery Claims Revisions form

## Setting Processing Options for the Supplier Recovery Claims Program (P1779)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Supplier Recovery Claims program.

### Default

These processing options specify default values for the Supplier Recovery Claims program.

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Document Type</b> | Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that specifies the default order when creating a supplier recovery claim. |
| <b>2. Service Type</b>  | Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that specifies the default service type when creating a supplier recovery claim.    |
| <b>3. Branch</b>        | Specify the default branch when creating a supplier recovery claim.  |
| <b>4. Business Unit</b> | Specify the default business unit when creating a supplier recovery claim.   |

## Edits

These processing options specify whether meter readings are required.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Require Meter Reading 1, 2. Require Meter Reading 2, and 3. Require Meter Reading 3</b> | Specify whether the system requires a value in the first, second, or third meter reading fields. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not require a value.<br>/ : Require a value. |
|---|--|

## Version

These processing options specify the program versions to use with supplier recovery claims.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. RMA Revisions (P40051) Version</b>        | Specify the version of the Return Material Authorization Revisions program (P40051). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.    |
| <b>2. Warranty Claims (P1777) Version</b>       | Specify the version of the Warranty Claims program (P1777). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                             |
| <b>3. Product Registration (P17051) Version</b> | Specify the version of the Product Registration program (P17051). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                       |
| <b>4. Parts Details (P17710) Version</b>        | Specify the version for the Parts Detail program (P17710). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                              |
| <b>5. Labor details (P17712) Version</b>        | Specify the version for the Labor Detail program (P17712). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                              |
| <b>6. Meter Reading (P12120) Version</b>        | Specify the version of the Meter Readings program (P12120). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                             |
| <b>7. Submit Claims (R174801Z2O) Version</b>    | Specify the version for the Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing program (R174801Z2O). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001. |
| <b>8. Supplier Contract (P17201) Version</b>    | Specify the version of the Supplier Contracts program (P17201). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.                         |
| <b>9. Work With RMA (P40051) Version</b>        | Specify the version to be used for Work With Returned Material Authorization (P40051). If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.             |

## Process

These processing options specify default values for lot numbers, supplier recovery manager, and entitlements.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Validate Lot Numbers</b>  | Specify whether the system verifies if a lot number exists in the Lot/Serial Number field. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Does not verify.<br><i>1</i> : Verifies.   |
| <hr/>   |   |
| <b>Note.</b> If you enter <i>1</i> , the system verifies only that a lot number has been entered. It does not verify whether the lot number is valid. |   |
| <hr/>   |   |
| <b>2. Default User to Supplier Recovery Manager in Add Mode</b>   | Specify whether the system uses the user number as the default value for the supplier. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not use the user number as the default value.<br><i>1</i> : Use the user number as the default value.   |
| <b>3. Entitlement Checking</b>  | Specify whether the system performs entitlement checking and which method to use. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not use check entitlements.<br><i>1</i> : Use the Entitlement Dates table (F1791) to check entitlements.<br><i>2</i> : Check entitlements, but do not use the Entitlement Dates table. |

## Submitting Supplier Recovery Claims

To run the SWM Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation program, access the Periodic Supplier Recovery Processing menu (G1728), Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation.

### See Also

Chapter 7, “Working with Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims,” Setting Processing Options for the SWM Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation Program (R177701), page 274

---

## Working with Interoperability for Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims

This section provides an overview of interoperability for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims and discusses how to:

- Process inbound warranty claims.
- Set processing options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Processing program (R174801Z2I).
- Process outbound supplier recovery claims.
- Set processing options for the Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing program (R174801Z2O).
- Revise an inbound warranty claim or an outbound supplier recovery claim.
- Set processing options for the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Processing program (P174801Z).
- Process parts detail for inbound warranty claims.
- Set processing options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing program (R173111Z2I).

- Process labor detail for inbound warranty claims.
- Set processing options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing program (R173112Z2I).
- Purge inbound warranty claims or outbound supplier recovery claims.
- Set processing options for the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Purge program (R174801Z2P).

## Understanding Interoperability for Warranty Claims and Supplier Recovery Claims

You can receive, process, revise, and purge flat file warranty claims that are sent in from dealers and flat file supplier recovery claims that are sent out to suppliers. Use the programs on the Warranty Claim Interoperability menu (G17371) and the Supplier Recovery Interoperability menu (G17381) to complete these tasks.

### Inbound Warranty Claims

A dealer or authorized service provider performs work that is covered under a manufacturer's warranty. Use Inbound Warranty Claims Processing (R174801Z2I) to receive flat file claims that are sent in from dealers. For each claim, the program creates a new warranty claim number, and processes parts detail and labor detail if they exist.

The Dealer Reference field can contain the dealer's claim number as a cross-reference. The program uses the failure date and the repair date to prevent duplicate warranty claim numbers. Processing options and work order activity rules perform additional checks, such as whether the system validates the registration status to determine if the equipment is eligible for a warranty claim.

### Outbound Supplier Recovery Claims

A manufacturer submits a reimbursement claim to the supplier of a warranted part that was found to be defective. Use Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing (R174801Z2O) to send flat file claims to suppliers. For each claim, the program creates a new supplier recovery claim number. Each claim can contain several parts detail and labor detail records.

The program uses the date submitted and the time submitted on parts and labor detail records to prevent duplicate submission of detail lines. A processing option specifies whether to enable claims without any parts or labor detail.

### Parts Detail for Inbound Warranty Claims

A dealer or authorized service provider performs work that is covered under a manufacturer's warranty. Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing (R173111Z2I) processes the parts detail of incoming flat file claims that are sent in from dealers. The data is uploaded to the work order file, and the claim is then processed through Service Management.

Each warranty claim is identified by a transaction (work order) number. Each claim can contain several parts detail records. The system verifies that the associated inbound claim was processed successfully and that the warranty claim number is valid. Other validity checks for the parts detail include valid component numbers, causal part numbers, vendor numbers, and so on.

### Labor Detail for Inbound Warranty Claims

A dealer or authorized service provider performs work that is covered under a manufacturer's warranty. Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing (R173112Z2I) processes the labor detail of incoming flat file claims that are sent in from dealers. The data is uploaded to the work order file, and the claim is then processed through Service Management.

Each warranty claim is identified by a transaction (work order) number. The system verifies that the associated inbound claim was processed successfully and that the warranty claim number is valid. Other validity checks for the labor detail include valid causal part numbers, vendor numbers, time basis codes, and so on. The system also checks for duplicate labor detail.

## Processing Inbound Warranty Claims

To run the Inbound Warranty Claim Processing program, access the Warranty Claim Interoperability menu (G17371), Inbound Warranty Claim Processing.

## Setting Processing Options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Processing Program (R174801Z2I)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Inbound Warranty Claims program.

### Defaults

These processing options specify default values for the Inbound Warranty Claims Processing program.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Job Status Message Recipient</b> | Specify the address book number of the recipient of job status messages. The Inbound Warranty Claims Processing program (R174801Z2I) sends any success messages or error messages to this address book number. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the address book number of the current user. |
| <b>2. Warranty Claim Status</b>        | Specify the beginning status of the incoming warranty claim. If this processing option is left blank, the system uses the first status from the work order activity rules.   |
| <b>3. Branch</b>                       | Specify a value for the branch corresponding to the causal part that the system will use as a default value for new claims.  |
| <b>4. Responsible Business Unit</b>    | Specify a value for the accounting business unit that the system will use as a default value when entering new claims.   |
| <b>5. Supplier Recovery Vendor</b>     | Specify how the system determines the supplier recovery vendor. Values are:<br>Blank: Not eligible for supplier recovery.<br>1: Use the product information from the detail record.<br>2: Use the product information from the header record.  |

### Process

These processing options specify default values for the process module, product registration validation, and assessor assignment.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Process Module</b>                | Specify the process module that the system uses when creating inbound warranty claims. The default value is <i>WARC</i> , Warranty Claims (P1777)  |
| <b>2. Validate Product Registration</b> | Specify whether the system validates the registration status of the equipment number against the product registration activity rules. These rules indicate whether the equipment is eligible for a warranty claim at a particular status. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not validate. |

*I*: Validate.

### 3. Assign Assessor

Specify whether the system assigns the assessor to the incoming claim based on the assessor defaults. Values are:

Blank: Do not assign.

*I*: Assign.

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of programs to use for warranty claims, parts detail, and labor detail.

### 1. Warranty Claims (P1777) Version

Specify which version of the Warranty Claims program (P1777) the system uses when processing inbound warranty claims. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

### 2. Inbound Parts Detail (R17311Z2I) Version

Specify which version of the Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing program (R17311Z2I) the system uses when processing parts lists for inbound warranty claims. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.

### 3. Inbound Labor Detail (R17311Z2I) Version

Specify which version of the Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing program (R17311Z2I) the system uses when processing labor detail for inbound warranty claims. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.

## Processing Outbound Supplier Recovery Claims

To run the Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing program, access the Supplier Recovery Interoperability menu (G17381), Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing.

## Setting Processing Options for the Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing Program (R174801Z2O)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing program.

### Process

These processing options specify default values for processing outbound supplier recovery claims.

### 1. Clear Outbound Records

Specify whether the system deletes all previous outbound records prior to running the Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing program (R174801Z2O). Values are:

Blank: Do not delete.

*I*: Delete all outbound records from the F4801Z2, F4801TZ2, F3111Z2, and F3112Z2 tables.

### 2. Job Status Message Recipient

Specify the address book number of the recipient of job status messages. The Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing program (R174801Z2O) sends any success messages or error messages to this address book number. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the address book number of the current user.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>3. Submit Claim Header</b>   | Specify whether the system allows you to submit the supplier recovery claim without submitting parts detail information or labor detail information. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Do not allow.<br><br><i>I</i> : Allow. |
| <b>4. Enter the Transaction Type for Work Order Header Transactions</b>     | Specify the Transaction Type for Work Order Header Transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the systems uses <i>JDEWO</i> .   |
| <b>5. Enter the Transaction Type for Work Order Parts List Transactions</b> | Specify the Transaction Type for Work Order Parts List Transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses <i>JDEPL</i> .  |
| <b>6. Enter the Transaction Type for Work Order Routings Transactions</b>   | Specify the Transaction Type for Work Order Labor Detail Transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses <i>JDERTG</i> .   |

## Revising an Inbound Warranty Claim or an Outbound Supplier Recovery Claim

To run the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Processing program, use one of these navigations:

- Access the Warranty Claim Interoperability menu (G17371), Inbound Warranty Claim Revisions.
- Access the Inbound/Outbound Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Header Revisions.

To revise an inbound warranty claim or an outbound supplier recovery claim:

1. On Work With Inbound/Outbound Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Header, locate and select the applicable warranty claim or supplier recovery claim.
2. On Inbound/Outbound Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Header Revisions, revise the data as necessary and click OK.

## Setting Processing Options for the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Processing Program (P174801Z)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Warranty Claim/ Supplier Recovery Processing program.

### Display

These processing options specify which records the system displays and the transaction direction (inbound or outbound).

- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>1. Default View Mode</b>   | Specify the viewing mode. Values are:<br><br>Blank or <i>I</i> : View unprocessed records only.<br><br>2: View records that processed successfully.<br><br>3: View records that did not process successfully. |
| <b>2. Direction Indicator</b> | Indicate whether the transaction is inbound (warranty claim) or outbound (supplier recovery claim). Values are:   |

1: Inbound Transactions (Warranty Claim)

Blank or 2: Outbound Transactions (Supplier Recovery Claim)

## Defaults

These processing options specify default values for transaction processing.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Enter the Transaction Type for new Work Order Header Transactions</b>     | Specify the Transaction Type for new Work Order Header Transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses <i>JDEWO</i> .        |
| <b>2. Enter the Transaction Type for new Work Order Parts List Transactions</b> | Specify the Transaction Type for new Work Order Parts List Transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses <i>JDEPL</i> .    |
| <b>3. Enter the Transaction Type for new Work Order Routings Transactions</b>   | Specify the Transaction Type for new Work Order Labor Detail Transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses <i>JDERTG</i> . |

## Processing Parts Detail for Inbound Warranty Claims

To run the Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing program, access the Warranty Claim Interoperability menu (G17371), Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail.

## Setting Processing Options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing Program (R173111Z2I)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing program.

### Defaults

This processing option supplies the default value for the recipient of job status messages.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Job Status Message Recipient</b> | Specify the address book number of the recipient of job status messages. The Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing program (R173111Z2I) sends any success messages or error messages to this address book number. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the address book number of the current user. |
|--|--|

### Process

This processing option supplies the default value for the process module.

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>1. Process Module (FUTURE)</b> | Specify the process module that the system uses when creating parts lists for inbound warranty claims. The value is:<br><i>WARC</i> : Warranty Claims (P1777) |
|-----------------------------------|---|

## Processing Labor Detail for Inbound Warranty Claims

To run the Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing program, access the Warranty Claim Interoperability menu (G17371), Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail.

## Setting Processing Options for the Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing Program (R173112Z2I)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing program.

### Defaults

This processing option supplies the default value for the recipient of job status messages.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Job Status Message Recipient</b> | Specify the address book number of the recipient of job status messages. The Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing program (R173112Z2I) sends any success messages or error messages to this address book number. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the address book number of the current user. |
|--|--|

### Process

This processing option supplies the default value for the process module.

- |                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>1. Process Module (FUTURE)</b> | Specify the process module that the system uses when creating labor detail for inbound warranty claims. The value is:<br><i>WARC: Warranty Claims (P1777)</i> |
|-----------------------------------|---|

## Purging Inbound Warranty Claims or Outbound Supplier Recovery Claims

To run the purge program, access the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Purge program (R174801Z2P) using one of these navigations:

- Access the Warranty Claim Interoperability menu (G17371), Inbound Warranty Claim Purge.
- Access the Inbound/Outbound Warranty Claim/ Outbound Supplier Recovery Purge.

After the system successfully processes either inbound warranty claims or outbound supplier recovery claims, you can use Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Purge (R174801Z2P) to purge the records. A processing option specifies which records the system purges.

## Setting Processing Options for the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Purge Program (R174801Z2P)

Use these processing options to set default values for the Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Purge program.

### Process

This processing option supplies the default value for the process module.

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Purge Records</b> | Specify which interoperability records the system purges for warranty claims and supplier recovery records. Values are:<br>Blank: Inbound and outbound records.<br>1: Inbound records.<br>2: Outbound records. |
|-------------------------|--|



## CHAPTER 8

# Using the Customer Self-Service Portal

This chapter provides a general overview of the customer self-service portal and discusses how to:

- Add equipment.
- View equipment.
- View work orders.
- View contracts.

---

## Understanding the Customer Self-Service Portal

Providing self-service applications to customers facilitates collaboration that results in increased profitability and customer satisfaction. The Customer Self-Service (CSS) portal provides a simplified, configurable front-end to the Service Management system. The portal provides an easy way for customers to view information related to their service contracts, work orders, and equipment. The portal enables you to further increase customer satisfaction, decrease costs, and free up internal resources to work on higher priority activities through providing customers, dealers, and distributors direct access to this information.

The portal entry points are intended to be simple and, therefore, are not intended to provide the same full functionality as the traditional Service Management applications. These entry points are additional front-end forms that access and update the same tables.

The CSS for Service portal entry points are:

- Add Equipment
- View Equipment
- View Work Orders
- View Contracts

---

## Adding Equipment

The Add Equipment form appears when you select Add Equipment (P90CD920).

The Add Equipment portal entry point enables customers to add equipment records from a single form.

If an equipment record does not already exist in the system, a customer can add the equipment for Product Registration purposes. However, if an equipment record already exists, a customer cannot use the portal to update an existing record with the new owner information. Existing equipment records are only available for inquiry.

---

## Viewing Equipment

The View Equipment form appears when you select View Equipment (P90CD920).

The View Equipment portal entry point enables customers to view various pieces of equipment information from a single form. This feature reduces the amount of time customers spend searching for their equipment information.

When customers select this entry point, the system displays all their equipment records. To narrow their search, customers can search by product model and by a status code or range of status codes. They can select a record to see the equipment detail in the lower portion of the form, such as site numbers, inventory item numbers, serial numbers, and installation dates.

Customers can also add equipment from this form. They cannot make revisions to existing equipment records.

---

## Viewing Work Orders

The View Service Work Orders form appears when you select View Work Orders (P90CD910).

The View Work Orders portal entry point enables customers to quickly locate a specific work order or group of work orders. Customers can only view their own work orders. They can search on the order number, equipment number, order type, originator, priority, and status. The system only displays work orders that are defined as service work orders (in document type maintenance) as well as the detail information of these work orders. The detail information includes the work order number, description, business unit to be charged, and dates to perform the work. Parts and labor detail do not appear.

The information is for view only. You cannot add work orders from this form.

---

## Viewing Contracts

The View Service Contracts and Entitlements form appears when you select View Contracts (P90CD900).

The View Contracts portal entry point enables customers to view detailed information about their contracts and entitlements, such as terms and expiration dates.

This information is for view only.

## CHAPTER 9

# Setting Up Advanced Pricing for Service Management

This chapter provides an overview of advanced pricing and discusses how to:

- Set up preference hierarchies.
- Set up service and warranty detail groups.
- Set up price adjustment definitions.
- Set up adjustment schedules.
- Set up adjustment details.
- Attach adjustment schedules.
- Review price history.

---

## Understanding Advanced Pricing

Setting up advanced pricing for service contracts, work orders, warranty claims, supplier recovery and cases enables you to price items and services by using an advanced pricing structure, and enables you to streamline pricing setup and maintenance.

Advanced pricing provides flexibility when defining pricing. You can easily adjust prices for each contract, work order, or case; and then combine the adjustments into a pricing structure or schedule. Within each schedule, you can define unlimited price adjustments. The adjustment schedule attaches to the customer record and, therefore, is used for any contract, work order, or case for that customer.

---

## Setting Up Preference Hierarchies

This section provides an overview of setup of preference hierarchies, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up a preference master.
- Define a pricing hierarchy.

## Understanding Setup of Preference Hierarchies

The system applies pricing adjustments to service contracts, work orders, warranty claims, supplier recovery and cases in the order that you determine on the pricing hierarchy. The system uses the pricing structure to calculate price adjustments and updates. For this reason, you should set up the hierarchy to search from specific combinations to general combinations.

Before you define each pricing hierarchy, you must create a master record called the preference master. You can create as many different preference hierarchies as you need.

You define the hierarchy and then attach it to an adjustment definition. You can create a hierarchy for each adjustment definition, or you can use a single hierarchy for many adjustment definitions. Although you can create as many different preference hierarchies as you need, PeopleSoft recommends that you set up the fewest number of hierarchies possible that can accommodate all of the adjustment definitions that the company requires.

A preference hierarchy enables you to specify the order in which pricing adjustments are applied. You identify the pricing hierarchy by typing numbers at the intersections of the rows and columns. The pricing search begins at the intersection where you type 1 and looks for records defined for that customer and item combination. If no adjustment details are found for that combination, the system moves to the next combination in the hierarchy, identified by the number 2 in the intersection, and so on.

The system selects the first combination found during a search. Therefore, you should set up the most specific method of pricing first in the hierarchy and then continue defining the hierarchy to the most general pricing.

Although you can enter as many as nine numbers, searching takes system time and resources, so you should limit the hierarchy to three or four numbers. Each number represents a system search and increases system processing time. The Sold To and All Customer rows are the only fields that Service Management can recognize.

---

**Note.** For Service Management, only the information that is attached to the Sold To and All Customer rows is currently applicable.

---

## Prerequisite

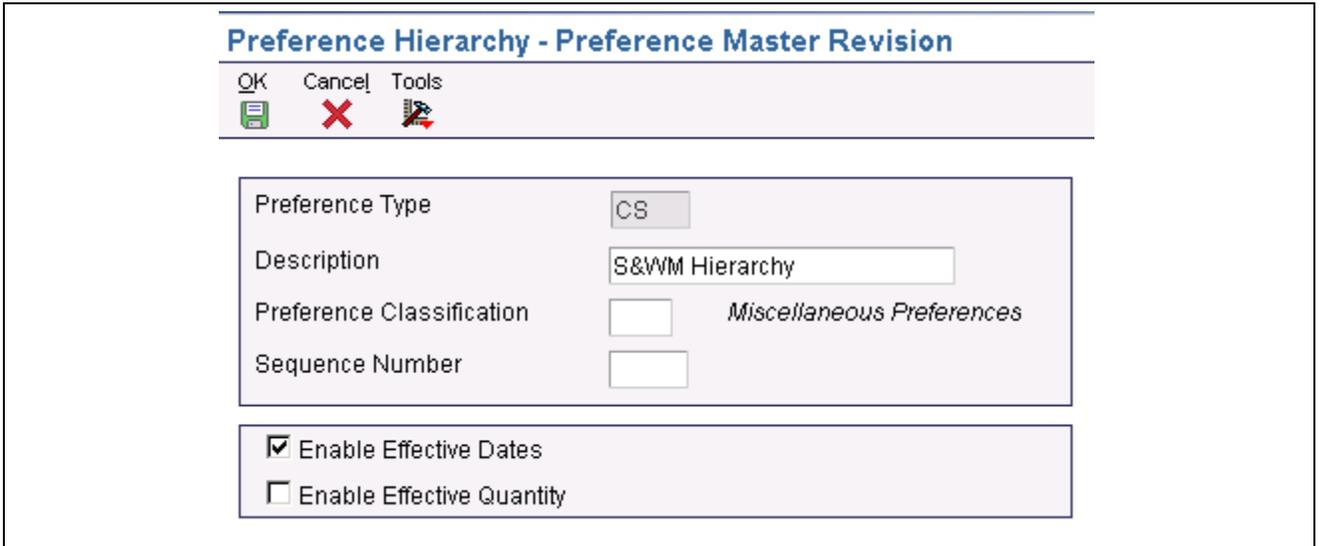
Verify that a master record has been created for the preference hierarchy.

## Forms Used to Set Up Preference Hierarchies

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Preference Hierarchy	W40073B	Adjustment Set Up (G174613), Preference Hierarchy.	Set up preference hierarchies.
Preference Master Revision	W40070D	Click the Add button on the Work With Preference Hierarchy form. Select Master Revision from the Form menu on the Preference Hierarchy Revisions form.	Set up a preference master.
Preference Hierarchy Revisions	W40073D	Click the Add button on the Work With Preference Hierarchy form.	Define a pricing hierarchy.

## Setting Up a Preference Master

Access the Preference Master Revision form.



The screenshot shows the 'Preference Hierarchy - Preference Master Revision' form. The form includes a title bar with 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Tools' buttons. Below the title bar, there are four input fields: 'Preference Type' (dropdown menu with 'CS'), 'Description' (text box with 'S&WM Hierarchy'), 'Preference Classification' (dropdown menu with 'Miscellaneous Preferences'), and 'Sequence Number' (text box). At the bottom, there are two checkboxes: 'Enable Effective Dates' (checked) and 'Enable Effective Quantity' (unchecked).

Preference Master Revision form

- Preference Type** Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 40/PR (Preference Profiles) that identifies a preference type or a price adjustment hierarchy.
- In UDC 40/PR, a *1* in the Special Handling Code field identifies a preference that PeopleSoft supports. This field is hard coded for each preference.
- For Agreement Penalty Schedules, first set up a UDC of PN (for penalty). Then enter it in this field.
- Preference Classification** Enter a classification or title that the system uses to group preferences on the Preference Profile form (P4007)
- Sequence Number** Enter the sequence by which users can set up the order in which their valid environments are displayed for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
- For PeopleSoft World, enter a sequence or sort number that the system uses to process records in a user-defined order.
- Enable Effective Dates** Enter a code that indicates whether the system displays fields for effective date ranges for a preference. You might want the system to display effective date ranges if you enter effective dates and effective quantities for a preference. Values are:
- Y*: Display effective date fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms for this preference.
- N*: Do not display effective date fields for this preference.
- Enable Effective Quantity** Enter a code that indicates if you want to use quantity ranges for this preference. Values are:
- Y*: Yes, display the Quantity From and Quantity Thru fields on the Preference Profile Revisions forms (P40300 and P40300EC) for this preference.
- N*: No, do not enable or display the quantity range fields.

Effective quantity fields are optional fields that you can disable prior to setting up any preference records, but not after you have created preference records.

If you assign effective quantity, you must assign effective dates

## Defining a Pricing Hierarchy

Access the Preference Hierarchy Revisions form.

To define a pricing hierarchy:

1. Complete the Preference Type field.
2. Beginning with 1, enter numbers in the intersections to indicate search order. When you define the pricing hierarchy, start with 1 and do not skip any numbers.
3. Click OK.

## Setting Up Service and Warranty Detail Groups

This section provides an overview of service and warranty detail groups and discusses how to set up service and warranty detail groups.

### Understanding Service and Warranty Detail Groups

You can use order detail groups to create adjustments to the pricing line of a service contract, work order, warranty claim, supplier recovery or case. When you set up the system, you need to consider the information that is standard for each contract, work order, or case. For example, if all contracts or all work orders contain a customer number and a model number, you can set up advanced pricing information based on the customer number and model number fields.

### Form Used to Set Up Service and Warranty Detail Groups

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
SWM Order Detail Price Group Definition	W4092B	Adjustment Set Up (G174613), Service and Warranty Detail Group.  Click the Add button on the Work with Price Group Definition form.	Set up service and warranty detail groups.  The system imports the price group type code, based on the processing option selection. When you click Find, the system displays only those groups of that price group type code. To override the system default value, type a new price group type code in the field and click Find or Add. The system retrieves the appropriate form, based on this type code.

## Setting Up Service and Warranty Detail Groups

Access the SWM Order Detail Price Group Definition form.

**Service And Warranty Detail Group - SWM Order Detail Price Group Definition**

OK Cancel Form Tools

---

Price Group  Service Contract Group

Business Unit	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Bill Duration	<input type="checkbox"/>	Work Order Cat Code 02	<input type="checkbox"/>
Company	<input type="checkbox"/>	Billing Frequency Code	<input type="checkbox"/>	Work Order Cat Code 03	<input type="checkbox"/>
Line Type	<input type="checkbox"/>	Billing In Advance/Arrears	<input type="checkbox"/>	Work Order Cat Code 04	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cost Code	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Non-Bill Duration	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Type - 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pricing Method	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Total Duration	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Provider Group	<input type="checkbox"/>
Country	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Cat Code 01	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Priority	<input type="checkbox"/>
Payment Terms	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Cat Code 02	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Language	<input type="checkbox"/>
Payment Instrument	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Cat Code 03	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Environment	<input type="checkbox"/>
Product Model	<input type="checkbox"/>	Contract Cat Code 04	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Cat Code 01	<input type="checkbox"/>
Product Family	<input type="checkbox"/>	Type of Service	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Cat Code 02	<input type="checkbox"/>
Contract Service Package	<input type="text" value="1"/>	Work Order Cat Code 01	<input type="checkbox"/>	Case Cat Code 03	<input type="checkbox"/>
				Case Cat Code 04	<input type="checkbox"/>

S/WM Order Detail Price Group Definition form

**Price Group**

Enter a numerical value that specifies the sequence of category codes within Group Codes. The value must be equal to or between 1 and 4. Also, you cannot slip sequence values. For example, do not enter sequence 3 unless you have already entered sequence numbers 1 and 2.

**Line Type**

Enter a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports, and it is included in calculations. Codes include:

- S: Stock item
- J: Job cost
- N: Nonstock item
- F: Freight
- T: Text information

	<i>M</i> : Miscellaneous charges and credits
	<i>W</i> : Work order
<b>Contract Bill Duration</b>	Enter the billing duration associated with a contract.
<b>Billing Frequency Code</b>	Enter a code that specifies when (how often) to generate billing records. The code that you enter must exist in the Billing Frequency Master table (F15019).
<b>Billing In Advance/Arrears</b>	Enter a code to determine how a contract should be billed.
<b>Contract Non-Bill Duration</b>	Enter the duration associated with a contract.
<b>Contract Total Duration</b>	Enter the duration of sale or contract promotion.
<b>Contract Cat Code 01</b>	Enter up to ten reporting codes that you can assign to a service contract detail line. Use these codes to identify contract lines for reports. Category codes are UDCs 17/D1 through 17/D0.
<b>Cost Code</b>	<p>Enter a code that designates each element of cost for an item. Examples of the cost object types are:</p> <p><i>AI</i>: Purchased raw material</p> <p><i>BI</i>: Direct labor routing rollup</p> <p><i>B2</i>: Setup labor routing rollup</p> <p><i>CI</i>: Variable burden routing rollup</p> <p><i>C2</i>: Fixed burden routing rollup</p> <p><i>Dx</i>: Outside operation routing rollup</p> <p><i>Xx</i>: Extra add-ons, such as electricity and water</p> <p>The optional add-on computations usually operate with the type <i>Xx</i> extra add-ons. This cost structure enables you to use an unlimited number of cost components to calculate alternative cost rollups. The system then associates these cost components with one of six user-defined summary cost buckets.</p>
<b>Pricing Method</b>	<p>Enter a code used to determine if this type of service should be priced based on a flat rate or based on actual Time and Materials. Values are:</p> <p><i>F</i>: Flat Rate. Charges for labor are based on one flat rate. Charges for parts are already included in the flat rate.</p> <p><i>T</i>: Time and Materials. Charges for labor are based on actual labor hours. Charges for parts are based on actual parts used.</p> <p>Blank: None. A blank value is only valid when defining the Method of Pricing for a service provider. It is used to indicate that the service provider is an internal service provider and should not be paid.</p>
<b>Type of Service</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that indicates the classification of a work order or engineering change order.</p> <p>You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.</p>

## Setting Up Price Adjustment Definitions

This section provides an overview of price adjustment definitions, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to set up price adjustment definitions.

### Understanding Price Adjustment Definitions

Once you have created SWM order detail groups and defined pricing hierarchies, you can attach them to adjustments. An adjustment is a record that describes a special pricing situation, such as a pricing plan or promotion. Before you can add an adjustment to a schedule, you must create adjustment definitions to specify the characteristics of the adjustment. These characteristics determine:

- The sequence that the system uses to search for prices.
- Whether the adjustment is based on quantity.
- Whether the adjustment is an override price, manual add or change, or a mandatory adjustment.

### Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up price adjustment names (UDC 40/TY).
- Set up preference hierarchies.
- Set up service and warranty detail groups.

### Forms Used to Set Up Price Adjustment Definitions

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Modify Adj. Controls	W4071C	Adjustment Set Up (G174613), Price Adjustment Definitions.  Click the Add button on the Work with Adjustment Types form.	Set up price adjustment definitions.
Price Adjustment Definition	W4071A	Complete the fields on Modify Adj. Controls and click OK.	Set up price adjustment definitions.

### Setting Up Price Adjustment Definitions

Access the Modify Adj. Controls form.

These fields are not applicable to Service Management:

- Rebate Beneficiary
- Line Type
- Exclude from AR Discount
- Weight Level Break

- Amount Level Break
- Basket Level Adjustment
- Order Level Adjustment

**Price Adjustment Definitions - Modify Adj. Controls**

OK Cancel Tools

Adjustment Name:

Target Application	Adjustment Control Code
<input type="radio"/> Sales Order Management <input type="radio"/> Procurement <input checked="" type="radio"/> Service and Warranty Management <input type="radio"/> Ship and Debit <input type="radio"/> Sales Order/Procurement/SWM	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Do not Print on Document <input type="radio"/> Print on Document <input type="radio"/> Add to Sales Detail File <input type="radio"/> Accrued to G/L <input type="radio"/> Rebate <input type="radio"/> Print on Invoice - Detached <input type="radio"/> Supplier Proof of Sales <input type="radio"/> Rounding Adjustment

**Adjustment Level**

Line Level Adjustment  
 Basket Level Adjustment  
 Order Level Adjustment  
 Volume Level Adjustment

Modify Adj. Controls form

**Adjustment Name**

Enter a value from UDC 40/TY (Adjustment/Preference Name) that identifies an adjustment definition. You define adjustments on Price Adjustment Names.

For Agreement Penalty Schedules: Add a definition for each of the four types of penalties:

Minimum quantity

Maximum quantity

Under commitment

Over commitment

<b>Service and Warranty Management</b>	Click any of the options under the Target Application region to indicate the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne system that the price adjustment supports, such as Sales Order Management and Procurement.
<b>Do not Print on Document</b>	Click this option if you do not want to print the adjustment on the invoice or the purchase order print document. The system adds the adjustment amount to the unit price.
<b>Print on Document</b>	Click this option to print the adjustment on the invoice or the purchase order print document. The system adds the adjustment amount to the unit price.
<b>Add to Sales Detail File</b>	Click this option to update the Sales Order Detail File table (F4211) with adjustment detail line information. The system will not include this type of adjustment when it calculates the current net price. Use this code for order-level adjustments only.
<b>Accrued to G/L</b> (accrued to general ledger)	Click this option to create an accrual adjustment. The system updates the Price Adjustment Ledger File table (F4074) and posts the adjustment to the general ledger during the Sales Update process.
<b>Rebate</b>	Click this option to create a rebate adjustment. The system updates the Rebate Transaction Summary table (F4078) with the quantity, weight, and amount of the order detail line.
<b>Print on Invoice – Detached</b>	Click this option to print the adjustment on the invoice. The system adds the adjustment to the order total, but does not include it in the unit price. The system will post separate GL and AR entries for this adjustment during Sales Update.
<b>Supplier Proof of Sales</b>	Click this option to create a supplier proof of sale rebate adjustment. The system updates the Rebate Transaction Summary table with the quantity, weight, and amount of the order detail line and posts the adjustment to the general ledger during Sales Update.
<b>Rounding Adjustment</b>	Click this option to create a rounding adjustment, based on the rounding rules set up in the Price Adjustment Detail Revisions program (P4072). The system adds the adjustment amount to the unit price.
<b>Line Level Adjustment</b>	Click this option to specify that the system calculate the adjustment based on information in the sales order detail line.
<b>Basket Level Adjustment</b>	(Not applicable to Service Management)
<b>Order Level Adjustment</b>	(Not applicable to Service Management)
<b>Volume Level Adjustment</b>	Click this option to specify that the system calculate the adjustment based on the accumulated value of multiple sales orders. The accumulated value is based on how you define the adjustment in the Price Adjustment Type program (P4071).  If you are working with the Agreement Management system, for Agreement Penalty Schedules, enter 1 to calculate the penalty at the sales order detail-line level.

### Price Adjustment Definition – Options

<b>Item Price Group</b>	Enter a value from UDC 40/PI (Item Price Groups) that identifies an inventory price group for an item.
-------------------------	--

Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you assign a price group to an item, the item takes on the same pricing structure defined for the inventory price group.

You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item, for the system to interactively calculate discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.

### Customer Price Group

Enter a value from UDC 40/PC (Customer Price Groups) that identifies a customer group. You can group customers with similar characteristics, such as comparable pricing.

### Order Detail Group

Enter a value from UDC 40/SD (Sales Detail Groups) that identifies a sales order detail group. You use sales order detail groups to create pricing that is based on a field in the Sales Order Detail file (F4211).

On the Modify Adj. Controls form: if you enter a code in this field, the system uses this adjustment only for orders with details that match the criteria of the order detail group.

For Agreement Penalty Schedules, a UDC for Penalty must already be set up and defined as an order detail group. Enter Penalty or the correct UDC that defines the penalty schedules.

---

**Note.** This field is required for Advanced Pricing to work in Service Management.

---

### Preference Hierarchy

Enter a value from UDC 40/PR (Preference Profiles) that identifies a preference type or a price adjustment hierarchy.

When you define pricing hierarchies, you identify each table with this code.

Later, when you create adjustments, you use this code to identify the hierarchy that you want the system to follow for this adjustment.

### Subledger in G/L (subledger in general ledger)

Enter a value from UDC 40/SI (Subledger Information) that identifies the type of information that you want the system to use to update the Subledger field in the General Ledger file (F0911) when you use this adjustment type to price a sales order.

### G/L Offset (general ledger offset)

Enter a value from UDC 41/9 (G/L Posting Category) that identifies the G/L offset that system uses when it searches for the account to which it posts the transaction. If you do not want to specify a class code, you can enter \*\*\*\* (four asterisks) in this field.

You can use automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for the Inventory Management, Procurement, and Sales Order Management systems. You might assign GL class codes as follows:

*IN20*: Direct Ship Orders

*IN60*: Transfer Orders

*IN80*: Stock Sales

The system can generate accounting entries based upon a single transaction. For example, a single sale of a stock item can trigger the generation of accounting entries such as:

Sales-Stock (Debit) xxxxx.xx

A/R Stock Sales (Credit) xxxxx.xx

Posting Category: IN80

Stock Inventory (Debit) xxxxx.xx

Stock COGS (Credit) xxxxx.xx

The system uses the class code and the document type to find the AAI.

### **Override Price**

Select this option to indicate how the adjustment affects the price of a sales order line.

A checkmark indicates that the override price overrides the base price. No checkmark indicates that the adjustment is used to calculate a discount or markup to the base price.

For Agreement Penalty Schedules, leave the override price disabled (no checkmark).

### **Manual Add/Change**

Select this option to specify whether the adjustment type can be manually added to or changed from the Price Adjustments form (P4074W) when you enter sales orders.

### **Mandatory Adjustment**

Select this option to specify that an adjustment is mandatory.

### **Apply Absolute Value**

Select this option to specify that the system disregard whether an order quantity is positive or negative when determining an applicable level break. This option affects negative values, such as those found on credit orders.

If you enable this option, the system disregards whether the order quantity is negative.

If you disable this option, the system honors the negative value (do not disregard the sign) of the order quantity.

For example, assume that the option is enabled (the system disregards whether the order quantity is negative) and these level breaks are set up in Advanced Pricing:

Quantities of 1 to 49 = 100 USD each

Quantities of 50 to 99 = 85 USD each

Quantities of 100 and over = 75 USD each

When you enter a credit order for -200 EA, the system disregards the sign before checking for a level break. In this example, the order line qualifies for the 75 USD level break.

## **Price Adjustments Definition – Additional Options**

### **Reporting Code 1 through Reporting Code 6**

Enter a value from UDC 45/P2 (Price Reporting Code 02) through 45/P6 (Price Reporting Code 06) that is one of six reporting codes that can be associated with a price adjustment definition. Use this reporting code to group adjustments.

## Setting Up Adjustment Schedules

This section provides an overview of adjustment schedules, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to set up adjustment schedules.

### Understanding Adjustment Schedules

After you define a price adjustment, you attach it to a schedule. An adjustment schedule contains one or more price adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. An adjustment schedule consists of price adjustment definitions and adjustment details.

You assign customers to adjustment schedules so that the system can calculate prices. In the adjustment schedule, you specify the sequence that the system uses to apply price adjustment types to the order being priced.

Each adjustment schedule can contain an unlimited number of price adjustments. You can add adjustments at any time. You link customers, service providers or suppliers to an adjustment schedule through the SWM address book extension. If necessary, you can override the adjustment schedule on the order (contract, work order, warranty claim, supplier recovery or case).

### Prerequisites

Before you set up adjustment schedules, you must:

- Set up adjustment schedule names (UDC 40/AS).
- Set up price adjustment definitions.

### Form Used to Set Up Adjustment Schedules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Price Adjustment Schedule Revisions	W4070C	Adjustment Set Up (G174613), Price & Adjustment Schedule Revisions.  Click the Add button on the Work With Adjustment Schedules form.	Set up adjustment schedules.

### Setting Up Adjustment Schedules

Access the Price Adjustment Schedule Revisions form.

Price Adjustment Schedule Revisions form

**Adjustment Schedule**

Enter a value from UDC 40/AS (Schedule Name) that identifies a price and adjustment schedule. A price and adjustment schedule contains one or more adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible. The system applies the adjustments in the sequence that you specify in the schedule. You link customers to a price and adjustment schedule through the customer billing instructions. When you enter a sales order, the system copies the schedule attached to the sold to address into the order header. You can override this schedule at the detail line level.

For Agreement Management, this is the Agreement Penalty Schedule. The information in the Agreement Penalty Schedule provides the system with the criteria for an agreement to have penalty conditions.

## Setting Up Adjustment Details

This section discusses how to set up adjustment details.

**Note.** You set up prices for adjustment names rather than adjustment schedules.

### Form Used to Set Up Adjustment Details

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Price Adjustment Detail Revisions	W4072A	Advanced Pricing Set Up (G174613), Price & Adjustment Detail Revisions.  Find an adjustment name on the Work with Adjustment Detail form, and click Add. Select a description on the Preference Hierarchy Selection form, and click Select.	Set up adjustment details.  The choices on the Preference Hierarchy Selection form and the selections within the price group determine the fields that appear on the Price and Adjustment Detail Revisions form (retrieved from the Preference Hierarchy and the Order Detail group).

## Setting Up Adjustment Details

Access the Price Adjustment Detail Revisions form.

**Price & Adjustment Schedule Revisions - Price Adjustment Detail Revisions**

OK Delete Cancel Row Form Tools

Adjustment Name  Contract Adjustment Order Detail Group

Item Number  Phone Switch

Records 1 - 2

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	From Level	Threshold UM	Factor Value Numeric	B C	Basis Code	FV UM	Price Partials	Cur Cod	Effective Date	Expired Date	Cost Meth
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		EA	5,000.0000	5	Add on Ar		1	USD	01/01/99	12/31/05	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>											

Price Adjustment Detail Revisions form

Depending on the selection in the Preference Hierarchy, the fields for the Order Detail Groups appear at the end of the detail area.

**Effective Date** The system uses the system date as the default value in the Effective Date field.

**From Level** For service contracts, the unit of measure for an item, not duration, must match the unit of measure on the contract.

**Item Number** A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.

**Factor Value Numeric** Enter a code that indicates how the system adjusts an order line. The value in this field works in conjunction with the Basis field (BSCD). How you define the Basis field determines whether you enter a number or a code in this field.

If the Basis Code is:

1 – 5: Enter a positive number for markups, for example, 10. Enter a negative number for discounts, for example, 10-.

6: You want to base the adjustment on a variable table. Enter the code that identifies the variable table in the Formula Name column.

7: You want to use a formula to calculate the price. Enter the code that identifies the formula in the Formula Name column.

8: You want to calculate the adjustment using a custom program. Enter the program ID in the Formula Name column.

By entering a negative value in the Factor Value Numeric field, you can apply a discount.

For Agreement Penalty Schedules: Because the basis code for penalties is 5, enter a number as the factor value. Most agreement penalties are for a currency amount. The system multiplies the factor you enter by each unit of measure to calculate the penalty.

**B C** (basis code)

Enter a code that specifies how the system uses the factor value to calculate the adjustment or penalty schedule. The Basis Code field works with the Factor Value field. Values are:

- 1: Multiply the base price by the factor value. The adjusted price is a percentage of the base price.
- 2: Multiply the current net price by the factor value. The adjusted price is a percentage of the current net price.
- 3: Multiply the item cost by the factor value. The adjusted price is a percentage of the item cost. You cannot use this basis code for a basket-level or order-level adjustment.
- 4: Add the factor value to the item cost. You cannot use this basis code for a basket-level or order-level adjustment.

---

**Note.** If you use basis code 3 or 4, specify the item cost that you want to use in the calculation in the Cost Method field (LEDG) in the detail area of the Price Adjustment Detail form.

---

- 5: Adjust the price by the factor value. If the value is positive, it increases the price by that amount; if the value is negative, it decreases the price by that amount.
- 6: Use the adjustment amount from the variable table. You specify the variable table in the Factor Value field.
- 7: Use a formula to calculate the adjustment. You specify the name of the formula in the Factor Value field.
- 8: Use a custom, user-defined program to calculate the adjustment. You specify the program ID in the Object Library field.

---

**Note.** If you define an adjustment that uses a custom program, the program must be one that you developed for this purpose and are prepared to support. PeopleSoft is not responsible for providing custom programs or for supporting programs that you have developed.

---

- 9: Calculate the adjustment so that the resulting unit price has a gross profit margin equal to the factor value. You cannot use this basis code for a basket-level or order-level adjustment, or for a sliding rate adjustment.

For Agreement Penalty Schedules, enter 5 for all penalty schedules.

For Service Management, you can enter one of these values for Basis Code:

- 2: which represents a percent markup or markdown (percent of the current net price)
- 3: which represents a percent of the cost
- 4: which represents the cost plus the amount
- 5: which represents an addition to or subtraction from the current price

The Basis Code value in the first detail line must be a 3, 4, or 5 to indicate the start amount. Service Management does not use the base prices from Inventory.

**Cur Cod** (currency code)

Enter a code that identifies the currency of a transaction.

**F G (free goods)**

If a price adjustment is associated with any free goods information, this option is set to Y. Moreover, the option field in the Price Adjustment Detail Revisions will be displayed in reverse image to signify that the record is associated with free good information.

Service Management does not use the Free Goods field to associate the price adjustment with free goods. Use these guidelines:

- To define a free contract in Service Management, enter 0 in the Unit Price field on the Contract Revisions form, or define the line type in the contract as a base warranty or free contract.
- To define a free part or labor for a work order, enter 0 in the Actual Billable Amount field on the work order labor detail or parts list form.
- To define a free case, enter 0 in the Actual Billable Amount field on the case or case time entry record.

---

## Attaching Adjustment Schedules

After you completed the setup tasks that are associated with advanced pricing, you can apply an adjustment schedule to a service contract, work order, or case.

This section discusses how to:

- Attach an adjustment schedule to a customer record.
- Attach an adjustment schedule to a service provider record.
- Attach an adjustment schedule to a supplier record.
- Activate an adjustment schedule for a service contract.
- Activate an adjustment schedule for a work order.
- Activate an adjustment schedule for a warranty claim.
- Activate an adjustment schedule for a supplier recovery claim.
- Activate an adjustment schedule for a case.

## Forms Used to Attach Adjustment Schedules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Addresses	W01012B	Service & Warranty Setup (G1740), Address Book Revisions.	Find address book records.
Address Book Revision	W01012A	Locate an address book record on the Work With Addresses form, and click Select.	Revise address book records.
Work With Service/Warranty Management Information.	W1782G	Select SWM from the Form menu on the Address Book Revision form.	Select an information type record.

<b>Page Name</b>	<b>Object Name</b>	<b>Navigation</b>	<b>Usage</b>
Customer Information Revisions	W1782B	Select an information type record on the Work With Service/Warranty Management Information form, and click Select.	Attach an adjustment schedule to a customer's contract, work order, or case.
Service Provider Revisions	W1782C	Locate the address book record for the service provider on the Work With Addresses form, and click Select. Select SWM from the Form menu on the Address Book Revision form. Select the information type record for the service provider on the Work With Service/Warranty Management Information form, and click the Select button.	Attach an adjustment schedule to a service provider record.
Supplier Information Revisions	W1782H	Locate the address book record for the supplier on the Work with Addresses form, and click Select. Select SWM from the Form menu on the Address Book Revision form. Select the information type record for the supplier on the Work With Service/Warranty Management Information form, and click the Select button.	Attach an adjustment schedule to a supplier record.
Work With Contracts	W1720A	Daily Contract Processing (G1714), Service Contract Detail.	Find a contract.
Contract Revisions	W1721A	Locate a contract on the Work With Contracts form, and click Select.	Activate an adjustment schedule for a contract.  If you have attached an adjustment schedule to the customer, the system retrieves the adjustment as the default value in the contract. You can override the default value in the contract.
Work With Work Orders	W48201F	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Entry.	Find work orders.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Parts List Revisions	W17730A	Locate a work order on the Work With Work Orders form, and select Parts Detail from the Row menu.	Activate an adjustment schedule for a work order, in the detail area of the form.  If you have attached an adjustment schedule to the customer, the system retrieves the adjustment as the default value in the work order. You can override the default value in the work order.
Work With Case Management	W17500A	Daily Case Processing (G17132), Case Entry.	Find and select cases.
Manage Case	W90CG501J	Locate a case on the Work With Case Management form, and click Select.	Activate an adjustment schedule.
Billing Information	W90CG501B	Click the Billing detail link on the Manage Case form, and then select the Pricing Info tab.	Activate an adjustment schedule for a case.  If you have attached an adjustment schedule to the customer, the system retrieves the adjustment as the default value in the case. You can override the default value in the case.
Work With Warranty Claims	W1777A	Daily Warranty Claim Processing (G1717), Warranty Claim Entry.	Find warranty claims.
Warranty Claims Parts Detail	W17710A	Locate a warranty claim on the Work With Warranty Claims form, and select Parts Detail from the Row menu.	Activate an adjustment schedule for a warranty claim in the detail area of the form.  If you have attached an adjustment schedule to the service provider, the system retrieves the adjustment as the default value in the warranty claim. You can override the default value in the warranty claim.
Labor Detail Revisions	W17712A	Locate a warranty claim on the Work With Warranty Claims form, and select Labor Detail from the Row menu.	Activate an adjustment schedule for a warranty claim in the detail area of the form.
Work With Supplier Recovery	W1779A	Supplier Recovery Daily Processing (G1718), Supplier Recovery Claim Entry.	Find supplier recovery claims.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Supplier Recovery Parts Detail	W17710A	Locate a supplier recovery claim on the Work With Supplier Recovery Claims form, and select Parts Detail from the Row menu.	Activate an adjustment schedule for a supplier recovery claim in the detail area of the form.  If you have attached an adjustment schedule to the supplier, the system retrieves the adjustment as the default value in the supplier recovery. You can override the default value in the supplier recovery.
Labor Detail Revisions	W17712A	Locate a supplier recovery claim on the Work With Supplier Recovery Claims form, and select Labor Detail from the Row menu.	Activate an adjustment schedule for a supplier recovery claim in the detail area of the form.

## Attaching an Adjustment Schedule to a Customer Record

Access the Customer Information Revisions form.

Complete one of these fields to attach a schedule to a contract, work order, or case:

- Contracts
- Work Orders
- Cases

## Attaching an Adjustment Schedule to a Service Provider Record

Access the Service Provider Revisions form.

Select the Adjustment Schedules tab, complete the Claims field, and click OK.

This information is used for warranty claims.

## Attaching an Adjustment Schedule to a Supplier Record

Access the Supplier Information Revisions form.

Under the Adjustment Schedules region, complete the Claims field.

This information is used for supplier recovery.

## Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Service Contract

Access the Contract Revisions form.

Complete these fields:

- Advance Pricing
- Adjustment Schedule

## Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Work Order

Access the Work Order Parts List Revisions form.

Complete these fields as necessary:

- Bill Adj. Schedule

The system retrieves this value from the SWM Customer information in Address Book.

- Pay Adj. Schedule

The system retrieves this value from the SWM Service Provider information in Address Book.

## Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Warranty Claim

Access the Warranty Claims Parts Detail or Labor Detail.

Activate an adjustment schedule for a warranty claim in the detail area of the form.

## Activating an Adjustment Schedule for Supplier Recovery Claim

Access the Supplier Recovery Parts Detail or Labor Detail.

Activate an adjustment schedule for a supplier recovery claim in the detail area of the form.

## Activating an Adjustment Schedule for a Case

Access the Billing Information form.

Click the Pricing Info tab, and complete the pricing information fields.

---

**Note.** You must enable the Bill for Cases processing option to activate adjustment schedules for cases. Use the Interactive Versions (IV) fast path to access the processing options for P90CG501 and enable the processing option on the Process tab.

---

---

## Reviewing Price History

This section discusses how to review price history.

You can review the history of price adjustments and add price adjustments for contracts, work orders, warranty claims, and supplier recovery claims.

## Forms Used to Review Price History

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Labor Details	W17732D	Daily Work Order Processing (G1712), Work Order Entry.  Select a work order on the Work With Work Orders form, and select Labor Detail from the Row menu.	Access price history.
Price History	W4074C	Select a record on the Work Order Labor Details form, and select a Price History option from the Row menu.	Review price history.

## Reviewing Price History

Access the Price History form.

Price History form

Review the price adjustment history. You can also add price adjustments on this form.

---

**Note.** This example is one method to review price history for work orders. You can review contracts, warranty claims, and supplier recovery claims on their corresponding forms.

---



# CHAPTER 10

## Working with Prepayments

This chapter provides an overview of prepayment processing and discusses how to:

- Authorize prepayment transactions.
- Work with prepayment transactions.

---

### Understanding Prepayment Processing

To track customer payments that are prepaid, you can use prepayment processing. Customers can prepay by using cash, check, or credit card. If a customer has already paid for a service contract or work order, the invoice reflects that the contract or work order has been prepaid.

The two types of prepayment transactions are:

Prepayment Transaction Type	Description
Two-party prepayment	Two-party prepayments are typically cash or check transactions that occur between you and the customer. When an order is prepaid with cash or a check, the system indicates the prepayment form, transaction, and total amount on the invoice.
Three-party prepayment	Three-party prepayments typically are credit card transactions that occur between you, the customer, and the credit card company. In the system, the transaction is an electronic transmission of transaction information between the bank, the credit card company, and the credit card processor.

The prepayment processing system provides an interface between PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne software applications and a seller's designated credit card processor. With the prepayment processing system, you can integrate credit card authorizations and final settlements with the business processes.

For three-party payment transactions, PeopleSoft does not provide middleware or credit card transaction processors. To complete credit card prepayment processes, you must select a credit card processor, a third-party vendor, or a middleware solution with which you can transmit information between the software, the credit card company, and the bank.

---

## Authorizing Prepayment Transactions

This section provides an overview of prepayment-transaction authorization and discusses how to set processing options for the Authorize Prepayment Transactions program (R004201).

### Understanding Prepayment-Transaction Authorization

From the Prepayment Processing menu (G1726), select Authorize Prepayment Transactions.

When you enter a prepayment on a work order or contract, you capture the customer's credit card transaction information and transmit the order amount through the middleware solution — a credit card processor. The processor then checks the cardholder's accounts for available funds and places a hold equivalent to the prepayment amount on the customer's credit line. The credit card processor then returns the authorization code to you.

When you run the transaction authorization program, the system reads over the transaction table and groups into a batch of all of the prepayment transactions that are at Ready to Authorize status. The system assigns each batch a number, and each transaction within the batch has the Batch Number field on the Prepayment Transaction table. If the authorization is successful, the system updates the status of the transactions in the Prepayment Transaction Table (F004201).

When the batch is settled, the system updates the Batch Header record and the individual prepayment transaction records to Authorized status. Settled transactions are not eligible for changes and updates.

### Setting Processing Options for the Authorize Prepayment Transactions Program (R004201)

These processing options supply the default values for the Work with Prepayment Processing Information program.

#### Defaults

This processing option specifies the override code for the next status.

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Authorized Lines</b> | Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 40/AT (Activity/Status Code) that indicates the next step in the order flow of the line type. |
|----------------------------|--|

#### Holds

This processing option specifies the hold authorization.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Authorization Hold for Prepayment Processing</b> | Enter a value from UDC 42/HC (Hold Codes) that specifies the reason that an order is on hold. |
|--|---|

---

## Working with Prepayment Transactions

This section provides overviews of prepayment transactions, settlement of prepayment transactions, the process of running the A/R Draft Collection for Prepayments program, the process of reviewing prepayment journal entries, and the process of running the Prepayment Transaction Report program, and discusses how to:

- Work with prepayment transactions.
- Set processing options for the Settle Prepayment Transactions program (R004202).
- Set processing options for the A/R Draft Collection program (R03B680).
- Set processing options for the Prepayment Transaction Report program (R004203).

## Understanding Prepayment Transactions

After you enter a prepayment for a contract or work order, you can access the Prepayment Transaction Revisions program to enter check number or credit card information. The system retrieves the order amount, plus the calculated taxes as the prepayment amount. When you enter prepayment information, the system creates a record in the Prepayment Transaction Table (F004201).

You can review prepayment status for a particular customer or status.

## Understanding Settlement of Prepayment Transactions

From the Prepayment Processing menu (G1726), select Settle Prepayment Transactions.

Final settlement occurs between you and the credit card company by way of the selected middleware software solution. At this time, you transmit all authorized transactions to the credit card processor who is requesting funds.

For contracts, the transaction can be moved to settled status when the authorization is received. For work orders, the transaction can be moved to settled status when the approval is received.

When you run the transaction settlement program, the system reads over the transaction table and groups into a batch all of the prepayment transactions that are at Ready to Settle status. The system assigns a number to each batch, and each transaction within the batch has the Batch Number field on the Prepayment Transaction Table (F004201).

When the batch is settled, the system updates the Batch Header record and the individual prepayment transaction records to Settled status. Settled transactions are not eligible for changes and updates. You can set up the processing options to purge all settled transactions from the Prepayment Transaction History table.

## Understanding the Process of Running the A/R Draft Collection for Prepayments Program

From the Prepayment Processing menu (G1726), select A/R Draft Collection for Prepayments.

After the settlement process occurs successfully, you can generate drafts for receivables from the credit card company's bank.

The bank collects the funds for the draft from the credit card company's bank on the due date of the draft. On or after the due date, both you and the credit card company recognize the transfer of cash. You update the status of the draft to record that it has been collected.

Some companies prefer to close the draft on the settlement date while others wait until the payment appears on the bank statement. Depending on the company policy, use the AR Draft Collection for Prepayments to:

- Run Status Update with Journal Entries on the draft due dates to create journal entries.
- Run Status Update without Journal Entries on the draft due dates, using a pay status code of something other than P (paid).

After you verify that payments have been collected, run Status Update with Journal Entries.

Additionally, the credit card company might assess fees for authorizations. You account for all fees by creating a separate journal entry in the Journal Entries program (P0911).

You can run the batch process in either proof or final mode:

Mode	Description
Proof mode	In proof mode, the system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selects drafts with a remitted to bank status, that is, drafts that have been remitted but not yet collected.</li> <li>• Prints a report that displays the drafts to be updated. It displays all drafts that have a payment status of G (drafts deposited not due) with a due date that you specify in a processing option.</li> </ul>
Final mode	In final mode, the system works in the same way as proof mode except that it also: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes the pay status of drafts to P (paid) or to another value that you select.</li> <li>• Closes the drafts and creates a journal entry to debit a cash account and credit drafts remitted.</li> <li>• Clears the account of drafts that were created with a contingent liability.</li> </ul>

The process updates records in the Accounts Receivable Ledger (F03B11), Receipts Register, and Receipts Application Detail tables; and creates records in the Receipts Application Detail table.

## Understanding the Process of Reviewing Prepayment Journal Entries

From the Prepayment Processing menu (G1726), select Journal Entries.

After you create the final prepayment journal entries, you complete the overall billing process by reviewing, approving, and posting the journal entries.

The journal review and post programs are the same programs that you use in the General Accounting system.

## Understanding the Process of Running the Prepayment Transaction Report Program

From the Prepayment Processing menu (G1726), select Prepayment Transaction Report.

When you run the Prepayment Transaction Report, you can determine the statuses of the transactions. Based on the data selection, you can view prepayments that are authorized but not settled, or transactions that are in error.

## Forms Used to Work With Prepayment Transactions

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work with Prepayment Transactions	W004201A	Prepayment Processing (G1726), Work with Prepayment Transaction.	Locate prepayment transactions.
Prepayment Transaction Revisions	W004201E	Select a transaction on the Work with Prepayment Transactions form, and select Revisions from the Row menu.	Review or revise prepayment transactions.

## Working With Prepayment Transactions

Access the Work with Prepayment Transactions form.

**Work with Prepayment Transactions**

Select Find Close Row Tools

Order Number  \*  \*  \*

Prepayment Origination Flag  \*

Records 1 - 10 [Customize](#)

Order Number	Or Ty	Order Co	Ord Suf	Line Number	Disply Seq	Prepayment Orig Flag	Pay Inst	Prepayment Trans Status	Reason Code	Auth Date	Auth Tran Amt
28	CM	00200	001	0.001		02	?	05		10/26/99	1,300.00
28	CM	00200	001	0.002		02	?	05		10/26/99	1,050.00
28	CM	00200	001	0.003		02	?	05		10/26/99	750.00
28	CM	00200	001	0.004		02	?	05		10/26/99	1,500.00
28	CM	00200	001	0.005		02	?	05		10/26/99	900.00
28	CM	00200	001	0.006		02	?	05		10/26/99	0.00
29	CM	00200	001	0.001		02	!				0.00
29	CM	00200	001	0.002		02	!				0.00
29	CM	00200	001	0.003		02	!				0.00
29	CM	00200	001	0.004		02	!				0.00

Work with Prepayment Transactions form

### Or Ty (order type)

Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Types - All Documents) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. PeopleSoft has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.)

These document types are defined by PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and should not be changed:

*P*: Accounts Payable

*R*: Accounts Receivable

*T*: Payroll

	<i>I</i> : Inventory
	<i>O</i> : Purchase Order Processing
	<i>L</i> : General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing
	<i>S</i> : Sales Order Processing
<b>Ord Suf</b> (order suffix)	<p>In the AR and AP systems, this code corresponds to the pay item. In the Sales Order and Procurement systems, this code identifies multiple transactions for an original order.</p> <p>For purchase orders, the code is always <i>000</i>.</p> <p>For sales orders with multiple partial receipts against an order, the first receiver used to record receipt has a suffix of <i>000</i>, the next has a suffix of <i>001</i>, the next <i>002</i>, and so on.</p>
<b>Program ID</b>	<p>Enter the number that identifies the batch or interactive program (batch or interactive object). For example, the number of the Sales Order Entry interactive program is P4210, and the number of the Print Invoices batch process report is R42565.</p> <p>The program ID is a variable length value. It is assigned according to a structured syntax in the form TSSXXX, where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>T</i>: The first character of the number is alphabetic and identifies the type, such as P for Program, R for Report, and so on. For example, the value P in the number P4210 indicates that the object is a program.</li> <li>• <i>SS</i>: The second and third characters of the number are numeric and identify the system code. For example, the value 42 in the number P4210 indicates that this program belongs to system 42, which is the Sales Order Processing system.</li> <li>• <i>XXX</i>: The remaining characters of the number are numeric and identify a unique program or report. For example, the value 10 in the number P4210 indicates that this is the Sales Order Entry program.</li> </ul>
<b>Prepayment Trans Status</b>	On Prepayment Transaction Revisions, you can manually update the status of the prepayment transaction.

## Setting Processing Options for the Settle Prepayment Transactions Program (R004202)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the Settle Prepayment Transactions program.

### Defaults

This processing option specifies the override code for the next status.

- 1. Settled Lines** Enter a value from UDC 40/AT (Activity/Status Code) that indicates the next step in the order flow of the line type.

### Holds

This processing option specifies the hold authorization.

- 1. Settlement Hold for Prepayment Processing** Enter a value from UDC 42/HC (Hold Codes) that specifies the reason that an order is on hold.

## Setting Processing Options for the A/R Draft Collection Program (R03B680)

Use these processing options to supply the default values for the A/R Draft Collection program.

### Proof/Final

This processing option specifies the default value for the final mode.

- 1. Final Mode** Specify whether to process drafts for collection in proof or final mode.
- In proof mode, the system generates a report of the drafts that are eligible for collection.
- In final mode, the system generates a report, changes the payment status of the draft from *G* (draft deposited not due) to *P* (paid in full), and creates journal entries. Values are:
- Blank: Proof mode
- I*: Final mode

### As Of Date

This processing option specifies the default value for the date.

- 1. As Of Date** Specify the date for the system to use to process drafts for collection. The system selects all drafts with a due date on or before the date specified that are eligible for collection. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the system date.

### G/L Date

These processing options specify the default values for GL processing.

- 1. Journal Entry G/L Date** (journal entry general ledger date) Specify the GL date for the system to assign to the journal entry it generates for collected drafts. If you leave this processing option blank, the system assigns the system date.
- 2. G/L Date From Bank Account Float Day** (general ledger date from bank account float day) Specify whether to add the float days specified for the GL bank account in the Bank Transit Master table (F0030) to the draft due date used as the GL date on the journal entry that the system generates for draft collection. Values are:
- Blank: Use the date from the previous processing option.
- I*: Add the number of float days specified for the GL bank account to the due date.
- 
- Note.** The system generates a separate journal entry for each GL date that the system calculates.
- 
- 3. G/L Date from Float Day Entered** (general ledger date from float day entered) Specify whether to use a different number of float days to add to the due date used as the GL date, instead of the days specified for the bank account in the Bank Transit Master table (F0030). Values are:

Blank: Do not specify float days. Use one of the previous processing options to determine the GL date.

*I*: Use the float days specified in the next processing option to determine the GL date and to select draft records. If you do not specify the float days in the next processing option, the system uses one of the previous processing options or the system date.

**4. Number of Float Days** Specify the number of float days for the system to add to the due date used as the GL date on the journal entry that the system generates for draft collection. You must specify a value in this processing option if you specified *I* in the previous processing option.

**5. Payment Instrument** Specify the payment instrument for the system to use to select draft records. Use this processing option only if you specified *I* in processing option 3 (G/L Date from Float Day Entered). Otherwise, the system does not select draft records by payment instrument. You are not required to complete this processing option.

## Pay Status

These processing options specify the default values for the payment status.

**1. Pay Status Code** Enter a value from UDC 00/PS (Payment Status code ) that specifies the payment status code for the system to assign to collected drafts. If you leave this processing option blank, the system assigns the payment status code *P* (Paid in Full).

---

**Note.** This processing option works in conjunction with the Close Draft processing option. If you select to update the pay status to *P* but do not close the draft, the system considers the draft open and:

Does not create Receipts Detail records (F03B14) for the R1 draft invoice records.

Does not update the pay status of the R1 draft records to *P*. It updates the pay status to *A*.

Creates an empty batch header record for batch type DB. You can either post the empty batch header record or run the Batch to Detail integrity report (R007031) to delete it.

---

**2. Close Draft** Specify whether to remove the open amount from the R1 draft invoice record (F03B11) if one exists. Values are:

Blank: Remove the open amount from the R1 invoice draft records.

*I*: Do not remove the open amount.

---

**Note.** This processing option works in conjunction with the Pay Status Code processing option. If you select to update the pay status to *P* but do not close the draft, the system considers the draft open and:

Does not create Receipts Detail records (F03B14) for the R1 draft records.

Does not update the pay status of the R1 draft records to *P*. It updates the pay status to *A*.

Creates an empty batch header record for batch type RB. You can either post the empty batch header record or run the Batch to Detail integrity report (R007031) to delete it.

---

## Exchange Rate

This processing option specifies the default value for the exchange rate.

- 1. Exchange Rate Override** Specify the exchange rate to use for drafts that pay foreign invoices. The system applies the exchange rate that you specify to all drafts regardless of the invoice currency. If you leave this processing option blank, the system locates the exchange rate from the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).

---

**Note.** This processing option is applicable only to drafts remitted without contingent liability.

---

## Setting Processing Options for the Prepayment Transaction Report Program (R004203)

Use this processing option to supply the default value for the Prepayment Transaction Report program.

### Purge

This processing option specifies the default value for the purge program.

- 1. Purge Prepayment Transactions** Specify whether the system purges prepayment transactions. Values are:  
Blank: Do not purge.  
*I*: Purge.



# CHAPTER 11

## Understanding Vertex Sales Tax Q Series

This chapter provides an overview of Vertex Sales Tax Q Series.

---

### Vertex Sales Tax Q Series

To apply sales taxes automatically, you can use the Vertex Sales Tax Q Series system with these PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems:

- General Accounting
- Accounts Receivable
- Accounts Payable
- Sales Order Management
- Procurement
- Service Management
- Contract Billing
- Service Billing

---

**Important!** If you are using the Payroll system, you are required to use the Vertex for Payroll Tax system.

---

See *PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Human Capital Management Application Fundamentals 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Tax Information”.

#### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tax Processing 8.11 SP1 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up the Interface to Vertex Sales Tax Q Series”



# APPENDIX A

## Delivered Workflow for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management

This appendix discusses the delivered workflow for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management.

### See Also

*PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Tools 8.95 PeopleBook: Workflow Tools*

---

## Delivered Workflow for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management

This section discusses the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Service Management workflow.

### Work Order Activity Rules

This section discusses the Work Order Activity Rules workflow.

#### Description

<b>Workflow Description</b>	The system sends approval messages for status changes based on the approval type, work order type, and estimated amount.
<b>Workflow Trigger</b>	Changing the estimated amount or status on a work order.
<b>Workflow Action</b>	The system sends an approval message to a user-defined distribution list. The status is not changed until the change has been approved.

#### Workflow Objects

<b>System</b>	17
<b>Workflow Object Name</b>	WOACTRULES
<b>Object IDs</b>	W90CD002B, N4800350
<b>Event Description / Function Names</b>	Save Changes, Call Work Order Work Flow
<b>Sequence / Line Numbers</b>	235, 109



# Glossary of PeopleSoft Terms

<b>activity</b>	A scheduling entity in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Form Design Aid that represents a designated amount of time on a calendar.
<b>activity rule</b>	The criteria by which an object progresses from one given point to the next in a flow.
<b>add mode</b>	A condition of a form that enables users to input data.
<b>Advanced Planning Agent (APAg)</b>	A PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tool that can be used to extract, transform, and load enterprise data. APAg supports access to data sources in the form of relational databases, flat file format, and other data or message encoding, such as XML.
<b>application server</b>	A server in a local area network that contains applications shared by network clients.
<b>as if processing</b>	A process that enables you to view currency amounts as if they were entered in a currency different from the domestic and foreign currency of the transaction.
<b>alternate currency</b>	<p>A currency that is different from the domestic currency (when dealing with a domestic-only transaction) or the domestic and foreign currency of a transaction.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management, alternate currency processing enables you to enter receipts and payments in a currency other than the one in which they were issued.</p>
<b>as of processing</b>	A process that is run as of a specific point in time to summarize transactions up to that date. For example, you can run various PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne reports as of a specific date to determine balances and amounts of accounts, units, and so on as of that date.
<b>back-to-back process</b>	A process in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Workflow Management that contains the same keys that are used in another process.
<b>batch processing</b>	<p>A process of transferring records from a third-party system to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.</p> <p>In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management, batch processing enables you to transfer invoices and vouchers that are entered in a system other than EnterpriseOne to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable and PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, respectively. In addition, you can transfer address book information, including customer and supplier records, to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.</p>
<b>batch server</b>	A server that is designated for running batch processing requests. A batch server typically does not contain a database nor does it run interactive applications.
<b>batch-of-one immediate</b>	<p>A transaction method that enables a client application to perform work on a client workstation, then submit the work all at once to a server application for further processing. As a batch process is running on the server, the client application can continue performing other tasks.</p> <p>See also direct connect and store-and-forward.</p>
<b>business function</b>	A named set of user-created, reusable business rules and logs that can be called through event rules. Business functions can run a transaction or a subset of a transaction (check inventory, issue work orders, and so on). Business functions also contain the application programming interfaces (APIs) that enable them to be called from a form, a database trigger, or a non-EnterpriseOne application. Business functions can be combined with other business functions, forms, event rules, and other components to make up an application. Business functions can be created through

	event rules or third-generation languages, such as C. Examples of business functions include Credit Check and Item Availability.
<b>business function event rule</b>	See named event rule (NER).
<b>business view</b>	A means for selecting specific columns from one or more PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tables whose data is used in an application or report. A business view does not select specific rows, nor does it contain any actual data. It is strictly a view through which you can manipulate data.
<b>central objects merge</b>	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the objects in a current release with objects in a new release.
<b>central server</b>	A server that has been designated to contain the originally installed version of the software (central objects) for deployment to client computers. In a typical PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne installation, the software is loaded on to one machine—the central server. Then, copies of the software are pushed out or downloaded to various workstations attached to it. That way, if the software is altered or corrupted through its use on workstations, an original set of objects (central objects) is always available on the central server.
<b>charts</b>	Tables of information in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne that appear on forms in the software.
<b>connector</b>	Component-based interoperability model that enables third-party applications and PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne to share logic and data. The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne connector architecture includes Java and COM connectors.
<b>contra/clearing account</b>	A general ledger account in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management that is used by the system to offset (balance) journal entries. For example, you can use a contra/clearing account to balance the entries created by allocations in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne General Accounting.
<b>Control Table Workbench</b>	An application that, during the installation Workbench processing, runs the batch applications for the planned merges that update the data dictionary, user-defined codes, menus, and user override tables.
<b>control tables merge</b>	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the control tables with the data that accompanies a new release.
<b>cost assignment</b>	The process in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Advanced Cost Accounting of tracing or allocating resources to activities or cost objects.
<b>cost component</b>	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Management, an element of an item's cost (for example, material, labor, or overhead).
<b>cross segment edit</b>	A logic statement that establishes the relationship between configured item segments. Cross segment edits are used to prevent ordering of configurations that cannot be produced.
<b>currency restatement</b>	The process of converting amounts from one currency into another currency, generally for reporting purposes. You can use the currency restatement process, for example, when many currencies must be restated into a single currency for consolidated reporting.
<b>database server</b>	A server in a local area network that maintains a database and performs searches for client computers.
<b>Data Source Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all data sources that are defined in the installation plan from the Data Source Master and Table and Data Source Sizing tables in the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Data Source Plan detail record to reflect completion.

<b>date pattern</b>	A calendar that represents the beginning date for the fiscal year and the ending date for each period in that year in standard and 52-period accounting.
<b>denominated-in currency</b>	The company currency in which financial reports are based.
<b>deployment server</b>	A server that is used to install, maintain, and distribute software to one or more enterprise servers and client workstations.
<b>detail information</b>	Information that relates to individual lines in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions (for example, voucher pay items and sales order detail lines).
<b>direct connect</b>	A transaction method in which a client application communicates interactively and directly with a server application.  See also batch-of-one immediate and store-and-forward.
<b>Do Not Translate (DNT)</b>	A type of data source that must exist on the iSeries because of BLOB restrictions.
<b>dual pricing</b>	The process of providing prices for goods and services in two currencies.
<b>edit code</b>	A code that indicates how a specific value for a report or a form should appear or be formatted. The default edit codes that pertain to reporting require particular attention because they account for a substantial amount of information.
<b>edit mode</b>	A condition of a form that enables users to change data.
<b>edit rule</b>	A method used for formatting and validating user entries against a predefined rule or set of rules.
<b>Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)</b>	An interoperability model that enables paperless computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions between PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and third-party systems. Companies that use EDI must have translator software to convert data from the EDI standard format to the formats of their computer systems.
<b>embedded event rule</b>	An event rule that is specific to a particular table or application. Examples include form-to-form calls, hiding a field based on a processing option value, and calling a business function. Contrast with the business function event rule.
<b>Employee Work Center</b>	A central location for sending and receiving all PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user. Each user has a mailbox that contains workflow and other messages, including Active Messages.
<b>enterprise server</b>	A server that contains the database and the logic for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne or PeopleSoft World.
<b>EnterpriseOne object</b>	A reusable piece of code that is used to build applications. Object types include tables, forms, business functions, data dictionary items, batch processes, business views, event rules, versions, data structures, and media objects.
<b>EnterpriseOne process</b>	A software process that enables PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne clients and servers to handle processing requests and run transactions. A client runs one process, and servers can have multiple instances of a process. PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne processes can also be dedicated to specific tasks (for example, workflow messages and data replication) to ensure that critical processes don't have to wait if the server is particularly busy.
<b>Environment Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the environment information and Object Configuration Manager tables for each environment from the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Environment Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>escalation monitor</b>	A batch process that monitors pending requests or activities and restarts or forwards them to the next step or user after they have been inactive for a specified amount of time.

<b>event rule</b>	A logic statement that instructs the system to perform one or more operations based on an activity that can occur in a specific application, such as entering a form or exiting a field.
<b>facility</b>	An entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a facility might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. A facility is sometimes referred to as a <i>business unit</i> .
<b>fast path</b>	A command prompt that enables the user to move quickly among menus and applications by using specific commands.
<b>file server</b>	A server that stores files to be accessed by other computers on the network. Unlike a disk server, which appears to the user as a remote disk drive, a file server is a sophisticated device that not only stores files, but also manages them and maintains order as network user request files and make changes to these files.
<b>final mode</b>	The report processing mode of a processing mode of a program that updates or creates data records.
<b>FTP server</b>	A server that responds to requests for files via file transfer protocol.
<b>header information</b>	Information at the beginning of a table or form. Header information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.
<b>interface table</b>	See Z table.
<b>integration server</b>	A server that facilitates interaction between diverse operating systems and applications across internal and external networked computer systems.
<b>integrity test</b>	A process used to supplement a company's internal balancing procedures by locating and reporting balancing problems and data inconsistencies.
<b>interoperability model</b>	A method for third-party systems to connect to or access PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
<b>in-your-face-error</b>	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, a form-level property which, when enabled, causes the text of application errors to appear on the form.
<b>IServer service</b>	Developed by PeopleSoft, this internet server service resides on the web server and is used to speed up delivery of the Java class files from the database to the client.
<b>jargon</b>	An alternative data dictionary item description that PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne or People World displays based on the product code of the current object.
<b>Java application server</b>	A component-based server that resides in the middle-tier of a server-centric architecture. This server provides middleware services for security and state maintenance, along with data access and persistence.
<b>JDBNET</b>	A database driver that enables heterogeneous servers to access each other's data.
<b>JDEBASE Database Middleware</b>	A PeopleSoft proprietary database middleware package that provides platform-independent APIs, along with client-to-server access.
<b>JDECallObject</b>	An API used by business functions to invoke other business functions.
<b>jde.ini</b>	A PeopleSoft file (or member for iSeries) that provides the runtime settings required for EnterpriseOne initialization. Specific versions of the file or member must reside on every machine running PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. This includes workstations and servers.
<b>JDEIPC</b>	Communications programming tools used by server code to regulate access to the same data in multiprocess environments, communicate and coordinate between processes, and create new processes.

<b>jde.log</b>	The main diagnostic log file of PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. This file is always located in the root directory on the primary drive and contains status and error messages from the startup and operation of PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
<b>JDENET</b>	PeopleSoft proprietary communications middleware package. This package is a peer-to-peer, message-based, socket-based, multiprocess communications middleware solution. It handles client-to-server and server-to-server communications for all PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne supported platforms.
<b>Location Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all locations that are defined in the installation plan from the Location Master table in the Planner data source to the System data source.
<b>logic server</b>	A server in a distributed network that provides the business logic for an application program. In a typical configuration, pristine objects are replicated on to the logic server from the central server. The logic server, in conjunction with workstations, actually performs the processing required when PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and World software runs.
<b>MailMerge Workbench</b>	An application that merges Microsoft Word 6.0 (or higher) word-processing documents with PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne records to automatically print business documents. You can use MailMerge Workbench to print documents, such as form letters about verification of employment.
<b>master business function (MBF)</b>	An interactive master file that serves as a central location for adding, changing, and updating information in a database. Master business functions pass information between data entry forms and the appropriate tables. These master functions provide a common set of functions that contain all of the necessary default and editing rules for related programs. MBFs contain logic that ensures the integrity of adding, updating, and deleting information from databases.
<b>master table</b>	See published table.
<b>matching document</b>	A document associated with an original document to complete or change a transaction. For example, in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Financial Management, a receipt is the matching document of an invoice, and a payment is the matching document of a voucher.
<b>media storage object</b>	Files that use one of the following naming conventions that are not organized into table format: Gxxx, xxxGT, or GTxxx.
<b>message center</b>	A central location for sending and receiving all PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user.
<b>messaging adapter</b>	An interoperability model that enables third-party systems to connect to PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne to exchange information through the use of messaging queues.
<b>messaging server</b>	A server that handles messages that are sent for use by other programs using a messaging API. Messaging servers typically employ a middleware program to perform their functions.
<b>named event rule (NER)</b>	Encapsulated, reusable business logic created using event rules, rather than C programming. NERs are also called business function event rules. NERs can be reused in multiple places by multiple programs. This modularity lends itself to streamlining, reusability of code, and less work.
<b><i>nota fiscal</i></b>	In Brazil, a legal document that must accompany all commercial transactions for tax purposes and that must contain information required by tax regulations.
<b><i>nota fiscal factura</i></b>	In Brazil, a nota fiscal with invoice information. See also <i>nota fiscal</i> .

<b>Object Configuration Manager (OCM)</b>	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, the object request broker and control center for the runtime environment. OCM keeps track of the runtime locations for business functions, data, and batch applications. When one of these objects is called, OCM directs access to it using defaults and overrides for a given environment and user.
<b>Object Librarian</b>	A repository of all versions, applications, and business functions reusable in building applications. Object Librarian provides check-out and check-in capabilities for developers, and it controls the creation, modification, and use of PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne objects. Object Librarian supports multiple environments (such as production and development) and enables objects to be easily moved from one environment to another.
<b>Object Librarian merge</b>	A process that blends any modifications to the Object Librarian in a previous release into the Object Librarian in a new release.
<b>Open Data Access (ODA)</b>	An interoperability model that enables you to use SQL statements to extract PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne data for summarization and report generation.
<b>Output Stream Access (OSA)</b>	An interoperability model that enables you to set up an interface for PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne to pass data to another software package, such as Microsoft Excel, for processing.
<b>package</b>	EnterpriseOne objects are installed to workstations in packages from the deployment server. A package can be compared to a bill of material or kit that indicates the necessary objects for that workstation and where on the deployment server the installation program can find them. It is point-in-time snap shot of the central objects on the deployment server.
<b>package build</b>	A software application that facilitates the deployment of software changes and new applications to existing users. Additionally, in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, a package build can be a compiled version of the software. When you upgrade your version of the ERP software, for example, you are said to take a package build.  Consider the following context: “Also, do not transfer business functions into the production path code until you are ready to deploy, because a global build of business functions done during a package build will automatically include the new functions.” The process of creating a package build is often referred to, as it is in this example, simply as “a package build.”
<b>package location</b>	The directory structure location for the package and its set of replicated objects. This is usually \\deployment server\release\path_code\package\package name. The subdirectories under this path are where the replicated objects for the package are placed. This is also referred to as where the package is built or stored.
<b>Package Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, transfers the package information tables from the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Package Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>PeopleSoft Database</b>	See JDEBASE Database Middleware.
<b>planning family</b>	A means of grouping end items whose similarity of design and manufacture facilitates being planned in aggregate.
<b>preference profile</b>	The ability to define default values for specified fields for a user-defined hierarchy of items, item groups, customers, and customer groups.
<b>print server</b>	The interface between a printer and a network that enables network clients to connect to the printer and send their print jobs to it. A print server can be a computer, separate hardware device, or even hardware that resides inside of the printer itself.
<b>pristine environment</b>	A PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne environment used to test unaltered objects with PeopleSoft demonstration data or for training classes. You must have this environment so that you can compare pristine objects that you modify.

<b>processing option</b>	A data structure that enables users to supply parameters that regulate the running of a batch program or report. For example, you can use processing options to specify default values for certain fields, to determine how information appears or is printed, to specify date ranges, to supply runtime values that regulate program execution, and so on.
<b>production environment</b>	A PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne environment in which users operate EnterpriseOne software.
<b>production-grade file server</b>	A file server that has been quality assurance tested and commercialized and that is usually provided in conjunction with user support services.
<b>program temporary fix (PTF)</b>	A representation of changes to PeopleSoft software that your organization receives on magnetic tapes or disks.
<b>project</b>	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, a virtual container for objects being developed in Object Management Workbench.
<b>promotion path</b>	<p>The designated path for advancing objects or projects in a workflow. The following is the normal promotion cycle (path):</p> <p>11&gt;21&gt;26&gt;28&gt;38&gt;01</p> <p>In this path, <i>11</i> equals new project pending review, <i>21</i> equals programming, <i>26</i> equals QA test/review, <i>28</i> equals QA test/review complete, <i>38</i> equals in production, <i>01</i> equals complete. During the normal project promotion cycle, developers check objects out of and into the development path code and then promote them to the prototype path code. The objects are then moved to the productions path code before declaring them complete.</p>
<b>proxy server</b>	A server that acts as a barrier between a workstation and the internet so that the enterprise can ensure security, administrative control, and caching service.
<b>published table</b>	Also called a master table, this is the central copy to be replicated to other machines. Residing on the publisher machine, the F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
<b>publisher</b>	The server that is responsible for the published table. The F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
<b>pull replication</b>	One of the PeopleSoft methods for replicating data to individual workstations. Such machines are set up as pull subscribers using PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne data replication tools. The only time that pull subscribers are notified of changes, updates, and deletions is when they request such information. The request is in the form of a message that is sent, usually at startup, from the pull subscriber to the server machine that stores the F98DRPCN table.
<b>QBE</b>	An abbreviation for query by example. In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, the QBE line is the top line on a detail area that is used for filtering data.
<b>real-time event</b>	A service that uses system calls to capture PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and to provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other PeopleSoft systems that have requested notification when certain transactions occur.
<b>refresh</b>	A function used to modify PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne software, or subset of it, such as a table or business data, so that it functions at a new release or cumulative update level, such as B73.2 or B73.2.1.
<b>replication server</b>	A server that is responsible for replicating central objects to client machines.
<b>quote order</b>	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement and Subcontract Management, a request from a supplier for item and price information from which you can create a purchase order.

	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management, item and price information for a customer who has not yet committed to a sales order.
<b>selection</b>	Found on PeopleSoft menus, a selection represents functions that you can access from a menu. To make a selection, type the associated number in the Selection field and press Enter.
<b>Server Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the server configuration files from the Planner data source to the System-release number data source. It also updates the Server Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>spot rate</b>	An exchange rate entered at the transaction level. This rate overrides the exchange rate that is set up between two currencies.
<b>Specification merge</b>	A merge that comprises three merges: Object Librarian merge, Versions List merge, and Central Objects merge. The merges blend customer modifications with data that accompanies a new release.
<b>specification</b>	A complete description of a PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne object. Each object has its own specification, or name, which is used to build applications.
<b>Specification Table Merge Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, runs the batch applications that update the specification tables.
<b>store-and-forward</b>	The mode of processing that enables users who are disconnected from a server to enter transactions and then later connect to the server to upload those transactions.
<b>subscriber table</b>	Table F98DRSUB, which is stored on the publisher server with the F98DRPUB table and identifies all of the subscriber machines for each published table.
<b>supplemental data</b>	<p>Any type of information that is not maintained in a master file. Supplemental data is usually additional information about employees, applicants, requisitions, and jobs (such as an employee's job skills, degrees, or foreign languages spoken). You can track virtually any type of information that your organization needs.</p> <p>For example, in addition to the data in the standard master tables (the Address Book Master, Customer Master, and Supplier Master tables), you can maintain other kinds of data in separate, generic databases. These generic databases enable a standard approach to entering and maintaining supplemental data across PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne systems.</p>
<b>table access management (TAM)</b>	The PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne component that handles the storage and retrieval of use-defined data. TAM stores information, such as data dictionary definitions; application and report specifications; event rules; table definitions; business function input parameters and library information; and data structure definitions for running applications, reports, and business functions.
<b>Table Conversion Workbench</b>	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tables.
<b>table conversion</b>	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne tables.
<b>table event rules</b>	Logic that is attached to database triggers that runs whenever the action specified by the trigger occurs against the table. Although PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne enables event rules to be attached to application events, this functionality is application specific. Table event rules provide embedded logic at the table level.
<b>terminal server</b>	A server that enables terminals, microcomputers, and other devices to connect to a network or host computer or to devices attached to that particular computer.

<b>three-tier processing</b>	The task of entering, reviewing and approving, and posting batches of transactions in PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne.
<b>three-way voucher match</b>	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing receipt information to supplier's invoices to create vouchers. In a three-way match, you use the receipt records to create vouchers.
<b>transaction processing (TP) monitor</b>	A monitor that controls data transfer between local and remote terminals and the applications that originated them. TP monitors also protect data integrity in the distributed environment and may include programs that validate data and format terminal screens.
<b>transaction set</b>	An electronic business transaction (electronic data interchange standard document) made up of segments.
<b>trigger</b>	One of several events specific to data dictionary items. You can attach logic to a data dictionary item that the system processes automatically when the event occurs.
<b>triggering event</b>	A specific workflow event that requires special action or has defined consequences or resulting actions.
<b>two-way voucher match</b>	In PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing purchase order detail lines to the suppliers' invoices to create vouchers. You do not record receipt information.
<b>User Overrides merge</b>	Adds new user override records into a customer's user override table.
<b>variance</b>	<p>In Capital Asset Management, the difference between revenue generated by a piece of equipment and costs incurred by the equipment.</p> <p>In EnterpriseOne Project Costing and EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Management, the difference between two methods of costing the same item (for example, the difference between the frozen standard cost and the current cost is an engineering variance). Frozen standard costs come from the Cost Components table, and the current costs are calculated using the current bill of material, routing, and overhead rates.</p>
<b>Version List merge</b>	The Versions List merge preserves any non-XJDE and non-ZJDE version specifications for objects that are valid in the new release, as well as their processing options data.
<b>visual assist</b>	Forms that can be invoked from a control via a trigger to assist the user in determining what data belongs in the control.
<b>vocabulary override</b>	An alternate description for a data dictionary item that appears on a specific PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne or World form or report.
<b>wchar_t</b>	An internal type of a wide character. It is used for writing portable programs for international markets.
<b>web application server</b>	A web server that enables web applications to exchange data with the back-end systems and databases used in eBusiness transactions.
<b>web server</b>	A server that sends information as requested by a browser, using the TCP/IP set of protocols. A web server can do more than just coordination of requests from browsers; it can do anything a normal server can do, such as house applications or data. Any computer can be turned into a web server by installing server software and connecting the machine to the internet.
<b>Windows terminal server</b>	A multiuser server that enables terminals and minimally configured computers to display Windows applications even if they are not capable of running Windows software themselves. All client processing is performed centrally at the Windows terminal server and only display, keystroke, and mouse commands are transmitted over the network to the client terminal device.

<b>workbench</b>	A program that enables users to access a group of related programs from a single entry point. Typically, the programs that you access from a workbench are used to complete a large business process. For example, you use the EnterpriseOne Payroll Cycle Workbench (P07210) to access all of the programs that the system uses to process payroll, print payments, create payroll reports, create journal entries, and update payroll history. Examples of PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne workbenches include Service Management Workbench (P90CD020), Line Scheduling Workbench (P3153), Planning Workbench (P13700), Auditor's Workbench (P09E115), and Payroll Cycle Workbench.
<b>work day calendar</b>	In EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Management, a calendar that is used in planning functions that consecutively lists only working days so that component and work order scheduling can be done based on the actual number of work days available. A work day calendar is sometimes referred to as planning calendar, manufacturing calendar, or shop floor calendar.
<b>workflow</b>	The automation of a business process, in whole or in part, during which documents, information, or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules.
<b>workgroup server</b>	A server that usually contains subsets of data replicated from a master network server. A workgroup server does not perform application or batch processing.
<b>XAPI events</b>	A service that uses system calls to capture PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and then calls third-party software, end users, and other PeopleSoft systems that have requested notification when the specified transactions occur to return a response.
<b>XML CallObject</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to call business functions.
<b>XML Dispatch</b>	An interoperability capability that provides a single point of entry for all XML documents coming into PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne for responses.
<b>XML List</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to request and receive PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne database information in chunks.
<b>XML Service</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to request events from one PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne system and receive a response from another PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne system.
<b>XML Transaction</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to use a predefined transaction type to send information to or request information from PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. XML transaction uses interface table functionality.
<b>XML Transaction Service (XTS)</b>	Transforms an XML document that is not in the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne format into an XML document that can be processed by PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. XTS then transforms the response back to the request originator XML format.
<b>Z event</b>	A service that uses interface table functionality to capture PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne transactions and provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other PeopleSoft systems that have requested to be notified when certain transactions occur.
<b>Z table</b>	A working table where non-PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne information can be stored and then processed into PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne. Z tables also can be used to retrieve PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne data. Z tables are also known as interface tables.
<b>Z transaction</b>	Third-party data that is properly formatted in interface tables for updating to the PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne database.

# Index

## A

- A/R Draft Collection program (R03B680)
  - processing options 317
  - usage 313
- AAIs, *See* Automatic Accounting Instructions
- Account Revisions form 39
- activity rules setup 197
- Add Equipment program (P90CD920) 287
- additional documentation xvi
- Address Book Master (F0101) 104
- adjustment details 301
- adjustment schedules
  - activating for cases 308
  - activating for supplier recovery claims 308
  - activating for warranty claims 308
  - activating for work orders 308
  - attaching schedules to contracts, work orders, and cases 304
  - attaching to contracts 307
  - attaching to customer records 307
  - attaching to service provider records 307
  - attaching to supplier records 307
  - setting up 300
- advanced pricing
  - activating adjustment schedules for cases 308
  - activating adjustment schedules for supplier recovery claims 308
  - activating adjustment schedules for warranty claims 308
  - activating adjustment schedules for work orders 308
  - attaching adjustment schedules to contracts 307
  - attaching adjustment schedules to contracts, work orders, and cases 304
  - attaching adjustment schedules to customer records 307
  - attaching adjustment schedules to service provider records 307

- attaching adjustment schedules to supplier records 307
- defining pricing hierarchy 292
- detail groups 292
- overview 289
- reviewing history and adjustments 308
- setting up adjustment details 301
- setting up adjustment schedules 300
- setting up preference hierarchies 290
- setting up price adjustment definitions 295
- amortization
  - generating workfiles for billed contracts 170
  - reviewing contract billing 163
  - reviewing records for contracts 172
- Amortization Workfile Generation program (R17321)
  - processing options 171
  - usage 170
- application fundamentals xv
- approvals setup 197
- Assessor Default Entry program (P17113)
  - processing options 41
  - usage 40
- assessor defaults and rules sequence 40
- assessor rules sequence, *See* assessor defaults and rules sequence
- Asset Master File (F1201) 104
- Asset Master Information program (P1201) 97
- Asset Master table (F1201) 79
- Automatic Accounting Instructions
  - overview for contracts 163
  - setting up 37
  - setting up for warranty claims 268
  - setting up for work orders 194

## B

- base warranties
  - setting up defaults 54
  - setting up rules sequence 54
- tables used for defaults 54
- understanding contracts 95
- billing

- contracts 162
- overview 14
- work orders 256
- Billing Detail Workfile table (F4812) 165, 257
- Billing Frequency Code Revisions form 121
- Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry form 168
- Billing/Amortization Control Inquiry program (P1794) 168
- Billing/Amortization Control Master tables (F1794) 170
- branch scripting 14

**C**

- Cancel Contract form 154
- Cancel/Suspend Contract Line form 155
- comments, submitting xx
- common elements xxi, xxiv, 17, 49, 111, 185, 261
- component and parent information 97
- constants
  - setting up for contracts 117
  - setting up for equipment 52
  - setting up for work orders 196
  - setting up general 19
- contact information xx
- contract coverage
  - entering 126
  - overview 114
- Contract Detail form 146
- Contract Detail table (F1721) 79, 163
- contract duration ranges
  - overview 115
  - setting up 131
- Contract Duration Ranges form 131
- Contract Duration Ranges program (P1726) 131
- contract line types 114, 118
- Contract Renewal Letters program (R1731)
  - processing options 158
  - running 158
- contract renewals, mailmerge 132
- Contract Report program (R1734)
  - processing options 174
  - usage 173
- Contract Revisions form 142
- Contract Revisions program (P1721)
  - detail 142
- header 140
- processing options 147
- contracts
  - amortizing billed revenue 170
  - base warranties 95
  - billing overview 165
  - billing process 162
  - canceling 154
  - canceling and suspending detail lines 155
  - creating prepayment transactions 156
  - crediting detail lines 156
  - generating amortization workfile 170
  - generating renewal letters 158
  - generating the workfile 165
  - hierarchy for GL class codes 163
  - hierarchy for responsible business unit 164
  - management overview 11
  - managing 135
  - printing 172
  - renewal letters 115
  - reviewing amortization records 172
  - reviewing billing information 168
  - reviewing renewal letters 158
  - reviewing the cancel report 182
  - reviewing the contract report 173
  - reviewing the renewal report 174, 178
  - setting up 114
  - setting up tax rates 122
  - suspending 155
  - tracking payments 135
  - types of 113
  - updating billing tables 165
  - workfile generation overview 165
- cost routing
  - approving journal entries for work orders 242
  - posting journal entries to the general ledger 256
  - reviewing and approving journal entries for work orders 255
- cost type percentages
  - overview 114
  - setting up for contracts 128
- Cost Type Percentages program (P1792) 128
- Cost Type Percentages Revisions form 128
- Create Base Warranty Contract form 96

Create Base Warranty Contracts program (P17212) 95

Create Equipment Master Extension Tables program (P17021)  
 processing options 70  
 usage 69

Credit Contract Line form 156

CRM - Manage Equipment program (P90CD001)  
 processing options 69  
 usage 57

CRM - Manage Service Orders program (P90CD002)  
 processing options 208  
 usage 203

CRM - Manage Work Order Labor program (P90CD018)  
 processing options 236  
 usage 234

CRM - Manage Work Order Parts program (P90CD015)  
 processing options 227  
 usage 225

CRM Constants program (P90CA000) 19  
 cross-references xix

Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) 266

Customer Connection website xvi

Customer Information Revisions form 30

customer invoice processing 257

Customer Reference Report program (R17022) 104, 109

customer self-service portal 13  
 adding equipment 287  
 overview 287  
 viewing contracts 288  
 viewing equipment 288  
 viewing work orders 288

customers  
 deleting 31  
 setting up 29

**D**

daylight savings rules 125

detail groups 292

Distribution AAIs program (P40950) 37

document type information 42

Document Type Maintenance program (P40040) 42

Document Type Revisions form 43

documentation  
 printed xvi  
 related xvi  
 updates xvi

duration ranges, *See* contract duration ranges

**E**

ECO Parts List Detail (F3013) 79

Entitlement Dates program (P1791) 130

entitlement dates setup 130

entitlement rules sequence 135, 153, 154

Entitlement Rules Sequence form 153

Entitlements Inquiry program (P1723) 154

Equipment – Manage [equipment description and number] form 60

Equipment Components program (P12011) 97

equipment management  
 overview 11, 47  
 terms and concepts 48

equipment master  
 creating from fixed assets 69  
 creating manually 57  
 creating manually for CRM users 60  
 creating manually for non-CRM users 59  
 creating records from batch processes 76  
 registering products 71  
 reviewing status history 100  
 revising parent and component information 97  
 scheduling maintenance 103  
 serialized and non-serialized items 77  
 tables 57  
 tracking mean time between failures 100  
 update process 78  
 updating 76  
 updating records from ship confirm 79, 80  
     *See Also* ship confirm

Equipment Master Extension (F1217) 104

Equipment Master Extension table (F1217) 79

Equipment Master Global Update form 83

Equipment Master Global Update program (P17022)

- processing options 84
- usage 80
- Equipment Master Location History (F1731) 79
- Equipment Master Parent/Child program (P12017)
  - processing options 99
  - usage 97
- Equipment Master Revisions form 59
- Equipment Master Revisions program (P1702)
  - processing options 64
  - usage 57
- Equipment Master Update program (R17024)
  - processing options 81
  - running 80
  - usage 79
- Equipment PM Schedule program (P1207)
  - processing options 109
  - usage 103

**F**

- F0015 table 266
- F0101 table 104
- F1201 table 79, 104
- F1212 table 79
- F1217 table 79, 104
- F1307 table 79
- F1721 table 79, 163
- F1731 table 79
- F1794 table 170
- F3013 table 79
- F3111 table 257
- F3112 table 257
- F31171 table 257
- F31172 table 257
- F4102 table 79, 80
- F4108 table 79, 80
- F4111 table 79, 80
- F4311 table 80
- F4801 table 79, 257
- F4812 table 165, 257
- F4817 table 257
- F4822 table 257
- F4823 table 258
- failure analysis 13
- family and model, *See* product family and model combinations
- features 11

**G**

- GL class codes
  - hierarchy for contracts 163
  - hierarchy for work orders 195

**H**

- history setup 197
- Hours and Quantities Proof program (R31322) 242

**I**

- IGS, *See* intelligent graphic solution implementation steps
  - global 7
  - service management 8
- Inbound Warranty Claim Labor Detail Processing program (R17311Z2I)
  - processing options 285
  - usage 280
- Inbound Warranty Claim Parts Detail Processing program (R173111Z2I)
  - processing options 284
  - usage 280
- Inbound Warranty Claim Processing program (R174801Z2I)
  - processing options 281
- Inbound Warranty Claims Processing program (R174801Z2I)
  - usage 280
- integrations 2
- intelligent graphic solution 15
- interoperability 280
- inventory
  - assigning item branch/plant 36
  - creating item master records 36
  - issuing to work orders 241
  - issuing to work orders from a single location 246
  - issuing to work orders from multiple locations 247
  - reviewing and approving journal entries for work orders 251
  - reviewing journal entries for work orders 241
  - setting up information 36
- Inventory Issue Revisions form 246
- invoice processing 257
- Invoice Summary Work File table (F4822) 257

Item Branch File (F4102) 79, 80  
 Item Ledger File (F4111) 79, 80

**J**

journal entries  
   approving inventory entries for work orders 241  
   reviewing cost routing entries for work orders 242

**L**

labor details, *See* work orders, assigning  
   labor manually  
 Line Type Constants Revisions form 118  
 line types 114  
 Lot Master (F4108) 79, 80

**M**

mailmerge  
   setting up documents for contract renewals 132  
   workbench overview 115  
 maintenance schedules for equipment 103  
 MMA Partners xvi  
 model and family, *See* product family and model combinations  
 Modify Adj. Controls form 295  
 multicurrency transactions  
   supplier recovery claims 265  
   warranty claims 265

**N**

Next Number Revisions program (P0002) 25  
 next numbers 25  
 notes xix

**O**

Outbound Supplier Recovery Processing program (R174801Z2O)  
   processing options 282  
   usage 280  
 overviews 1  
   advanced pricing 289  
   billing 14  
   branch scripting 14  
   contract management 11  
   customer self-service portal 13  
   equipment management 11, 47

failure analysis 13  
 hierarchy for GL class codes for work orders 195  
 intelligent graphic solution 15  
 interoperability for warranty claims and supplier recovery claims 280  
 managing supplier recovery claims 276  
 prepayment processing 311  
 preventive maintenance 15  
 responsible business unit for work orders 195  
 returned material authorization 15  
 service management workbench 203  
 solution advisor 13  
 supplier recovery claims 12, 263  
 system features 11  
 vertex sales tax 321  
 voucher processing 14  
 warranty claims 12, 263  
 work order billing and paying 256  
 work order management 12, 183  
 work order processing 240  
 work orders 203

**P**

P0002 program 25  
 P0004A program 22  
 P05WEBMM program 158  
 P05WMMWB program 132  
 P1201 program 97  
 P12011 program 97  
 P12017 program  
   processing options 99  
   usage 97  
 P1207 program  
   processing options 109  
   usage 103  
 P12212 program 97  
 P1307 program  
   processing options 102  
   usage 100  
 P17001 program 19, 52, 196  
 P1701 program  
   processing options 62  
   usage 57  
 P1702 program  
   processing options 64  
   usage 57  
 P17021 program  
   processing options 70

- usage 69
- P17022 program
  - processing options 84
  - usage 80
- P1705 program 71
- P17051 program
  - processing options 73
  - usage 71
- P17111 program 54
- P17113 program
  - processing options 41
  - usage 40
- P1720 program 152
- P17201 program 138, 139
- P1721 program
  - detail 142
  - header 140
  - processing options 147
- P17212 program 95
- P1723 program 154
- P1724 program
  - processing options 126
  - usage 114
- P1725 program 127
- P1726 program 131
- P1729 program 129
- P174801Z program
  - processing options 283
  - usage 283
- P1771 program 41
- P17714 program
  - processing options 223
  - usage 222
- P17715 program
  - processing options 200
  - usage 197
- P17730 program
  - processing options 231
  - usage 225
- P17732 program
  - processing options 238
  - usage 234
- P1777 program
  - processing options 270
  - usage 268
- P1779 program
  - processing options 277
  - usage 276
- P1782 program 29, 34
- P1790 program 27
- P1791 program 130
- P1792 program 128
- P1794 program 168
- P31113 program
  - processing options 248
  - usage 241
- P311221 program
  - processing options 253
  - usage 242
- P40040 program 42
- P4008 program
  - processing options 125
  - usage 122
- P4070 program 300
- P4071 program 295
- P4072 program 301
- P40950 program 37
- P48201 program 222
- P90CA000 program 19
- P90CD001 program
  - processing options 69
  - usage 57
- P90CD002 program
  - processing options 208
  - usage 203
- P90CD015 program
  - processing options 227
  - usage 225
- P90CD018 program
  - processing options 236
  - usage 234
- P90CD020 program
  - processing options 206
  - usage 203
- P90CD900 program 288
- P90CD910 program 288
- P90CD920 program 287, 288
- parent and component information 97
- Parent History (F1212) 79
- Parent History Inquiry program (P12212) 97
- Parent/Child Browse form 99
- parts, *See* work orders, assigning parts
- Parts Extension (F31171) 257
- payables for work orders 256
- PeopleBooks
  - ordering xvi
- PeopleCode, typographical conventions xviii
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals xv

- PM, *See* preventive maintenance
  - portal, *See* customer self-service portal
  - preference hierarchies 290
  - Preference Master Revision form 291
  - Prepayment Transaction Report program (R004203)
    - processing options 319
    - usage 314
  - prepayments
    - authorizing transactions 312
    - processing overview 311
    - processing transactions 313
    - reviewing prepayment journal entries 314
    - running the AR draft collection program 313
    - running the prepayment transaction report 314
    - settling transactions 313
  - prerequisites xv
  - preventive maintenance
    - cycle overview 15
    - linking service types 104
    - scheduling 103
  - price adjustment definitions 295
  - Price Adjustment Detail Revisions form 302
  - Price Adjustment Detail Revisions program (P4072) 301
  - Price Adjustment Schedule program (P4070) 300
  - Price Adjustment Schedule Revisions form 300
  - Price Adjustment Type program (P4071) 295
  - price history 308
  - Price History form 309
  - pricing hierarchy 292
  - Print Contracts Report (R1733)
    - processing options 172
    - usage 172
  - printed documentation xvi
  - processes
    - billing for contracts 162
    - work order flow 184
  - product family and model combinations 27
  - Product Family/Model Revisions form 28
  - Product Family/Model Revisions program (P1790) 27
  - product registration 71
  - Product Registration Entry program (P17051)
    - processing options 73
    - usage 71
  - Product Registration Revisions form 72
  - product speed registration 71
  - Purchase Order Detail File (F4311) 80
- Q**
- Quick Product Registration form 76
- R**
- R004201 program
    - processing options 312
    - usage 312
  - R004202 program
    - processing options 316
    - usage 313
  - R004203 program
    - processing options 319
    - usage 314
  - R03B680 program
    - processing options 317
    - usage 313
  - R17022 program 104, 109
  - R17024 program
    - processing options 81
    - running 80
    - usage 79
  - R1730 program
    - processing options 174
    - usage 146, 174
  - R1731 program
    - processing options 158
    - running 158
  - R173111Z2I program
    - processing options 284
    - usage 280
  - R173112Z2I program
    - processing options 285
    - usage 280
  - R1732 program
    - processing options 166
    - usage 165
  - R17321 program
    - processing options 171
    - usage 170
  - R1733 program

- processing options 172
  - usage 172
  - R1734 program
    - processing options 174
    - usage 173
  - R1735 program
    - processing options 178
    - usage 178
  - R1736 program
    - processing options 182
    - usage 182
  - R174801Z2I program
    - processing options 281
    - usage 280
  - R174801Z2O program
    - processing options 282
    - usage 280
  - R174801Z2P program
    - processing options 285
    - usage 285
  - R17711 program
    - processing options 245
    - usage 240
  - R1775 program
    - processing options 258
    - usage 257, 258
  - R177701 program
    - processing options 274
    - submitting 273, 279
    - usage 269, 276
  - R31322 program 242
  - R31422 program
    - processing options 254
    - usage 242
  - Rapid Start
    - United States
      - adding labor line to the service work order 238
      - adding part line to the service work order 231
      - business processes for Service Management 5
      - confirming equipment master record creation 87
      - creating a service work order 216
      - entering a billable service contract 159
      - preconfigured processing options for Contract Entry (P1721) 160
      - preconfigured processing options for Default Version (P1720) 159
      - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Inquiry (P1701) 87
      - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) 90
      - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001) 92
      - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Update (R17024) 85
      - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Inquiry (P90CD020) 220
      - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Labor Revisions (P90CD018) 239
      - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Parts Revisions (P90CD015) 232
      - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002) 216
      - running the Equipment Master Update program 85
    - related documentation xvi
    - repair time schedules 41
    - responsible business unit
      - hierarchy for contracts 164
      - hierarchy for work orders 195
    - returned material authorization 15
    - Revise Contract Coverage form 126
    - Revise Contract Service Package form 129
    - Revise Contract Services form 127
    - RMA, *See* returned material authorization
    - Routing Instructions - Extension (F31172) 257
- S**
- S/WM Line Type Constants Revisions form, Contracts tab 119
  - S/WM Order Detail Price Group Definition form 293
  - S/WM System Constants Revisions form, Contracts tab 117

- S/WM System Constants Revisions form,
  - Equipment Master tab 52
- S/WM System Constants Revisions form,
  - General tab 20
- S/WM System Constants Revisions form,
  - Work Orders tab 198
- S&WM System Constants Revisions
  - program (P17001) 19, 52, 196
- self-service portal, *See* customer
  - self-service portal
- serial numbers
  - advanced 77
  - basic 77
  - non-serialized 78
  - overview 77
- Service & Warranty Management
  - Information program (P1782) 29, 34
- Service Contract Cancel program (R1736)
  - processing options 182
  - usage 182
- Service Contract Detail Renewal program (R1735)
  - processing options 178
  - usage 178
- Service Contract Header form 140
- Service Contract Header form, Additional
  - Information tab 156
- Service Contract Renewal program (R1730)
  - processing options 174
  - usage 146, 174
- Service Contract Workfile Generation
  - program (R1732)
  - processing options 166
  - usage 165
- service contracts
  - copying 147
  - definition 135
  - entering detail information 142
  - entering header information 140
  - renewing 146
  - reviewing entitlement information 154
  - reviewing information 146
- service management workbench 203
- Service Management Workbench program (P90CD020)
  - processing options 206
  - usage 203
- Service Order Extension (F4817) 257
- service packages
  - entering 129
  - overview 115
- Service Provider Revisions form 32
- service provider voucher processing 258
- service providers
  - deleting 33
  - setting up 29
- service types
  - entering 127
  - linking 104
  - overview 114
- Service Work Order - Manage [work order
  - description] form 206
- Service Work Order Labor - Manage [work
  - order description] form 235
- Service Work Order Parts - Manage [work
  - order description] form 226
- Set Up Next Numbers by System form 26
- Settle Prepayment Transactions program (R004202)
  - processing options 316
  - usage 313
- setup
  - assessor defaults and rules sequence 40
  - Automatic Accounting Instructions 37
  - base warranty defaults 54
  - contracts 114
  - customers 29
  - document type information 42
  - inventory information 36
  - next numbers 25
  - overview 17
  - product family and model
    - combinations 27
  - repair time schedules 41
  - service providers 29
  - supplier recovery claims 266
  - suppliers 34
  - user-defined codes 22
  - warranty claims 266
  - work orders 196
- ship confirm 79
- solution advisor 13
- Speed Registration Entry program (P1705) 71
- Standard Repair Time Entry program (P1771) 41
- Standard Repair Time Revisions form 41
- status history 100
- Status History (F1307) 79
- Status History program (P1307)

- processing options 102
- usage 100
- suggestions, submitting xx
- Supplier Contract Header form 138
- Supplier Contract Revisions form 139
- supplier contracts
  - definition 135
  - entering detail information 139
  - entering header information 138
  - reviewing entitlement information 154
- Supplier Contracts program (P17201) 138, 139
- supplier recovery claims
  - example 263
  - interoperability overview 280
  - managing 276
  - multicurrency transactions 265
  - overview 12, 263
  - processing 276
  - processing outbound transactions 280
  - purging 285
  - revising inbound claims 283
  - setting up 266
  - submitting 279
  - terms 264
- Supplier Recovery Claims Entry program (P1779)
  - processing options 277
  - usage 276
- Supplier Recovery Claims Revisions form 277
- Supplier Recovery Workfile Generation program (R177701)
  - processing options 274
  - submitting 279
  - usage 276
- suppliers, setting up 34
- Suspend Contract form 155
- SWM Work Order Workfile Generation program (R1775)
  - processing options 258
  - usage 257, 258

**T**

- Tax Rate/ Areas Revisions form 122
- Tax Rate/Area program (P4008)
  - processing options 125
  - usage 122
- tax rates setup 122
- Time Entry Revisions form 251

- typographical conventions xviii

**U**

- UDC, *See* user-defined codes
- United States
  - Rapid Start
    - adding labor line to the service work order 238
    - adding part line to the service work order 231
    - business processes for Service Management 5
    - confirming equipment master record creation 87
    - creating a service work order 216
    - entering a billable service contract 159
    - preconfigured processing options for Contract Entry (P1721) 160
    - preconfigured processing options for Default Version (P1720) 159
    - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Inquiry (P1701) 87
    - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Revisions (P1702) 90
    - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Revisions (P90CD001) 92
    - preconfigured processing options for Equipment Master Update (R17024) 85
    - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Inquiry (P90CD020) 220
    - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Labor Revisions (P90CD018) 239
    - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Parts Revisions (P90CD015) 232
    - preconfigured processing options for Service Work Order Revisions (P90CD002) 216
    - running the Equipment Master Update program 85
  - User Defined Codes program (P0004A) 22
  - user-defined codes

- cases 23
- contracts 23
- equipment 22
- failure analysis 24
- inventory 24
- setting up 22
- warranty claims 25
- work orders 24

**V**

- vertex sales tax 321
- View Contracts program (P90CD900) 288
- View Equipment program (P90CD920) 288
- View Work Orders program (P90CD910) 288
- visual cues xix
- voucher processing 14, 258
- Voucher Summary table (F4823) 258

**W**

- W.O. Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422)
  - processing options 254
  - usage 242
- warnings xix
- warranties
  - base warranty contracts 95
  - setting up base warranty defaults 54
- Warranty Claim Revisions form 269
- Warranty Claim Workfile Generation program (R177701)
  - submitting 273
  - usage 269
- Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Processing program (P174801Z)
  - processing options 283
  - usage 283
- Warranty Claim/Supplier Recovery Purge program (R174801Z2P)
  - processing options 285
  - usage 285
- warranty claims
  - example 263
  - interoperability overview 280
  - managing 268
  - multicurrency transactions 265
  - overview 12, 263
  - processing 269

- processing inbound labor detail 280
- processing inbound parts detail 280
- processing inbound transactions 280
- purging 285
- revising inbound claims 283
- setting up 266
- submitting 273
- terms 264
- Warranty Claims program (P1777)
  - processing options 270
  - usage 268
- Warranty Defaults program (P17111) 54
- Warranty Defaults Revisions form 55
- Warranty Defaults Rules Sequence form 56
- Web Mail Merge program (P05WEBMM) 158
- Web Mail Merge Template Details form 132
- Web Mail Merge Work Bench program (P05WMMWB) 132
- Work Order Activity Rules form 201
- Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113)
  - processing options 248
  - usage 241
- Work Order Labor Detail program (P17732)
  - processing options 238
  - usage 234
- Work Order Master File (F4801) 79, 257
- Work Order Parts Detail program (P17730)
  - processing options 231
  - usage 225
- Work Order Parts List (F3111) 257
- Work Order Quote program (R17711)
  - processing options 245
  - usage 240
- Work Order Revisions form 222
- Work Order Revisions program (P17714)
  - processing options 223
  - usage 222
- Work Order Routing (F3112) 257
- work order setup, *See* setup, work orders
- Work Order Time Entry program (P311221)
  - processing options 253
  - usage 242
- work orders
  - assigning labor manually 234
  - assigning parts 225
  - billing and paying overview 256

- copying labor detail 234
- entering 203
- entering time 242
- generating the workfile 242
- hierarchy for GL class codes 195
- hierarchy for responsible business unit 195
- issuing inventory 241
- issuing inventory from a single location 246
- issuing inventory from multiple locations 247
- management overview 12, 183
- overview 203
- posting cost routing journal entries to the general ledger 256
- prepayments 241
- process flow 184
- processing hours and quantities 242
- processing overview 240
- quotes 240
- reviewing and approving cost routing journal entries 242, 255
- reviewing and approving inventory journal entries 241, 251
- reviewing status history 100
- setting up activity rules 197
- setting up approvals 197
- setting up constants 196
- setting up history 197
- terms and concepts 184
- using the service management workbench 203
- Work with Contract Coverage program (P1724)
  - processing options 126
  - usage 114
- Work With Contract Service Packages program (P1729) 129
- Work With Contract Services program (P1725) 127
- Work With Contracts program (P1720) 152
- Work with Equipment Master program (P1701)
  - processing options 62
  - usage 57
- Work With Parent History form 98
- Work with Prepayment Processing Information program (R004201)
  - processing options 312
  - usage 312
- Work with Prepayment Transactions form 315
- Work With Status History form 101
- Work With Work Order History program (P17715)
  - processing options 200
  - usage 197
- Work With Work Orders program (P48201) 222
- workfile generation tables 242
- workflow 323